

Alt- und Neu-Indische Studien

herausgegeben vom
Seminar für Kultur und Geschichte Indiens
an der Universität Hamburg

26

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF TIBETAN BUDDHIST EPISTEMOLOGY

From the eleventh to the thirteenth century

by

Leonard W. J. van der Kuip



Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH Wiesbaden

C O N T R I B U T I O N S T O T H E
D E V E L O P M E N T O F T I B E T A N
B U D D H I S T E P I S T E M O L O G Y

from the eleventh to the thirteenth century

Dissertation

zur Erlangung der Würde des Doktors der Philosophie
der Universität Hamburg

vorgelegt von

Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp
aus Geldrop, Holland

Hamburg 1983



Referent: Prof. Dr. L. Schmithausen, Hamburg

Korreferent: Prof. Dr. A. Wexler, Hamburg

Tag der mündlichen Prüfung: 29. Januar 1979

Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp

Contributions to the Development of Tibetan Buddhist Epistemology

Alt- und Neu-Indische Studien
herausgegeben vom
Seminar für Kultur und Geschichte Indiens
an der Universität Hamburg

26



Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH Wiesbaden

1983

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF TIBETAN BUDDHIST EPISTEMOLOGY

From the eleventh to the thirteenth century

by

Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp



Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH Wiesbaden

1983

Gedruckt mit Unterstützung der Universität Hamburg

CIP-Kurztitelaufnahme der Deutschen Bibliothek

Kuijp, Leonard W. J. van der:

Contributions to the development of Tibetan Buddhist epistemology : from the 11. to the 13. century / by Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp. – Wiesbaden : Steiner, 1983.

(Alt- und neu-indische Studien ; 26)

ISBN 3-515-03584-2

NE: GT

Alle Rechte vorbehalten

Ohne ausdrückliche Genehmigung des Verlages ist es auch nicht gestattet, das Werk oder einzelne Teile daraus nachzudrucken oder auf photomechanischem Wege (Photokopie, Mikrokopie usw.) zu vervielfältigen. © 1983 by Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH, Wiesbaden.

Printed in Germany

voor mijn lieve ouders
en ter herinnering van

Dge-bshes Dge-'dun blo-gros

Preface

The present paper is a considerably revised version of my doctoral dissertation entitled Contributions to the Development of Tibetan Buddhist Logic - from the eleventh to the fifteenth century. This dissertation was submitted to the Faculty of Oriental Studies, University of Hamburg, in January of 1979. The title has been changed for two reasons. The first of these is a conceptual one. Namely, in the course of my subsequent studies of Buddhist tshad-ma (pramāṇa), I have decided to translate this fundamentally untranslatable term by 'epistemology'. While this rendition does also not do justice to its semantic range, I feel that it has at least the merit of being less misleading than the more widely used 'logic', especially for those who have no background in Indian or Tibetan studies, and who may chance to come across this title. It is and remains an untranslatable term

The second reason for my changing the original title of my dissertation, is that I felt obliged to change its scope. The vast literature on Tibetan Buddhist epistemology, which has become available during the last few years, necessitated such a curtailment. Especially the presently available Dga'-ldan-pa contributions by Rgyal-tshab-rje and Mkhas-grub-rje, in particular, need to be properly assessed, and this takes time. Moreover, much but not all of the subsequent Sa-skyapa literature in this area by Go-ram-pa and Gser-mdog Pan-chen must be read with the particular theories of these Dga'-ldan-pa philosophers in mind. To undertake such a comparative study cannot be done in a hurried fashion. Some references to the Dga'-ldan-pa contributions have, however, been made in the course of this paper on the basis of my original access to but a limited number of their writings. Nonetheless, a significant portion of my dissertation that deals with the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, has been included in the footnotes of the present paper where I was concerned with historical or bio-bibliographical details.

What remains now is the pleasure of thanking all those who have contributed to whatever merit this essay - in all of its meanings - may have. In the first place, my deeply-felt gratitude goes out to Prof. Dr. Lambert Schmithausen of the Seminar für die Kultur und Geschichte Indiens, for the readiness with which he acquiesced to become my 'Doktorvater'. His painstaking care and warm humanity with which he followed and corrected my work, despite his own considerable work-load, were truly exemplary. My gratitude is also extended to the late Dge-bshes Dge-'dun blo-gros for having helped me in many ways. This paper is dedicated to

him, one of the rarest of flowers of traditional Tibetan scholarship, which is rapidly vanishing from the face of the earth. May he be somewhat satisfied with what now appears in print! I would furthermore wish to thank Prof. Dr. Albrecht Wezler not only for his support for my work over the past years, but also for his patience with the delays in getting this paper ready for the press.

Further, my thanks go out to my fellow-students during my stay in Hamburg; Dr. Takashi Iwata for sharing his profound understanding of Dharma-kīrti with which bits and pieces of my ignorance were cleared up; Mr. Burckhard Quessel with whom I had numerous conversations about Tibetan Buddhism over about as many cups of herbal tea; Mr. Franz-Karl Ehrhard and Mr. Christoph Cüppers for their help, especially in sending me photocopies of necessary texts ever since I have been in Kathmandu.

The sbyin-bdag without whose financial support in Germany none of this would have taken place, was the Deutsche Akademischer Austauschdienst (DAAD). My sincerely felt appreciation is extended to them for all of this, as well as for the grant towards the printing of this paper.

Kathmandu
November 30th, 1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	VII
INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER 1. RINGOG LO-TSĀ-BA BLO-LDAN SHES-RAB AND THE RINGOG-LUGS OF EPISTEMOLOGY	29
CHAPTER 2. PHYA-PA CHOS-KYI SENG-GE AND THE TSHAD-MA BSDUS-PA YID-KYI MUN-SEL	59
CHAPTER 3. SA-SKYA PANDITA KUN-DGA' RGYAL-MTSHAN AND THE TSHAD- MA RIGS-PA'I-GTER	97
CHAPTER 4. A TOPICAL OUTLINE OF GO-RAM-PA'S PRAMĀNAVĀRTTIKA COM- MENTARY THE "RADIANT LIGHT OF SAMANTABHADRA"	116
BIBLIOGRAPHIES	241
NOTES	257
INDICES	317
ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS	330

There is more work in interpreting interpretations than in interpreting things; and more books about books than on any other subject; we do nothing but write glosses on one another.¹

INTRODUCTION

"In the snowy region there appeared two exoteric and esoteric systems of learning in the way of [scholarship based on] the authoritative texts (lung) and reasoning (rigs-pa), well known as the Sa [-skya-pa] and Rngog [positions]."²

Tibetan writers on the cultural, that is, predominantly Buddhist history of their country divide the period in which Buddhist texts and the Buddhist experience became translated into Tibetan into two divisions, the early propagation (snga-dar) and the later one (phyi-dar). The interim is occupied by the activities of Glang-dar-ma and his cohorts who sometime during the first half of the ninth century had managed to all but exterminate institutional Buddhism from what was then known as Tibet. It is generally agreed that Buddhism succeeded in regaining its foothold in Tibet only some one hundred years later after which it has continued to flourish up to the present day. Later Tibetan Buddhist writers have unanimously denounced this persecution but, curiously, with very little interest in or reflection upon its possible causes and underlying motivations. The precise circumstances of this period of upheaval still need to be studied in detail, and it is likely that early Rnying-ma-pa and Bon-po sources will shed some valuable light on it. Ominously, the Glang-dar-ma persecution foreshadowed manifestations of outright religious and philosophical intolerance that were to mar later phases in the development of Buddhism and Bon in Tibet.

The spread of Buddhist epistemology (tshad-ma, pramāṇa)³ in Tibet has received subdivisions along similar lines and the two main periods of its dissemination went by the headings of the 'Old Epistemology' (tshad-ma rnying-ma) and the 'New Epistemology' (tshad-ma gsar-ma). Aside from the fact that these were based on considerations that were obviously chronological, it appears that an additional criterion for their deployment was a philological one in that these also served to distinguish between the qualitative differences of the translations made during these periods. A parallel to this can be found in one of Seng-Zhao's (445-518) major writings in which the perception of the various phases

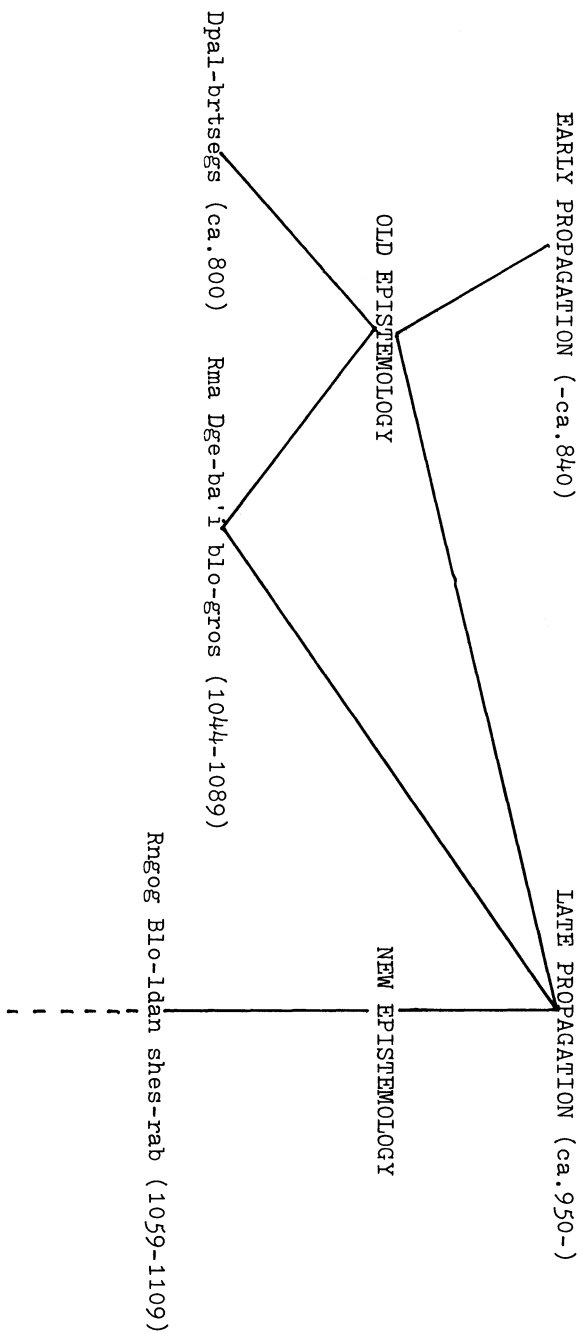
of Chinese Buddhism prior to his time was also in part founded on the differences in the philological standards achieved by the translations that he considered representative of these.⁴ What does, however, discredit his theses is that, like the vast majority of the Chinese Buddhist scholars, Seng-Zhao had little or no knowledge of either the Sanskrit or the Prakrit in which these texts had been originally written.

The aforementioned two broad divisions in the early development of Buddhist epistemology in Tibet of course easily lent themselves to further conceptual refinements. Accordingly, the great Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas (1813-1899), for instance, offers a slightly different treatment of these periods by suggesting that the 'Old Epistemology' should not only include the early propagation, but also a portion of the later one. As such one obtains the divisions along with their major protagonists found on the following page.

It was especially during the late propagation that the major commentaries to the works of Dignāga (480-540)⁵ and Dharmakīrti (600-660) were translated into Tibetan. This meant that at the same time the works of these two thinkers themselves also became translated insofar as, in accordance with the methods employed by the Indian commentarial tradition, these were usually embedded in the very commentaries. At the present state of our knowledge of the methods the Tibetans used in translating the Buddhist texts, however, it cannot be decided upon whether or not the major works of Dignāga and Dharmakīrti were in fact translated in isolation as their occurrence in the Tibetan Buddhist Canon would have us believe inasmuch as there are definite indications that the answer to this query could possibly be a negative one.⁶

It was also during the later propagation that the three major traditions of epistemological exegesis, namely those of Devendrabuddhi (630-690), Dharmottara (750-810), and Prajñākaragupta (ca. 850?)⁷, were transplanted onto Tibetan soil. The translations of these texts virtually invariably took place within the context of a team whereby a pandit and a Tibetan scholar-translator (lo-tsa-ba) undertook the task of translating a particular work or set of works in which especially the pandit could claim expertise, by means of a cooperative effort. This expertise of the pandit was not only determined through his thorough familiarity with the text and its philosophical context qua written word, but also, and this has been traditionally held to be of salutary significance, by the extent to which he had received the pertinent oral teachings. It has been the case and to some extent it still is although the tradition is rapidly vanishing, that the fact of having been the recipient of such oral teachings constituted the sole legitimation for being in the position to claim that one is versed in a particular text, and this holds for anyone who has dealings with Buddhist texts of any

DIVISIONS OF THE SPREAD OF EPISTEMOLOGY IN TIBET
(based on the SK p.560/1-4)



sort whatsoever. Thus, especially as far as the pandit is concerned - the same would apply to the lo-tsa-ba as well, though perhaps to a somewhat more limited extent - the oral transmission of which he is the recipient defines his place in a certain tradition, and his very being depends largely on this qualification. Keeping this in mind, it may then be possible to explain why texts of a certain typology were hardly taken notice of by the native Tibetan scholars - in the sense of not having been taken as active objects for exegesis - in spite of the fact that they were available in good translations. Aside from the obvious practical problems of coming to terms with the sheer bulk of the Tibetan Buddhist Canon as a legacy of more than one thousand years of Indian and Chinese Buddhism, it would appear that the answer should be sought in the very nature of oral transmission. To all purposes, oral transmission is a frail phenomenon being dependent on the human factor. Once the lineage holders, that is, those individuals who were empowered to transmit their learning orally, became inaccessible due to their demise or simply because of the fact that in their perception a worthy subject to whom their learning might have been imparted was not available, the traditions embodied by the oral transmission became interrupted. This more often than not carried with it the implication that they became irretrievably lost. As such, the text as a concrete and public manifestation of the tradition in question played a relatively subordinate role to the teaching and learning process, and only served as a point of departure, as a means and not as an end in itself. Its life was given and sustained by the steady interaction between itself and these processes, regardless of whether the latter took place in a more or less continuous fashion, or in solitary retreat with only infrequent interruptions. In this way then, it is clear that when a lineage that had been previously grounded in oral transmissions was for whatever reason no more, this interaction ceased and the pulse of the text came to an abrupt halt. It was only at this time that it became possible to reduce the lineage and the oral transmission inspired by it, to what it never was, to a 'mere book'.

A case in point relevant to this paper may very well be the fourth tradition of Buddhist epistemology that was founded in Tibet by Śāntiraksita and Kamalaśīla during their sojourn there in the second half of the eighth century. Although their principal works were apparently immediately translated into Tibetan - meaning that the lineage was thereby established - the continuity of their doctrines is conspicuously absent from the late propagation onwards. Given the above considerations, one may be inclined to view its disappearance from the subsequent Tibetan intellectual-spiritual scene as one of the as of yet uninvestigated number of victims of the Glang-dar-ma persecution. Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge (1429-1489) may very well have had precisely this in mind when

he wrote:

"Although the abbot Śāntiraksita and the supreme scholar Kamalaśīla appear to have founded an oral tradition (bshad-srol), nowadays, apart from the mere book, there does not appear a continuity of its teaching."⁸

The expression 'mere book' (yig-cha tsam) seems significant here in that it points to its counterpart, oral transmission, whose phenomenology in the Buddhist tradition has to date been left unexplored. The causes for this neglect are difficult to explain and this is certainly not the place to make an attempt at their clarification. Suffice it to suggest that these should probably be looked for in the methodological presuppositions of biblical studies and classical philology which, for historical reasons, have been applied to the study of oriental thought in general, albeit without a serious reflection on their suitability or adequacy to understand the latter.⁹ Significantly, neither have the texts of the Buddhist tradition that are really pertinent to its hermeneutical possibilities, been studied in any detail.¹⁰

It is only comparatively recent that a gradual appreciation of the status of oral transmission in oriental thought can be observed, whether the latter be tantra, forms of Taoism, or the songs of instruction of Kung-fu masters. At the same time, it should nonetheless be emphasized that this awareness has not come about through a critical reflection on the normative methodology hitherto applied, but rather it has been due to nothing less than the subject matter itself which stubbornly resisted comprehension on terms other than its own.

One of the pitfalls of the type of Buddhist literature which forms the theme of the present paper is that it easily deceives one into believing that oral transmission played a trivial part in its development, if, indeed, it played one at all. As I will presently try to show, it did play an important role in at least the formative stages of the two basic trends in Tibetan Buddhist epistemology initiated by Rngog Lo-tsa-ba Blo-ldan shes-rab and Sa-skya Pandita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan (1182-1251), which Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan (1428-1507) has referred to as the Rngog-lugs and the Sa-lugs respectively. Although their interpretations of Dharmakīrti especially varied considerably, both initiators had had direct links with Indian paṇḍit-s who claimed to stand in certain traditions. Thus it is reasonable to assume that their writings were in part founded on, or at least influenced by, the oral teachings they had received from their Indian or Nepalese teachers. An explicit reference to oral transmission is found in Sa-skya Pandita's Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter rang-gi-'grel-pa which is the earliest indigenous Tibetan work on Buddhist epistemology that is presently available. The case in point is a passage that occurs in the ninth chapter where Sa-skya Pandita submits immediate referential awareness (yid-kyi

mngon-sum, mānasapratyakṣa) to a fairly detailed analysis.¹¹ Having given a survey of the opinions of Prajñākaragupta and Dharmottara, he closes his preliminary discussion by attributing a view to Śaṅkarānanda (ca. 1000?) on the basis of oral transmission; in his words:

"Only this, the intent of Śaṅkarānanda which was obtained from our abbot, I perceive as correct."¹²

The 'abbot' of course refers to the Kashmirian Śākyaśrībhadrā (1127-1225) who functioned as the abbot (mkhan-po) when Sa-skyā Pandita was ordained as monk in 1208 at the retreat of Rgyan-gong near Zhva-lu monastery that had been founded by Lo-ston Rdo-rje dbang-phyug in 973. There is nothing left of this place now except for the washing basin associated with Sa-skyā Pandita which now stands immediately in front of the only temple that is left of Zhva-lu monastery. Now, what the 'this' referred to appears to have created considerable difficulties for the Tibetan philosophers of the Dga'-ldan-pa sect such as Rgyal-tshab Dar-ma rin-chen (1364-1432) and Mkhas-grub Dge-legs dpal-bzang-po (1385-1438). They maintained, namely, that Sa-skyā Pandita's assertion was irreconcilable with what Śaṅkarānanda's position was known to be from his works that had been translated into Tibetan.¹³ For this reason they rejected his contention and what is of interest is that evidently neither acknowledged the fact that Sa-skyā Pandita had explicitly stated that this information was derived from his teacher. Mkhas-grub-rje flatly has it that the position in question had merely been traditionally held by earlier Tibetans and hence indirectly discounts Sa-skyā Pandita's own testimony. Likewise, Gser-mdog Pan-chen, although a Sa-skyā-pa himself and by no means well disposed to the Dga'-ldan-pa, seems to have underscored this opinion in one of his commentaries to the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter where he suggests that Śaṅkarānanda's view as outlined by Sa-skyā Pandita bears close similarities to the interpretation of immediate referential awareness that had been proposed by Rngog Lo-tsa-ba in one of his Pramāṇaviniścaya commentaries.¹⁴

A problem of a similar kind also arose with Sa-skyā Pandita's ascription of a certain opinion concerning this topic to Prajñākaragupta. As he stated:

"The author of the [Pramāṇavārttika]-ālamkāra said that: 'Since immediate referential awareness sets in after the previous moment of sensory perception has terminated, at first (mgo) [the object] is apprehended by sensory perception after which (mjug) [it is] consolidated by the mind.'¹⁵

The Dga'-ldan-pa criticized this attribution on the same grounds as they had previously objected to the position Sa-skyā Pandita had predicated of Śaṅkarānanda: the position ascribed to Prajñākaragupta is not

corroborated by the book. In response to this critique, Go-ram-pa and Gser-mdog Pan-chen cite a passage from the Pramāṇavārttikālamkāra which, in their estimation, alluded to this so-called 'alternation' (spel-ma) theory.¹⁶ But it seems that neither were really convinced that this particular passage would carry any conviction for the proponents of this critique inasmuch as both resorted to additional arguments as well which in many respects would in fact call into question the cogency of the attempt to bring the attributed opinion in line with the book. For one, Go-ram-pa suggests that Sa-skyā Pandita had not explicitly stated that the source for this view was the Pramāṇavārttikālamkāra and that, therefore, to object to his contention on the grounds that it is not found therein misses the mark. Moreover, he says outright that Sa-skyā Pandita had obtained this information via the oral transmission from his teachers for which there is, however, no textual evidence. He writes:

"Some have said that: 'The Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter rang-gi 'grel-pa has proposed this to be the claim of [the author of] the Alamkāra, [but] that is incorrect since it is not [so] stated in the commentary of [the author of] the Alamkāra.' [This, however,] does not constitute an error since, while that statement was proposed as the claim of [the author of] the Alamkāra on the basis of the oral teachings (man-ngag, upadeśa) of the teachers of the lineage, it did propose that [it was so] stated in the commentary."¹⁷

Gser-mdog Pan-chen also suggested an alternative explanation for Sa-skyā Pandita's statement. In his view, the opinion ascribed to Prajñākara-guṇa was current among the Tibetan scholars who preceded Sa-skyā Pandita and that, while it could not be verified in the writings of the former, Sa-skyā Pandita nonetheless chose to include it in his discussion. As Gser-mdog Pan-chen writes:

"It is known that the author of the Alamkāra claimed that immediate sensory perception and immediate referential awareness arise alternately, but, although its explanation is not found in the Alamkāra, insofar as this position (bzhed-tshul) of immediate referential awareness has been put forth by early Tibetans [as pertaining to Prajñākara-guṇa], it was mentioned [in the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter rang-gi 'grel-pa]."¹⁸

Unless recourse is taken to oral transmission, neither of the justifications for Sa-skyā Pandita's statements offered by Go-ram-pa or Gser-mdog Pan-chen seem to be capable of withstanding the critiques levelled against these by the Dga'-ldan-pa. And these gain in strength by the fact that Sa-skyā Pandita is silent as regards his sources for the view he attributes to Prajñākara-guṇa. On the other hand, however, they are

somewhat undermined in that Sa-skya Pandita did explicitly point to the oral transmission he received from Śākyaśrībhadrā as the ultimate source for his delineation of Śaṅkarānanda's position.

The above, brief considerations clearly bring to the fore that even in the Tibetan Buddhist traditions, which never ceased to emphasize the fundamental significance of oral transmission, there came into being a tension between the type of scholarship based on oral traditions as well as on texts, and one that was based on texts only. The period in the development of Tibetan Buddhism in which this tension first seems to have shown its face is perhaps significant. It was at a time in which virtually all the links with India as the major source for lineages based on oral transmission had to all purposes been effectively broken. It is moreover not a mere accident that this tension seems to have had its origin in the Dga'-ldan-pa of which none of its members had had contacts with Indian pandit-s, although starting with the founder of its principal doctrines, the great Tsong-kha-pa Blo-bzang grags-pa (1357-1419/20), attempts were made to link their standpoints with those they perceived to have been maintained by the early Bka'-gdams-pa masters. Bracketing the political and social motives that arose out of the special relationships that the leading figures of the Dga'-ldan-pa and Sa-skya-pa had formed with their patrons who usually consisted of influential families who were not always disinclined to mix power struggles and politics with religion, the attempts on the part of the Dga'-ldan-pa to create an aura of orthodoxy around their doctrines were vigorously opposed by the Sa-skya-pa of the fifteenth century.¹⁹ In actual fact, it should be recalled that among the schools of Tibetan Buddhism, it was only the Dga'-ldan-pa or Dge-ldan-pa - much later it became better known as Dge-lugs-pa - whose 'founder' could not directly point to oral contact with Indian or Nepalese teachers as the ultimate sources for the formulation of his rather controversial doctrines.²⁰ Without exception, all the 'founders' of the other schools had been in a position to do so.

The present paper is preeminently based on texts and mainly consists of an exposition of how the development of Buddhist epistemology in Tibet from around 1100 to 1250 was interpreted by Gser-mdog Pan-chen. As the majority of the sources used in this paper have come from his pen, it is appropriate to make an attempt to situate him in his time as well as to provide an overview and topical outline of his celebrated History of Buddhist Epistemology which has formed the points of departure for the next three chapters.

It appears that Alfonsa Ferrari was the first in Western Tibetological scholarship to have brought his name to the attention of tibetologists although, owing to the absence of primary sources, she could but give his name and dates as well as the monastery of Gser-mdog-can which she alleged to have been founded by him on the basis of Sum-pa Mkhan-po

Ye-shes dpal-'byor's (1704-1788) chronological tables (re'u-mig).²¹ This, however, stands in need of correction. In a brief history of its foundation and an overview of the exegetical lineages taught there, Gser-mdog Pan-chen himself has written that:

"At first, Mkhas-grub A-mo-gha-śrī-bha-dra [Don-yod dpal-bzang-po], having been invited by the Great Protector of the World (sa-skyong chen-po), Nor-bu bzang-po, to Bsam-grub-rtse in 1452, auspiciously founded this great institution of learning... Twenty-five years hence, in 1476²², the initial foundation (gzhi-rkyen) of the monastery was raised by the King of Religion (chos-rgyal), the governor Don-grub rdo-rje.²³ The monastic garden having been laid out by the ruler and [his] subjects (dpon-gyog-pas) of the interior of the valley, 'Gser-mdog-can' was the name given to [this] monastery. Thirteen years hence, in the year 1488, the [second storey] chapel (lha-khang) of Dga'-ldan-gser was erected."²⁴

The fact that Don-yod dpal-bzang-po, Gser-mdog Pan-chen's beloved teacher, should be credited with the foundation of this monastery is also confirmed by 'Jam-dbyangs mkhyen-brtse dbang-po (1820-1892) who suggests in one of his historical writings that:

"Gser-mdog-can [in] Gtsang was founded by Pan-chen Don-yod-dpal. After Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan had gone there when he reached the age of forty-one, [he] greatly enlarged [it]. Although the monastery and its subsidiaries had been exceedingly enlarged in the mean time, nowadays there is nothing [there] except for the buildings."²⁵

The TY no.11007 tentatively, it seems, attributes a history of the succession of abbots of Gser-mdog-can to a certain Drung-rams-pa Ngag-dbang chos-grags about whom, in case he is not identical with the famous Sa-skyapa scholar Ngag-dbang chos-grags (1572-1641) of Thub-bstan yangspa-can, nothing appears to be known.²⁶

Some five years after Ferrari's posthumous publication, D.S. Ruegg gave a translation of the Jo-nang-pa chapter of the GMSI in which mention is made of Gser-mdog Pan-chen along with several abbreviated titles of his works.²⁷ In 1975 the entire set of his collected works, amounting to some twenty-four volumes - some of these, however, are not complete - were published by Kunzang Tobgey in Thimphu, Bhutan. This set was uncovered in the monastery cum hermitage of Pha-jo-sdings 'Ogmin gnyis-pa, the favourite retreat of the ninth Rje Mkhapa-po of Bhutan. Śākya-rin-chen (1710-1759) whom Gyung-mgon rdo-rje, the 'Brug-pa

kun-legs embodiment of Dre'u-las had recognized as the embodiments of Gser-mdog Pan-chen and Gtsang Mkhan-chen 'Jam-dbyangs dpal-ldan rgya-mtsho (1610-1684).²⁸ An indefatigable traveller and excellent historian, Śākya-rin-chen undertook a number of journeys to Tibet in search of texts and religious objects to bring back to Bhutan. On one of these pilgrimages he managed to obtain a copy of the collected works of his previous embodiment, and it seems to be the only extant copy that is now available.

The sixteenth volume of this collection contains the most authoritative biography of Gser-mdog Pan-chen and bears the title of Pandi-ta chen-po Śākya-mchog-ldan-gyi rnam-par thar-pa zhib-mo rnam-par 'byed-pa (SMLRT). It was compiled and composed by the Jo-nang-pa Kun-dga' grol-mchog (1507-1566) who had available to him at least three other biographical notices: a. Rnam-thar rdo-rje rgyal-ma, b. Rnam-thar rje-dbon-ma, and c. Rnam-thar ma-ti-ma; these may have been written by his students and nephew Rdo-rje rgyal-po, Śākya-rgyal-mtshan, and Blo-gros rnam-rgyal. In addition, Kun-dga' grol-mchog also appears to have based himself on other statements of those who had been Gser-mdog Pan-chen's students as well as on fieldwork. Hence, the suffix 'a detailed analysis' (zhib-mo rnam-par 'byed-pa) does not belie the scope of this work which, because of its wealth of information, should be destined to become one of the major sources for an as of yet unwritten intellectual history of fifteenth century Tibet. The three other biographical notices of Gser-mdog Pan-chen that were recently published are invariably based on this magnificent but difficult work; two by Gdong-thog Bstan-pa'i rgyal-mtshan and one by Khetsun Sangpo.²⁹

Gser-mdog Pan-chen was born near the staircase (bang-rim) of Gsang-mda', the place where Rngog Lo-tsā-ba was entombed and which is still standing. The circumstances surrounding his birth are rather opaque and quite controversial for his mother was a nun associated with Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery, who went by the probable name of Śākya-bzang-mo. As for the identity of his father, the three primary sources used by Kun-dga' grol-mchog are at also at variance with one another and suggest him to have either been an important scholar of Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery, Dpal-ldan bzang-po, or a passing-by army commander (dmag-dpon) of Khams named Bsod-nams blo-gros. To all purposes, however, he was raised by neither parent for his mother passed away in 1431 leaving him to her brother Don-grub dpal-bzang at Spang-kha chos-sdings where mother and son had travelled to from Gsang-mda'. Being reduced to an orphan he was looked after by his uncle who also took care of his basic education. Don-grub dpal-bzang had apparently been a student of the famous Rong-ston Śākya-rgyal-mtshan (1367-1449), and in 1437 the young Gser-mdog Pan-chen was taken to meet him. It was at this time that received the name of Śākya-mchog-ldan. After he took his vows of dge-tshul (śrāmanera) from Rong-ston in 1439 at 'Phan-yul Nālandra

monastery, the name Dri-med legs-pa'i blo-gros became affixed to that of Śākya-mchog-ldan. In the course of his training in philosophy, Gser-mdog Pan-chen was taught by such scholars as Rong-ston himself, Don-yod dpal-bzang-po with whom he developed a life-long friendship, 'Ga'-khang-pa Bsod-nams tshul-khrims, and Chos-skyob dpal-bzang-po. His learning must have been staggering even at an early age for he had apparently achieved such mastery over the standard texts that, when he was eighteen years old, he was given teaching duties at Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery. This was an unusual distinction for one so young and it brings to mind Rong-ston's appointment at the same monastery at the age of twenty-two. In 1451, two years after Rong-ston had passed away, Gser-mdog Pan-chen left for Ngor Evam monastery to embark on a more intensive study and practice of the Sa-skyapa tantric cycles and their associated literatures. The abbot of this monastery was the towering Kun-dga' bzang-po (1382-1456), also respectfully qualified by the expression 'rdo-rje-chang' owing to his vast spiritual realisation. This man also served in the capacity of abbot when Gser-mdog Pan-chen received his final ordination as monk in 1452. Although the extent of his learning in Sanskrit and Prakrit is difficult to determine, he did study these languages with the fourth Blo-gros brtan-pa (Sthiramati), Snye-thang Lo-tsā-ba, the well known scholar *Vanaratna (Nags-kyi rin-chen) (1384-1485), and a certain Lokottara about whom nothing is known. His knowledge of these two languages led him to be styled 'Pāṇḍita' which in course of time became modified to 'Pan-chen' (Mahāpāṇḍita). On one of his journeys to Glo-bo Smon-thang (Mustang) he did inspect a Sanskrit manuscript of Śāntideva's Bodhicāryāvatāra. After his formal training Gser-mdog Pan-chen spent his time in studying, teaching, and with the composition of some of the most inspiring philosophical treatises of Tibetan literature. His disciples were numerous, far more than the list compiled by Kun-dga' grol-mchog at the end of the biography. For the sake of convenience I will reproduce this list below. The glosses on these names have also been taken from the SMLRT (pp.228/5-230/3). Oftentimes these are hardly legible and my doubts as to whether or not I was able to decipher them correctly are indicated by the question marks.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan | - from Gting-skyes, abbot |
| 2. Kun-dga' chos-'phel | - from Brag-dmar |
| 3. Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan | - from Glo-bo |
| 4. Rnam-rgyal dpal-bzang-po | - from Gu-ge |
| 5. Chos-grags dpal-bzang-po | - from Mi-nyag |
| 6. Rin-chen rgyal-mtshan | - from Tshal |
| 7. Sangs-rgyas bzang-po | - from Phra-phu |
| 8. Mkhas-pa Mgar-tsha (?) | - from Khang-gsar academy |
| 9. Lha-yi btsun-pa (?) | - a teacher (<u>slob-dpon</u>) |
| 10. Lhun-grub dpal-bzang-po | - slob-dpon nyan-ram[s]-pa (?) |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 11. Sangs-rgyas blo-gros | - slob-dpon nangs-pa (?) |
| 12. Grags-pa bzang-po | - a teacher of Snar-thang |
| 13. Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan | - from Brag-dkar |
| 14. Kun-dga' bkra-shis | - from Gser-grings |
| 15. Ngag-dbang chos-rgyal | - King of Glang-thang |
| 16. Rje-dbon Śākya-rgyal-mtshan | - nephew of Gser-mdog Pan-chen |
| 17. Khra-char Mkhan-po | - from Pu-rangs |
| 18. Byams-gling Mkhan-po | - from Glo-bo |
| 19. Brag-dkar Mkhan-po | - from Glo-bo |
| 20. Dbu-legs Mkhan-po | - from Mnga'-ris phyir |
| 21. Kun-dga' mchog-grub | - Rje-btsun (?) |
| 22. Gzhon-nu chos-grub | - from Spyang-lung |
| 23. Blo-gros rnam-rgyal | - from Chos-grub in Pu-rangs |
| 24. Shes-rab dpal-'byor | - from Ka-rag in Glo-bo |
| 25. Rnal-'byor Dbus-smon [Kun-dga' bzang-po] | |
| 26. Dbu-legs grub-chen | - (?) |
| 27. Dga'-mo chos-mdzad | - from 'Phan-yul |
| 28. Nam-mkha' rab-gsal | - from Thog-lung |
| 29. Blo-gros bzang-po | - from Mkhar-rtse Lcang-r[v]a |
| 30. Rdo-rje rgyal-po | - from Rste-chen in Nyang-stod |
| 31. Don-yod grub-pa | - from Glo-bo (?) |
| 32. Ye-shes lhun-grub | - from Phu-'byung |
| 33. Rab-gsal zla-mngon | - from Mar-dgar |
| 34. Thugs-rje dpal-ba | - from Mus |
| 35. Dkon-mchog grags-pa | - from Mus-ram |
| 36. Rin-chen bkra-shis | - from Bsam-grub-rtse |
| 37. Dkon-mchog rgyal-mtshan | - Ka [Bka'(?)]-bcu-pa of Pu-chung (?) |
| 38. Shes-rab dpal-ldan | - abbot of Snar-thang |
| 39. Yon-tan chos-'phel | - (?) |
| 40. Dbang-phyug rgyal-mtshan | - from Sde-bdun or learned in the seven works of Dharmakīrti |
| 41. Sangs-rgyas 'od-zer | - from Chu-ba dus-pa (?) |
| 42. Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal | |
| 43. Rdo-ring Kun-spangs | - [also Rdo-ring-pa chen-po] |
| 44. Dbang-phyug dpal-ba | - from Glo-bo |
| 45. Ra-ba Mdo-pa | - from 'Phrar-po seng-ge sgang |
| 46. Don-yod rdo-rje | - from Sde-pa sgar-pa |
| 47. Śākya-rgyal-mtshan | - of the 'Khon family of Sa-skya |

The six generations of scholar-sbbots (mkhan-rabs-drug):

48. Mkhan-chen Blo-gros brtan-pa
49. Mkhan-chen Lhun-grub bkra-shis
50. Mkhan-chen Legs-pa rin-chen
51. Mkhan-chen Kun-dga' dpal-'byor

52. Mkhan-chen Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan
53. Mkhan-chen Bkra-shis rnam-rgyal
54. Chos-lung Mkhan-chen Sangs-rgyas dpal-bzang-po
55. Mkhan-chen Nam-mkha' lhun-grub
56. Stod-ra-ba (?)
57. Gling-smad Mkhan-po Kun-dga' dpal-'byor

Gser-mdog Pan-chen's prodigious literary output amply evinces his proclivity for the type of conceptual analysis that was the trademark of the philosophical enterprise that belonged to the so-called mtshan-nyid-kyi theg-pa³⁰, an expression which refers to the whole of Buddhist theory and practice excepting the tantra-s. However, in what may be called his iconoclastic bent of mind, Gser-mdog Pan-chen did not hesitate to explicitly draw correlations - especially on theoretical and soteriological grounds - between these domains of Buddhist literature. He was not alone in having done so, as earlier Tibetan Buddhist history had had precedents for this approach. Such fourteenth century masters as the Jo-nang-pa, Dol-po-pa Shes-rab rgyal-mtshan (1292-1361), the Rnying-ma-pa, Klong-chen Rab-'byams-pa Dri-med 'od-zer (1308-1363), and the Bka'-brgyud-pa, 'Ba'-ra-ba Rgyal-mtshan dpal-bzang-po (1310-1391(?)) all wove their tenets around the juxtaposition of these two different types of textual materials, despite the fact that scholars like Lo-tsā-ba Rin-chen rnam-rgyal (1318-1388/89) in his commentary to Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub's (1290-1364) work on the tathāgatagarbha had declared this to be exceedingly questionable and there is no doubt that he was not alone in raising this issue.³¹ The rigorous separation of these two domains have also been by and large the corner stone of Dga'-ldan-pa thought as well as of the vast majority of the Sa-skyapa. In this way then, Gser-mdog Pan-chen should be viewed as a heir of sorts to his fourteenth century precursors.

A later writer, Thu'u-bkvan Blo-bzang chos-kyi nyi-ma (1737-1802) discerned three intellectual phases in his life³², namely, those of him being a follower of Buddhist mentalism (cittamātra), a mādhyamika, and as a Jo-nang-pa. This thesis, however, requires to be verified on the basis of a careful analysis of his major philosophical works. For instance, to find corroborating evidence for his allegiance to a certain set of premises usually associated with the Jo-nang-pa may be rather problematic, inasmuch as later Tibetan writers have each given varying estimations of, in the first place, when and to what extent he upheld Jo-nang-pa ideas, and, in the second place, to what extent his theories overlapped with those of Dol-po-pa. Thus, Ngag-dbang chos-grags ambiguously remarked:

"Moreover, later onwards, although Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan was without error in his view [based on] the direct

experience that was born in his mind, in order to guide some disciples he acknowledged the philosophical system of 'emptiness of something else' - consistent with the Jo-nang-pa - in the manner of having the intent of provisional meaning. [His theories] were for the most part consistent with the philosophical position of the Jo-nang-pa."³³

Immediately following this note, Ngag-dbang chos-grags proceeds to give a brief survey of the 'particular dissimilarities' (mi-'dra-ba'i khyad-par) which he perceived to be present between his opinions and those of Dol-po-pa, the great systematiser of what later came to constitute classical Jo-nang-pa doctrines. He was, however, not alone in his attempt to draw parallels and distinctions between the ideas of Gser-mdog Pan-chen and Dol-po-pa, for his contemporary, the great Tāranātha (1575-?), was the author of a separate, little treatise in which he set out to do the very same thing. This work bears the title of Twenty Profound Topics (Zab-mo nyi-shu-pa) and was recently uncovered by Mr. Gene Smith from a print of an edition of Tāranātha's collected works that was found in Ladakh. Its introductory remarks say everything:

"Now, while the essence of the theory (lta-ba) and practice (sgom) of the 'emptiness of something else' madhyamaka of Chos-rje Kun-mkhyen-po [Dol-po-pa], endowed with the four [aspects of] reliability, and Pandita chen-po Rgyal-ba Śākya-mchog-ldan is the same, when we analytically clarify [their] initial theories, a number of minor dissimilarities [in their] philosophical tenets will be identified in this [work]."³⁴

Whereas Thu'u-bkvan has it that Gser-mdog Pan-chen only became involved with and active in propagating Jo-nang-pa ideas towards the end of his life, Ngag-dbang chos-grags is of the opinion that:

"[Gser-mdog Pan-chen] attended on only the emptiness of something else [theory] during his entire life."³⁵

Thus, different people say different things and this paper is not the place to sort these out. However, on the basis of a preliminary analysis of some of his more important earlier works, I am inclined to hold that, although Gser-mdog Pan-chen was sympathetic to the manner in which this type of madhyamaka dealt with philosophical issues, he in no way was disposed to associate himself with the mainstream of its adherents.³⁶

His fresh approach to philosophical problems, the intellectual honesty with which he submitted these to penetrating analyses, and his visionary reassessment of each and every domain of Buddhist thought of the mtshan-nyid-kyi theg-pa is well illustrated by several passages from the

GMSB. Hence, as far as prajñāpāramitā thought was concerned, Ngag-dbang chos-grags remarks that he took up the exegetical tradition that had been established by Gyag-ston Sangs-rgyas-dpal (1348-1414) and his student Rong-ston³⁷, but that, at the same time, Gser-mdog Pan-chen also interpreted the Abhisamayālamkāra from the perspective of the emptiness of something else madhyamaka.³⁸ His analysis of certain problems in the area of the vinaya also seems to have been innovative³⁹, and regarding his explanations of the abhidharma, Ngag-dbang chos-grags links him up with another enfant terrible of Tibetan Buddhism, Bo-dong Pan-chen Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal (1375-1450), and suggests that:

"Since the expressed intent of the basic text and [auto-] commentary of the [Abhidharma-]kośa is clear and [since] this exposition of all that is knowable is easy to understand by scholars, except for [the interpretations of] Bo-dong Pan-chen and Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, there are generally no significant differences in [their] established intent."⁴⁰

The independence of Gser-mdog Pan-chen's philosophical spirit often found him at odds with his contemporaries. The strength of his conclusions forced him to part ways with a lot of the normative exegetical traditions of the Sa-skyapa, Dga'-ldan-pa, and others to the extent that, at times, he even strongly suggested that Sa-skyapa Pandita, himself the source of most of Sa-skyapa mtshan-nyid-kyi theg-pa thought, might not always have been correct in his explanations of the philosophical traditions he had inherited. This is especially apparent in his one hundred-and-one questions-and-answers he formulated with respect to Sa-skyapa Pandita's marvellous Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba, which was completed in 1481 (iron-ox year).⁴¹ The first Sa-skyapa scholar to confront him with his unorthodox outlook was Go-ram-pa who authored no less than nine works relating to the Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba. In two of these he took Gser-mdog Pan-chen to task for the aspersions the latter had cast on Sa-skyapa Pandita's philosophical integrity. The most significant of these is no doubt his replies to Gser-mdog Pan-chen's queries which, according to the colophon, was completed in 1476. The discrepancy which at first glance exists between the dates of these two works lets itself be explained on the basis of Gser-mdog Pan-chen having written his own answers at a much later date than when he first raised these questions and had the latter circulate among the different monasteries of central Tibet. While the tenor of Go-ram-pa's work is on the whole contra Gser-mdog Pan-chen, there are occasions where he also confesses to be at a loss for a correct answer.⁴² The other text in which Go-ram-pa refers to Gser-mdog Pan-chen, is his Supplement (kha-skong) to the Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba in which he evidently sought to update the latter to the levels and interpretations reached by the fifteenth century

Tibetan exegetes of Buddhist theory and practice. The text was completed in 1478 and, according to its commentator, Ngag-dbang chos-grags, Gser-mdog Pan-chen figures some five times as an object of criticism.⁴³ Go-ram-pa's effort at discrediting his ideas were more elaborately articulated by one of his foremost students and biographers, Glo-bo Mkhan-chen Bsod-nams lhun-grub (1456-1532), of whose works only a fragment has been published to date. In a work of his in which he analysed several difficult points raised in the Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba, he devoted almost two-thirds of the entire exegesis to a refutation of Gser-mdog Pan-chen's opinions on madhyamaka and the tathāgatagarbha as expressed in his questions-and-answers.⁴⁴

His fellow Sa-skyapa were by no means the only ones to criticize him for his unorthodox opinions. Having severely taken to task the early Dga'ldan-pa interpretations of madhyamaka, of which Tsong-kha-pa and Rgyal-tshab-rje were the leading exponents, he became anathema to all the Dga'ldan-pa and later Dge-lugs-pa.⁴⁵ But he was not the only Sa-skyapa scholar to have expressed his doubts concerning the Dga'ldan-pa madhyamaka analyses. Rong-ston, Stag-tshang Lo-tsa-ba Shes-rab rin-chen (1405-?), and Go-ram-pa, to name but the most famous ones, all shared in his apprehension and each in their own way set out to counteract these.⁴⁶ On the other hand, Gser-mdog Pan-chen is clearly favoured by the Bka'-brgyud-pa and Rnying-ma-pa schools. He had been on intimate terms with the seventh Rgyal-dbang Karma-pa Chos-grags rgya-mtsho (1454-1506) and with the fourth Zhva-dmar Chos-grags ye-shes (1453-1524), and, in addition, he was a major lineage holder of a great number of Bka'-brgyud-pa doctrines and textual cycles. The reason for the fact that he found favour with the Rnying-ma-pa was that he had defended their tradition, in particular the textual one, in his interpretation of several passages of the Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba which other exegetes had maintained to be pronouncements against this school. Thus, the important Rnying-ma-pa historian, Sog-bzlog-pa Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan (1552-1624) commended him for his defense - as he saw it - of the textual and philosophical traditions of rdzogs-chen.⁴⁷

Gser-mdog Pan-chen's output in the area of Buddhist epistemology is simply enormous and spans some thirty years of intense philosophical activity. In terms of the sheer volume of his writings there has been no one in the history of Tibetan Buddhism who has outdone him, although Rgyal-tshab-rje's own efforts in epistemology mark him as a close second. At the same time, these works give an insight into the intellectual development of Gser-mdog Pan-chen inasmuch as over the years he put into a new light or innovatively reformulated a number of issues by proposing different solutions. Although the majority of these have been used in this paper and thus appear in the bibliography, it may be useful to list them all together along with their dates of composition and their mention.

in the SMLRT whenever these were unambiguously referred to:

1. Rgyas-pa's bstan-bcos tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi dka'-'grel rigs-pa'i snang-ba lugs-ngan pham-byed, Coll.Works, Vol.18.
Year of composition: 1473 (SMLRT p.113/1-2)
2. Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi dgongs-rgyan rigs-pa'i 'khor-los lugs-ngan pham-byed / Rtog-ge'i 'khrul-'joms chen-mo (TMRGDR_{st})
- 2a. Ibid. Part Two (TMRGDR_{sm})
Year of composition: 1474 (SMLRT p.114/4)
3. Tshad-ma-mdo dang gzhung-lugs sde-bdun-gyi de-kho-na-nyid bsdus-pa rtog-ge'i snying-po, Coll.Works, Vol.18.
Year of composition: 1475 (SMLRT p.115/6)
4. Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi rnam-par bshad-pa sde-bdun-gyi ngag-gi rol-mtsho (TMRGRB)
Year of composition: 1482 (SMLRT p.138/2)
5. Rgyas-pa'i bstan-bcos tshad-ma rnam-'grel...rnam-bshad kun-bzang chos-kyi rol-mtsho (RGRB)
Year of composition: 1488 (SMLRT p.158/1)
6. Tshad-ma spyi'i rnam-par bzhag-pa sde-bdun-gyi bang-mdzod chen-po'i sgo-'byed-pa'i rdo-rje 'khrul-'khor-gyi lde-mig, Coll.Works, Vol.18.
7. Tshad-ma nges-pa'i 'dren-pa'i-tshul nyung-ngur bsdus-pa yid-kyi mun-sel, Coll.Works, Vol.18.
8. Rang-lugs dgag-gzhi-ma'i rnam-gzhag khyab-'jug-gi mdun-thung, Coll. Works, Vol.18.
9. Tshad-ma'i-mdo dang bstan-bcos-kyi shing-rta'i srol-rnams ji-ltar byung-ba'i-tshul gtam-du bya-ba'i nyin-mor byed-pa'i snang-bas dpyod-ldan mtha'-dag dga'-bar byed-ma (TMCB)
Year of composition: 1502 (SMLRT pp.200/4 ff.)

In several of these, particularly in his commentaries to the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter, Gser-mdog Pan-chen evinces a keen interest in the philosophical problems that apparently beset the transmission of this text. Especially its last chapter on inference for others (gzhan-don rjes-dpag, parāthānumāna) seems to contain some problematic readings. It is, however, not yet known when the blocks for the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter were first carved but it appears that, as far as the carving of the blocks for the collected works of at least Sa-skya Paṇḍita is concerned, these post-date Gser-mdog Pan-chen. There is, however, no doubt that blocks for some of these had been carved long before this time.⁴⁸ It should be borne in mind that the texts of the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter and its autocommentary stem from blocks that were prepared in 1737 on the basis of new editions that were made under the supervision of Zhu-chen Tshul-khrims rin-chen (1697-1774) who, among other things, was

also responsible for editing the Sde-dge edition of the Bstan-'gyur, the printing of which was initiated in 1744.

Thusfar it seems that Gser-mdog Pan-chen has been the only commentator of the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter to have not only pointed out the different readings of the text on the basis of several manuscript copies and at least one blockprint, but also to have given a reasoned out justification for adopting one of these; Go-ram-pa, on the other hand, merely has been content with noting the textual discrepancies.⁴⁹ In this connection it should perhaps be stressed that Gser-mdog Pan-chen's text critical awareness was not an isolated instance in the history of Tibetan Buddhism. Such earlier scholars as Dpang Lo-tsa-ba Blo-gros brtan-pa (1276-1342) and Mkhas-grub-rje had been equally involved with philological analyses of such texts as Dignāga's Pramāṇasamuccaya and Dharma-kīrti's Pramānavārttika.⁵⁰ In his GMSB (p.84/2-6) Ngag-dbang chos-grags lists three instances where Gser-mdog Pan-chen had edited various texts (gzhung kha-yar-la 'don-bsgyur 'dug) in order to arrive at what he felt to be satisfactory and philosophically consistent readings. These will be briefly mentioned here for illustrative purposes. I will not enter into their discussion at this point. They will, however, be fully analysed in my edition of the two chapters on inference of the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter which is in course of preparation.

I. TMRG fol.24a/2 - TMRGRG fol.187b/5-6:

gsum-pa de-yi skyes-bu-yi //
bsdu-ba yin-phyir 'gal-ba-med //

TMRGRB p.724/1-2:

gsum-pas de-yi skyes-bu-yi //
bsdu-bar 'chad-phyir 'gal-ba-med //

The TMRGRB p.724/1 also has another alternative reading (?):

de'i-skyes-bu-yi bsdu-ba-yi //
nang-tshan rnam-dbye gsum-par ni //
'chad-phyir 'gal-ba nyid ma-yin //

II. TMRG fol.24a/5-6 - TMRGRG fol.190b/6:

'dod-pa brjod-nas mi-'dod sgrub // (TMRGRG has bsgrub)

TMRGRB p.731/3:

'dod-pa brjod-nas mi-'dod 'phen //

The TMRGRB p.731/3-4 states thereto: "It is all right when in the text, 'to positively establish' (sgrub) is changed to 'to negatively establish' ('phen) for, while a positive proof which is not acceptable to others exists in [the form of] an independent argument (rang-rgyud,svatantra), it does [then] not exist in [the form of] a reductio ad absurdum (thal-'gyur,prasaṅgā); and because the

wording of the commentary⁵¹ is inconsistent since [there is a case of] interpolation (?) ('bru mnan-pas) with regards [the formulation of] the probandum."⁵²

III. TMRG fol.24b/1 - TMRGRG fol.192b/3:

lhag-ma yang-dag gtan-tshigs kun //

TMRGRB p.735/7:

lhag-ma yang-dag thal-'gyur kun //

The TMRGDR_{st} (pp.369/5 ff.) contains a lengthy discussion of this line and the next ones as well as of the different commentarial traditions that grew up around their various readings. In the course of his analysis, Gser-mdog Pan-chen remarks that in some texts (gzhung kha-cig-tu) the readings for the next two lines were:

TMRGDR_{st} p.370/1:

bzlog-pa rang-rig 'phen-pa lnga // read: rang-rigs
gzhan-rig 'phen-pa bcu-drug yod // read: gzhan-rigs

whereas in others one encounters:

TMRGDR_{st} p.370/5-6:

bzlog-pa rang-rigs 'phen-pa bzhi //
gzhan-rigs 'phen-pa bcu-bzhi yod //

The texts of the TMRG (fol.24b/2) and the TMRGRG (fols.192b/4 and 193a/1) correspond to the first of these. Gser-mdog Pan-chen notes furthermore (TMRGDR_{st} pp.373/7-374/1) that: "Since a Mongolian blockprint [of the TMRG or TMRGRG] is quite incorrect, [its reading] should be rejected... (hor par-du rkos-pa cig ni ches shin-tu ma-dag-pas dor-bar-bya...).

Among Gser-mdog Pan-chen's voluminous writings on Buddhist epistemology, his most remarkable and last work in this area is no doubt his History of Buddhist Epistemology (tshad-ma'i chos-'byung) which can be found in the nineteenth volume of his collected works.⁵³ According to its colophon, the TMCB was completed in 1502 when he was seventy-three years old. There, its genesis is explained in terms of three contributory causes (rkyen, pratyaya) among which the dominant cause (bdag-po'i rkyen, adhipatipratyaya) was the request for its composition by Chosgrags rgya-mtsho, the seventh Rgyal-dbang Karma-pa who is forbiddingly styled as Dus-gsum-gyi sangs-rgyas Thams-cad-kyi 'phrin-las dbang-po Rang-'byung Kun-mkhyen Chos-kyi rgyal-po. The objective cause (dmigs-pa'i rkyen, ālambanapratyaya), that is, the second reason for its composition was his deeply felt dissatisfaction with the 'foundationless epistemology of later times' (phyi-dus-kyi tshad-ma khungs-med), a

phrase which no doubt refers to his estimation of virtually everything that had taken place in the area of Buddhist epistemology after Sa-skya Pandita, with the exception perhaps of those writers who more or less continued this tradition. And, lastly, the fact that he felt mature enough to undertake the task of writing a fulfilled history, based as it was on decades of intense involvement with Buddhist thought as a whole, he characterized as the immediate-preceding cause (de-ma-thag-pa'i rkyen, samanantarapratyaya) for its composition.

To call this work a History of Buddhist Epistemology is maybe to do injustice to it insofar as it contains far more than a critical exposition and reiteration of problem areas to which his Indian and Tibetan precursors had drawn attention. Although large portions of this work do indeed explicate these in a fashion, its contents as a whole bear witness to the fact that it was conceived as a summa of his views on the entire corpus of Buddhist literature. Hence, Gser-mdog Pan-chen shows absolutely no hesitation to delineate carefully thought out relations between the philosophical and soteriological themes found in, say, Dharmakīrti's work, on the one hand, and those of the 'Five Treatises of Maitreya[nātha]' (byams-chos sde-lnga), particularly the Abhisamayālaṃkāra and the Mahāyānottaratantrasāstra, and the Vajrayāna on the other. Such a juxtaposition of these quite different genres of Buddhist literature and thought to the extent found in this work, was wholly unprecedented and, as far as I am aware, such a visionary undertaking was never attempted again. However, as far as precedents regarding its historical expositions are concerned, it may be that Gser-mdog Pan-chen was tangentially inspired by a work that was authored by Rong-ston of which a notice is found in his biography.⁵⁴ Judging from its title, Tshad-ma sde-bdun-gyi-don snga-phyi mdzad-pa sde-bdun-rgyan, one cannot but get the impression that it too had dealt with Buddhist epistemology according to historical, developmental principles. It is thus all the more regrettable that it has thusfar not surfaced.

Although the TMCB contains many interpretations that run counter to the Dga'-ldan-pa and, hence, Dge-lugs-pa sensibilities - indeed, it severely takes to task Rgyal-tshab-rje for his exegesis of Dharmakīrti and mentions Tsong-kha-pa's interpretations of prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka in a negative context - it was nevertheless available in the 'Bras-spungs monastic library⁵⁵ which has not been ravished during the 'Cultural Revolution'. However, no mention of it is made in the TY.

The TMCB is divided into three main parts (for its topical outline see the APPENDIX to the INTRODUCTION). The first of these is headed by 'How the Expression of the Name [tshad-ma as] Expressor was Given' (rjod-byed ming-gi tha-snyad ji-ltar btags-pa): nos.1-4. It deals with the origin, usage, and intent of 'epistemology'. The second major part forms the bulk of this treatise and is entitled 'The Origin of the Exposition of [its] Subject Matter' (brjod-bya don-gyi rnam-gzhag gang-nas 'byung-

ba (better: 'byung-ba): nos.5-51. This falls into three main sections of which the first one briefly is concerned with the allusions to epistemology in the discourses of the Buddha: no.6. The second section provides succinct overviews of the authors and origins of the different texts and exegetical traditions of India and Tibet, and is interspersed with extremely valuable analyses of the philosophical currents that run criss-cross through the system of especially Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavārttika: nos.7-21. The last portion consists of a number of accounts of the different interpretations of Buddhist epistemology as found in the writings of his Indian and Tibetan predecessors: nos.26-51. Whereas those concerned with the former are frequently suffixed by 'merely indicative' (mtshon-tsam), indicative of their extreme brevity, his critical summaries of the traditions established by Rngog Lo-tsā-ba (no.28), Phya-pa Chos-kyi seng-ge (1109-1169) (no.29), and Sa-skya Paṇḍita (no.30) are especially significant for the understanding of the epistemological developments that had taken place in Tibet, and which were in fact crucial to what was to take place after Sa-skya Paṇḍita. The translation of these passages forms the basis of the first part of the present essay. These are followed by a critical assessment of certain interpretations that became current in Tibet in the years between Sa-skya Paṇḍita and the Dga'-ldan-pa exegetical tradition of which Rgyal-tshab-rje's views are taken as paradigms: nos.31-32. The last major part of this section is taken up by an extremely critical and systematic exposition of the so-called Dar-tik position which refers to none other than the one initiated by Rgyal-tshab-rje: no.33. The discussion of this position is by far the lengthiest of all his other accounts and occupies approximately one and a half as much space as was devoted to the overviews of the other Tibetan developments combined. After these, Gser-mdog Pan-chen proceeds to give an account - his final statement so to speak - of his own view which, as he suggests, follows 'indirectly' (shugs-la) from the affirmations and refutations of the preceding sections: nos.34-51. The last major part of the TMCB is headed by 'To Summarize [the Results Obtained] by Showing the Benefit of Understanding [Epistemology] in this Way' (de-ltar shes-pa'i phan-yon bstan-pas mjug-bsdu-ba): nos.52-72. This part especially discusses the soteriology of Buddhist epistemology and it is here where the aforementioned juxtaposition with the Maitreya[nātha] texts (nos.68-70) and the Vajrayāna (nos.65 and 71-72) occurs.

From the above it should be evident that the TMCB is not a mere history in the traditionally accepted sense of the word, but rather a very impressive and successful attempt on the part of Gser-mdog Pan-chen to integrate Buddhist epistemology into the theoretical and practical aspects of Buddhism as a whole - an undertaking which may have been in part inspired by the visionary commentary on the Pramāṇavārttika by

Chos-grags rgya-mtsho. By cross-linking the different approaches to the one and final aim of Buddhism qua doctrine and not in terms of an institution, namely, liberation from the misery of cyclic existence, it was undoubtedly Gser-mdog Pan-chen's perception that epistemology not only as a theoretical construct, but also as a means for establishing correct, that is efficacious practice, stood at the core of Buddhist thought as a whole. The vehicle by which this perception could only have been effected was, it appears, an interpretation of madhyamaka the likes of which went beyond the perhaps artificial, but nonetheless historically sanctioned confines of either svātantrika-madhyamaka or prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka. Only his activity as a mādhyamika of the emptiness of something else variety could have allowed for the possibility of such an extraordinary undertaking. It is likely that Chos-grags rgya-mtsho had functioned as a catalyst for Gser-mdog Pan-chen's perceptual transformation.⁵⁶

As I have previously indicated, this paper starts off with an exposition of the contributions to Buddhist epistemology made by Rngog Lo-tsā-ba. This should, however, on no account imply that he was the first Tibetan scholar to have reflected upon the issues put forth by the Indian works or that his own writings on the subject constituted the first indigenous Tibetan attempt to come to terms with their problematic. On the contrary, the Tibetan histories affirm that a certain Khyung-po Grags-se (var: pa) who seems to have been a senior contemporary of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba, was if not the first then at least one of the very first Tibetan thinkers to have been active in this area as an author. These nevertheless emphasize that he belonged to the tradition of the 'Old Epistemology' by which is probably meant that he based his exegesis on those translations of the Indian treatises that were available prior to Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's versions.⁵⁷

For the most part, studies in the philosophical contributions made by Tibetan Buddhism have had to date a decidedly a-historical, if not anti-historical, slant about them, and have more or less been confined to the translation of one or more texts from a given century without any reflection on the historical contexts which to a definite extent shaped and influenced the fact of their composition as well as their contents.⁵⁸ With the exception of D.S. Ruegg, much of the work done in this area falls into this category.⁵⁹ The pitfalls of such an approach were only recognized by me when I began to verify certain statements made in the secondary sources that were pertinent to my own study of Buddhist epistemology in Tibet. The result was that in the details I was confining myself to, I discovered a number of historically false statements, misstatements borne from oversimplification, passages that were misunderstood, or repetitions of mistakes that had appeared in the secondary literature earlier on. It is precisely because of the latter that at this

stage of research in Tibetological themes, it is imperative to correct those that have come to my attention for their repetition can be counterproductive to the extreme. The two works that I will briefly focus in on - one by R. Kaschewsky and the other by A. Wayman - deal with a very important phase in history of Buddhism in Tibet, namely, the life and doctrines of Tsong-kha-pa.⁶⁰ Firstly, in the lengthy biography of Tsong-kha-pa written by Cha-har Dge-bshes Blo-bzang tshul-khrims (1740-1810) which forms the bulk of Kaschewsky's tomes, it is mentioned that Ldong-ston Rig-(better: Rigs-) pa'i seng-ge had been the teacher of Chos-rje bla-ma Don-grub rin-chen who was Tsong-kha-pa's first mentor. Kaschewsky queries whether or not he is identical to Ldong-dpon found in the BA (p.317). Now, the only personal name bearing any resemblance to 'Ldong-ston' is 'Dbong-ston' (DS p.281/5) and not 'Dbon-ston' as in the BA. This man is said to have passed away in 1210 making it thus a historical impossibility that he was Don-grub rin-chen's teacher. On the other hand, the BA (p.517 - DS p.451/5) notes a Ldong-ston Gzhon-nu-'bum - the BA wrongly separates Ldong-ston from Gzhon-nu-'bum as if two persons are referred to - who had been a disciple of the third Rgyal-dbang Karma-pa Rang-'byung rdo-rje (1284-1339) and who, therefore, might have been the Ldong-ston referred to by Cha-har Dge-bshes, provided of course that he was known by two personal names. This Ldong-ston succeeded one of his teachers, the famous but elusive Bcom-ldan rig-pa'i ral-gri⁶¹, to the abbatial throne of Snar-thang monastery. Now, as Gser-mdog Pan-chen has written, Bru-sha Bsod-nams seng-ge, one of Phya-pa's foremost disciples, had founded an exegetical tradition in Snar-thang that was based on the Pramānaviniścaya and its commentaries.⁶² Hence, as will be evident from what follows below, Snar-thang should be included among the strongholds of the Rngog-lugs, which in point of fact took the Pramānaviniścaya as its primary treatise for the study of Buddhist epistemology. It is for this reason that Kaschewsky's identification of the Tshad-ma rnam-nges as found in the Tibetan version of the biography - it is also corroborated by the Mongolian version which has Teyin mayadlay⁶³ (Tibetan: Rnam-nges) - with the Pramānavārttika could have disastrous consequences for our understanding of what and where what was taught.⁶³ Especially in view of the idea of lineage, that is, the channel through which texts were transmitted, historical and philological precision are of utmost importance since it is only then that a clear idea can be formed of the textual and personal relationships that gave rise to certain developments within Tibetan Buddhism as a whole. In passing mention should also be made of E. Dargyay's rendition of 'tshad-ma' by 'Pramānavārttika' which, to be sure, is at best philologically inaccurate. The passage in question is found in a hagiography of the famous teacher of treasure(s) (gter-ston) Gu-ru Chos-kyi dbang-phyug (1212-1270) in which it is said that he had studied 'tshad-ma' with a certain

Ti-se gro-gyang gsar-ba, if this be indeed a personal name, at around the year 1225.⁶⁴ Given this date, to infer that 'tshad-ma' means Pramānavārttika may, but only may, reflect the historical reality of this time insofar as this text seems to have entered the curricula of some of the Tibetan monasteries from Sa-skyā Paṇḍita's time onwards. The latter had been personally responsible for its introduction into these curricula. In this way then, it may very well have been the case that he really was taught the Pramānavārttika, for further down in the hagiography it is mentioned that he was also taught by Sa-skyā Paṇḍita when he was about eighteen years old. Nonetheless, the very fact that 'tshad-ma' is used requires the translator to be cautious and, especially in terms of Tibetan Buddhism up to the first half of the fifteenth century, 'tshad-ma' does not always have the connotation of 'Pramānavārttika' which it no doubt took on after this time. Again, a philological inaccuracy of this type could obfuscate or prejudge certain developments which it is precisely the task of the researcher to clarify.

In 1379 Tsong-kha-pa arrived in Snar-thang to study a work on epistemology written by Lo-tsā-ba Don-grub bzang-po which apparently had rapidly gained an extraordinary fame throughout central Tibet. Kaschewsky jumps the gun by suggesting that the text in question was a commentary on the Pramānavārttika. The Tibetan text has, however, the title of Tshad-ma'i ṭikka(!) - the Mongolian has the equivalent of Kem̐jiveči-yin tayilburi - both of which implying a more general work on epistemology probably in the tradition of the Rngog-lugs.⁶⁵ The TY no.11850 lists a Tshad-ma'i ṭikka(!) under Snar-thang Don-grub bzang-po and it is very unlikely that, had it in fact been a Pramānavārttika commentary, it would not have said so.

Turning now to Wayman's translation and annotations of the last two sections of the Lam-rim chen-mo, those of zhi-gnas and lhag-mthong, I will but briefly remark on only some of the points made in the Introduction and Notes; Geshe Sopa of the University of Wisconsin has already said all that needs to be said about the quality of the translation. In the Introduction we come across a statement to the effect that these two sections constitute "Tsong-kha-pa's reform of Tibetan non-tantric meditation and philosophical position."⁶⁶ Though similar statements about Tsong-kha-pa have been made previously, nowhere can one find an attempt at substantiating this claim. In vain does one look for cogent and convincing analyses of pre-Tsong-kha-pa Tibetan Buddhist thought - Wayman's "Tibetan...philosophical position" is also misleading inasmuch as it is suggestive of an amorphous doctrinal entity which Tibetan Buddhist thought certainly never was - which, by contrasting these with Tsong-kha-pa's ideas, can only allow for the ascertainment as to whether or not the latter really constituted such an innovative position as to warrant the usage of 'reform'. The same procedure, if this be indeed

possible, to his alleged 'reform' of Buddhist meditation.

Generalizations of this kind occur far too often in the secondary literature on Tibetan Buddhism and their perpetuation can only cause conceptual harm to any furtherance of our knowledge. With the plethora of Tibetan texts that are now potentially available, statements of this kind, if not backed up by a scholarly apparatus, must be judged anachronistic and hence, as exceedingly counterproductive.

Moreover, Wayman also repeats a basic mistake made by G. Tucci⁶⁷ who had maintained that another work of the 'Stages of the Path' (lam-rim) genre, namely Sgam-po-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen's (1079-1153) Thar-pa rin-po-che'i-rgyan, did not cite the Abhisamayālamkāra. That Sgam-po-pa did indeed quote from this work can be verified by a glance at the index to H.V. Guenther's translation where we find that the Abhisamayālamkāra is cited not less than ten times!⁶⁸

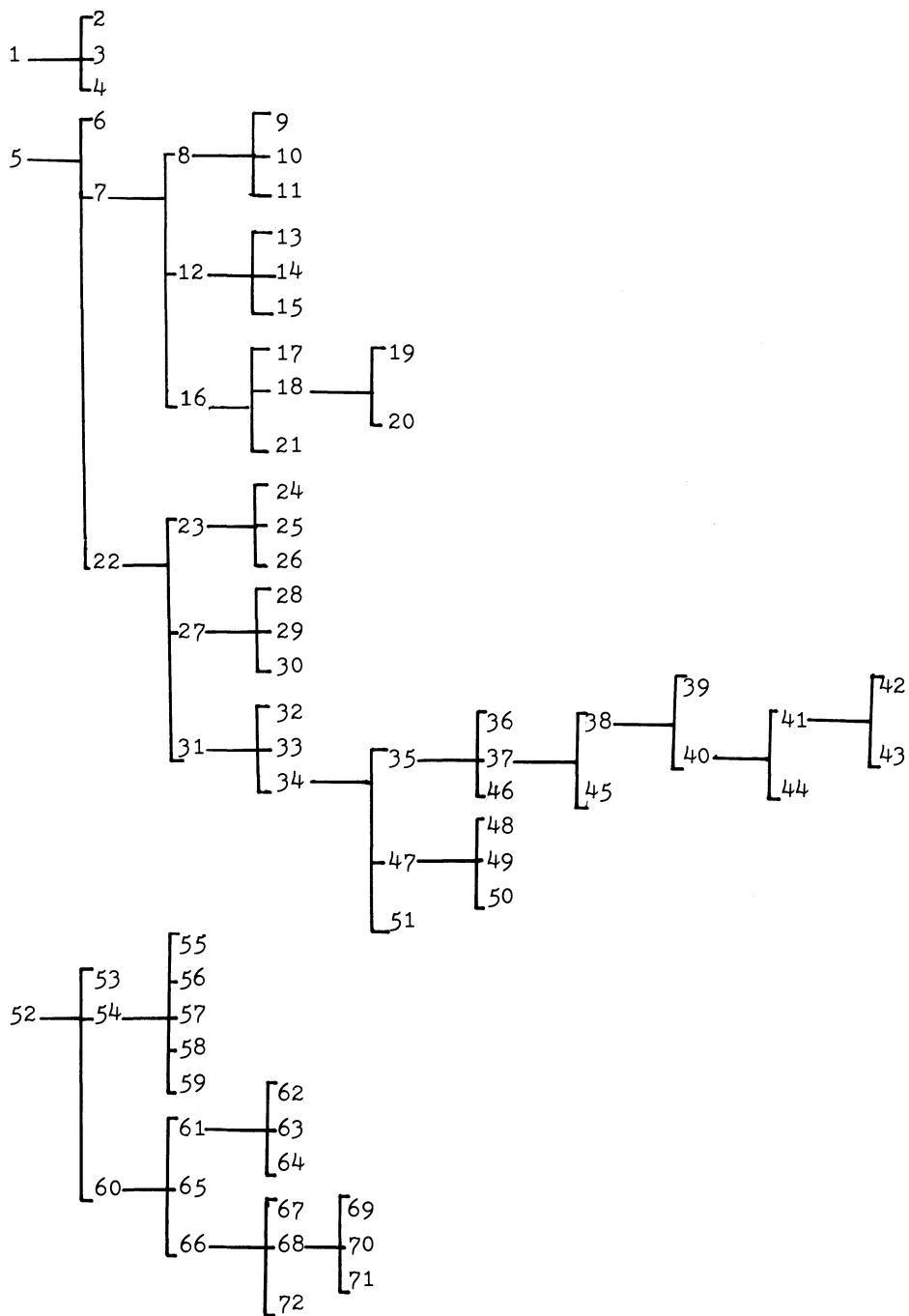
Some of Wayman's annotations to his translation also make it transparent to what risks one is exposed when treating a text in historical isolation. One instance is especially crucial since it involves - according to one of the Tibetan commentators of the Lam-rim chen-mo - a disagreement on Tsong-kha-pa's part with some of the early Bka'-gdams-pa scholars. Thus Wayman translates the note 'lo-chen dang cha-pa' as "great translators and partisans".⁶⁹ Aside from the fact that the Tibetan has no plural particle, there is absolutely no doubt that 'lo-chen' refers to Rngog Lo-tsā-ba and that 'cha-pa' is but the frequently occurring variant and homonym of 'Phya-pa'.

This is but a small sample of the mistakes made either out of ignorance or imprecision, that are faced by the unsuspecting student of Tibetan Buddhism. In the following pages I have tried to avoid such unnecessary errors or hasty judgements by comparing as many statements of as many texts as was feasible within the years I have been engaged in the study of the development of Buddhist epistemology in Tibet. Wherever I met with statements that were diametrically opposed, I have either allowed them to stand as they were, or I have proposed dissolutions that appeared probable to me. In a paper such as the present one no more could be done. It is a mere first step at understanding a formative phase of but a small aspect of Tibetan Buddhism, and it is likely that when more texts are studied in greater detail, some of the interpretations suggested herein will have to be revised in the light of the newly arrived at evidence.

APPENDIX: THE TOPICAL OUTLINE OF THE TMCB

1. rjod-byed ming-gi tha snyad ji-ltar btags-pa (3/5)
2. brda-sbyor mkhan-po su-zhig-gis ming-du btags-pa (3/6)
3. ming-de gang-la dngos-ming-du 'jug-pa'i don-de ngos-bzung-ba (4/2)
4. ming-don-gyi 'brel-pa de-gzhan dang thun-mong ma-yin-par bstan-pa (4/5)
5. brjod-bya don-gyi rnam-gzhag gang-nas 'byung-ba (4/5)
6. rgyal-ba'i bka'-las ji-ltar byung-ba (4/6)
7. rtza-ba'i bstan-bcos-las ji-ltar byung-ba (5/4)
8. phyogs-glang yab-sras-kyi tshad-ma'i bstan-bcos 'di (/) theg-pa dang grub-mtha' gang-du gtogs-pa (5/4)
9. gnas-skabs grub-mtha' gang-nas 'jug-pa (5/5)
10. mthar-thug grub-mtha' gang-du 'jog-pa (6/5)
11. theg-pa chen-po gzhan dang khyad-par gang-gis 'byed-pa (7/5)
12. theg-pa dang grub-mtha' gang-du 'jog-pa (8/2)
13. rtza-ba'i bstan-bcos gang-yin-pa (8/2)
14. 'phags-yul-gyi 'grel-pa tshad-ldan dag-gis ji-ltar bshad-pa (10/3)
15. bod snga-ma'i 'grel-lugs-dag kyang nges-par shes-dgos-pa (12/4)
16. grub-mtha' gzhan-la ma-grags-pa'i brda-'chad-kyi-tshoms ji-ltar yod-pa (14/2)
17. shes-bya spyi-ldog-nas 'chad-pa'i-tshe gzhan-la ma-grags-pa ci yod-pa (14/5)
18. mdo-sems-kyi-lugs 'chad-pa-na gzhan-la ma-grags-pa ci-zhig yod-pa (17/6)
19. phyi-rol yul-gyi rnam-gzhag (18/1)
20. yul-can shes-pa'i rnam-gzhag (19/2)
21. dbu-ma'i-lugs 'chad-pa-na de-'dra de-gang yod-pa (23/1)
22. 'grel-byed mkhan-po dag-gis ji-ltar bshad-pa (25/3)
23. 'phags-yul-gyi 'grel-byed dag-gis ji-ltar bshad-pa (25/3)
24. rang-gi 'grel-pas ji-ltar bshad-pa (25/3)
25. gzhan-gyi 'grel-pas ji-ltar bshad-pa (26/6)
26. gzhan-'grel dag-las 'thad-pa'i-cha gang yin-pa (28/1)
27. bod-yul-gyi 'grel-byed tshad-ldan dag-gis ji-ltar bshad-pa (28/4)
28. tshad-ldan-gyi bshad-rol thog-ma...(28/4)
29.bar.....(32/5)
30.tha-mar gang-byung-ba (38/7)
31. bod phyi-rabs dag-gis ji-ltar 'chad-pa (42/2)
32. khungs-med-kyi chos-skad du-mas mang-po-la khyab-pa'i-tshul (42/3)
33. dar-ṭika mdzad-pas rang-lugs-kyi chos-skad ji-ltar gzhag-pa'i tshul (49/5)
34. gnyis-po de-la dgag-sgrub mdo-tsam-du bgyis-pas rang-gi 'dod-pa shugs-la go-bar bstan-pa (83/3)
(lta-sgom-spyod)
35. gsum-po so-so'i ngos-'dzin-pa (84/4)
36. phyogs-glang yab-sras-kyi bshad-cing bzhed-pa'i lta-ba (84/4)
37. sgom-pa (85/6)
38. lta-ba'i sgom-pa (85/6)

39. zhi-gnas-kyi sgom-pa (85/6)
40. lhag-mthong-gi sgom-pa (86/2)
41. ngo-bo-nyid med-pa-pa dag-la grags-pa'i snang-med (86/3)
42. sbyor-ba'i dus-kyi lhag-mthong (86/3)
43. dngos-gzhi'i dus-kyi lhag-mthong (86/4)
44. lung-gzhan-la grags-pa mnyam-gzhag-tu snang-bcas kyang srid-pa'i sgom-pa (86/6)
45. spyod-(phyogs-kyi) sgom-pa (87/1)
46. spyod-pa (87/2)
47. phyi-rabs-kyi mtshan-nyid-pas btags-pa'i mtha'-bral-ba (88/2)
48. bstan-pa (89/5)
49. cung-zad bshad-pa (89/6)
50. de-nyid phye-ste bshad-pa (91/4)
51. de-ltar bshad-pas nyams-len-pa dag-gi'ang lta-sgom 'thad-par bsgrubs-pa (99/1)
52. de-ltar shes-pa'i phan-yon bstan-pas mjug-bsdu-ba (103/1)
53. bstan-pa (103/2)
54. bshad-pa (103/4)
55. (I) (103/4)
56. (II) (105/2)
57. (III) (105/4)
58. (IV) (106/6)
59. (V) (107/3)
60. cung-zad phye-ste bshad-pa (108/6)
61. rang-gi ston-pa dang bstan-pa tshad-mar grub-pa'i phan-yon (108/7)
62. ston-pa tshad-mar bsgrub-pa (109/1)
63. bstan-pa yang der bsgrub-pa (110/2)
64. tshad-ma mtha'-dag-gi rig-bya shes-pa nyid-du bsgrub-pas don-bsdus-pa'i phan-yon (111/1)
65. lugs-'di-yi nges-don rdo-rje theg-pa dang-mthun-pa nyid-kyi phan-yon (114/3)
66. des-na sangs-rgyas nyid-du bgrod-pa'i sa-lam-gzhag gzhan-la rag-ma lus-pa'i phan-yon (121/6)
67. gzhung-'di-nas ji-ltar bshad-pa (121/7)
68. de-ltar bshad-pa-de byams-chos thog-mtha' gnyis-las gzhan-du ma-bgral-ba (129/2)
69. gzhung-'di-yi gnas-skabs dang mthar-thug-gi lta-ba kun-mkhyen mngon-rtogs-pa'i-rgyan dang-mthun-pa (129/3)
70. mthar-thug-gi lta-ba rgyud-bla-ma dang-mthun-pa (130/6)
71. de'i-phyir sngags-la 'jug-pa'i gzhung shing nyid-du grub-pa (131/1)
72. rdo-rje theg-pa'i-lung dang-mthun-pa-nyid bshad-zin dran-pa-pa sbyor-ba (134/1)



CHAPTER 1

RNGOG LO-TSĀ-BA BLO-LDAN SHES-RAB AND THE RNGOG-LUGS OF EPISTEMOLOGY

"Insofar as [Rngog Lo-tsā-ba] translated the Pramāṇa-vārttika together with the Ornament (rgyan,alamkāra) [of Prajñākara-gupta] and the Pramāṇaviniścaya together with [the commentary of] Dharmottara and analytically clarified [these] through teaching ('chad-nyan), there appeared an unbroken stream of instruction (bshad-nyan) for some four hundred-and-fifty years up to the present."⁷⁰ "[His view:] Having cited the wholesome system of Nāgārjuna as [a heuristic basis] for that great philosophical tradition (shing-rta chen-po) of logic of the author of the Pramāṇavārttika, he taught the ambrosia of emptiness."⁷¹

Even though important source material for the history of Tibetan Buddhism continues to be published in India and elsewhere, it has so far been the unfortunate rule rather than the exception that very little is and can be known about the early Tibetan scholar-translators. This is all the more regrettable since these individuals were so instrumental in shaping the doctrinal developments that took place later onwards in Tibet. Rngog Lo-tsā-ba Blo-lDan shes-rab (1059-1109)⁷² would wholly conform to this rule were it not for the fact that, according to later Tibetan traditions of the Dge-lugs-pa, he is reckoned to belong to the Bka'-gdams-pa lineage of the 'Stages of the Path' (lam-rim) literature. As such some biographical notices can be found in any of the numerous biographical compilations of those who contributed to this literary genre that were, however, written much later.⁷³

Rngog Lo-tsā-ba was apparently born into a family which had had close ties with the royal Yar-klungs dynasty prior to the persecution of Glang-dar-ma. One of the members of this family had been a minister (blon-po)⁷⁴ of sorts at the court of King Khri-srong lde-btsan⁷⁵, and he is only known by the epithet of the 'Great Rngog'. It is furthermore said that he saved his king's life by fending off and eventually killing a number of Chinese soldiers who, during one of the many military campaigns of Khri-srong lde-btsan, had managed to get into the interior of the royal encampment. His descendants seemed to have settled on the northern shores of Yar-'brog lake at a place called Sgog, south-west of Lhasa.⁷⁶

Nothing is further heard of this family until the appearance of Rngog-ston Rdo-rje gzhon-nu who, as were indeed most if not all the Buddhists at this time, was a follower of the Rnying-ma-pa school.⁷⁷ His eldest son was the well known Rngog Legs-pa'i shes-rab. While his exact dates are not known, most texts agree that he departed to central Tibet from Khams in 1045 and that, as had been prophesied by Atiśa, he founded the famous monastery of Gsang-phu ne'u-thog in 1073; hence he is also at times referred to as Gsang-phu-ba. Rngog Legs-pa'i shes-rab had been ordained as a monk by 'Bring Ye-shes blo-gros who, together with Klu-mes Tshul-khrims shes-rab, Rakṣi Tshul-khrims 'byung-gnas, Sba Tshul-khrims blo-gros, and Sum-pa Ye-shes blo-gros was of such fundamental importance to the revival of Buddhism in central Tibet.⁷⁸ At sometime thereafter he travelled to Khams to study under the famous scholar Se-btsun (var.: Bse-btsun) Dbang-phyug gzhon-nu (var.: Byang-chub gzhon-nu). This apparently coincided with the apprenticeship of 'Brom-ston Rgyal-ba'i 'byung-gnas' (1005-1064) under this same man. But, as was the case with the latter, so it was also with Legs-pa'i shes rab who, upon hearing of Atiśa's arrival in Tibet, requested a leave of absence from Se-btsun⁷⁹ in order to go and study under this great teacher. At sometime around 1045 he began to receive teachings from Atiśa as well as from 'Brom-ston and another one of the former's most outstanding students, the yogi Phyang (var.: Chag) Khri-mchog (?-1058) who was noted for his specialisation in the literature on the philosophical systems (grub-mtha, sid-dhānta).

Legs-pa'i shes-rab's gradual affiliation with what was later to become known as the 'New [Tradition]' (gsar-ma-pa) as opposed to the 'Old [Tradition]' (rnying-ma-pa) with which his family had had historical ties, fitted in with the mood of his time. The highly influential Lotsā-ba Rin-chen bzang-po (958-1055) and Lha bla-ma Ye-shes-'od, among others, were noted for their explicit opposition towards certain teachings that had become prevalent during the tenth century and the first half of the eleventh. A number of these were based on textual cycles or single texts of which either no Indian origin could be predicated, or which involved certain practices that ran counter to what they perceived the Buddhist way was supposed to be. Hence, they spared no pains in denouncing them as un-Buddhist.⁸⁰

H. Eimer has suggested that Legs-pa'i shes-rab is not to be identified with the so-called 'junior translator' (lo-chung-ba) Legs-pa'i shes-rab who is also known as Pu-rang-pa (var.: Pu-rangs-pa) Nyi-ma shes-rab as being one of the four 'spiritual sons' (thugs-sras) of Rin-chen bzang-po.⁸¹ One of Atiśa's biographies has it, however, that Rngog Legs-pa'i shes-rab had also become one of Rin-chen bzang-po's disciples and that he had been particularly active in the propagation of the yoga-tantras.⁸²

Rngog Lo-tsā-ba was thus born into a family which might have stood

divided as to which tradition to follow but, being the son of Chos-skyabs who, together with his three other brothers, appeared to have had little interest in Buddhism as a field of learning - in fact none of the available texts mention anything about him except for having fathered Rngog Lo-tsā-ba - he but as a matter of course fell under the influence of his uncle, Rngog Legs-pa'i shes-rab. Regrettably, there is no concrete information available on his formative years with his uncle, but it seems that the latter had him stay at his residence and taught him the basics of Buddhist theory and practice. Presumably, he had also instructed his nephew in the elements of Sanskrit grammar. Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's other teacher at this time was Spo-chung-ba Tshul-khrims shes-rab who, together with his uncle, ordained the former when he was seventeen years of age.⁸³ During the ordination procedures he received the name Blo-ldan shes-rab but, as the MPDS₂ points out, since blo-ldan and shes-rab were more or less synonymous, Rngog Lo-tsā-ba later tended to use the name Blo-ldan bzang-po in the colophons of his translations as well as of his compositions.⁸⁴

At around this time he also took part in the famous religious council (chos-'khor) of 1076 that had been organized by King Rtse-lde. It was during this occasion that a translation of Prajñākaragupta's Pramāṇa-vārttikālaṃkāra was presented by Zangs-dkar Lo-tsā-ba 'Phags-pa'i shes-rab.⁸⁵ However, the precise circumstances surrounding the translation of this work are far from clear since Rngog Lo-tsā-ba himself is also credited with the translation of Prajñākaragupta's work which he had undertaken with Bhavyarāja (Skal-ldan rgyal-po) during his sojourn in Kashmir. What adds to the confusion is that Zangs-dkar Lo-tsā-ba is said to have been responsible for the revision of this translation with the implication of him having superior philological capabilities than were possessed by Rngog Lo-tsā-ba. On the other hand, the colophon of the translation of the Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra as found in the Peking edition of the Bstan-'gyur, suggests that it was once more revised by Rngog Lo-tsā-ba himself and the Indian pandit Sumatikīrti, formerly of Nālanda monastery, with whom he worked after his return to Tibet from Kashmir.⁸⁶ This very same set of strange and at times conflicting propositions was also analysed by H. Hadano in his important paper on the Ārya-Lankāvatāravṛtti⁸⁷ but he was, however, unable to come up with a satisfactory solution to this conundrum. On the basis of the materials available to me, I would be inclined to accept the following scenario which would, I believe, afford the best possible explanation of what probably transpired without doing excessive violence to the historical sequence of the events in question. It would run something like this. Upon its presentation to the participants of the religious council, Zangs-dkar Lo-tsā-ba's translation of the Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra was found to be philologically unsatisfactory and it may have been this

reaction which provided additional justification to send the most talented young scholars abroad for further study. The young Blo-ldan shes-rab was looked upon as one of the most promising candidates because of his age and intellectual ability, and King Rtse-lde's son, Dbang-phyug-lde, decided to become his sponsor and finance the undertaking.⁸⁸ It was sometime during the seventeen years that he spent in Kashmir and elsewhere that he translated, among many other texts, Prajñākaragupta's work in collaboration with Bhavyarāja. Through some circumstance, this translation arrived in Tibet prior to Rngog Lo-tsā-ba, as Blo-ldan shes-rab must by then have been referred to, and, being the only expert on this text in Tibet, Zangs-dkar Lo-tsā-ba was given the job of editing and proofreading the translation. Upon his return to his native land, Rngog Lo-tsā-ba was rather unhappy with the results Zangs-dkar Lo-tsā-ba had come up with and undertook a complete revision of the text with Sumatikīrti. It was only thereafter, apparently, that the translation found complete acceptance among the Tibetan scholars.

To be sure, this is a rather strange turn of events. It may be that, when further materials become available, the fog surrounding the sequence of events that led to the final translation of the Pramāṇavārttikālamkāra can be cleared up.⁸⁹

During his stay in Kashmir, Blo-ldan shes-rab seems to have been partly in the company of Rva Lo-tsā-ba, Gnyan Lo-tsā-ba, Khyung-po Chos-kyi brtson-'grus, Rdo-ston, and Btsan Kha-bo-che (1021-?). All of these men had been present at the religious council as well.⁹⁰ His principal teachers there were Parahitabhadra, Bhavyarāja, and Sajjana (var.: Sadjana, Sañjana) under whom he studied and presumably also translated a great number of texts on epistemology, treatises that belonged to the genre characterized by the Tibetan tradition as the 'Five Treatises of Maitreya[nātha]'.⁹¹ and a number of works that belonged to the svātantrika-madhyamaka line of thought. Although most of the Tibetan histories have it that he spent a total of seventeen years in India and Kashmir, Kong-sprul suggests that he stayed there for a period of twenty-five years.⁹² The triad of seventeen year periods from his birth to his departure for India, of his sojourn in India, and his return to and ultimate death in Tibet, to which the vast majority of historical notices subscribe, may be a reason for being more circumspective. The symmetry arrived at simply calls for it. Kong-sprul is the only one who chose to disagree with it. On the other hand, the available sources do not allow for judging either proposition to be the correct one.

In any event, after his return to Tibet he continued his collaborative efforts with Sumatikīrti and the scholar 'Bum-phrag gsum-pa who is also known as Brtan-skyong. The continuity of his stay in Tibet was interrupted only once due to the occasion of his having gone across the border to Nepal where he studied Buddhist tantra under Atulyavajra and Varendraruci. While Rngog Lo-tsā-ba is best known for his work in the

so-called pāramitāyāna which includes epistemology, prajñāpāramitā, ma-dhyamaka, and abhidharma, his literary activities that pertain to the vajrayāna should also not be underestimated insofar as he translated some eighteen works that fall within this domain of Buddhism. It may be added that the names of Sumatikīrti and Varendraruci figure prominently in their colophons.

Gser-mdog Pañ-chen's RNGOG provides a brief summary of his career and supplies a few details that are not found in the other texts at my disposal. He writes:

"When the Great Translator turned seventeen, he was ordained in the presence of his uncle. Having gone to India in this very same year, he studied for seventeen years in the eastern, western, and central [regions] of [this] Holy Land. He studied the Abhisamayālaṃkāra together with its commentary⁹³, the seven treatises of epistemology [by Dharmakīrti], and the 'Four Later Treatises of Maitreya[nātha] under the great pāṇḍita Go-mi 'chi-med, Gzhan-la phan-pa'i bzang-po (Parahitabhadra), and the brahmin Rin-chen rdo-rje (Ratnavajra) etc. And he studied the Pramānavārttikālaṃkāra (tshad-ma'i-rgyan) under the Kashmiri Skāl-ldan rgyal-po (Bhavyarāja). The lord 'Bum-phrag gsum-pa, having invited [him] to Tibet, he left for Tibet in the water-male-monkey year [1093], [in] his thirty-fourth year. And, having taught for up to seventeen years and having acted [thereby] for the great benefit of sentient beings, [Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba] passed away in the earth-female-ox year [1109], his fiftieth year."⁹⁴

Virtually nothing is known about his activities during the seventeen years that he spent in Tibet, but an eyewitness report provided by his student Gro-lung-pa Blo-gros 'byung-gnas suggests that he must have been an exceptionally popular teacher, commanding literally thousands of followers.⁹⁵ Moreover, the list of his complete writings given by Bu-ston in the 'index' (dkar-chag) appended to his well known 'History of Buddhism' (chos-'byung) very definitely creates the impression that Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba had spent a not inconsiderable amount of time in providing summaries of and commentaries to most of the Indian works he had translated or that were in the process of being rendered into Tibetan.⁹⁶ The fact that the majority of these treatises are but summaries of larger, original texts, does indicate that it was his primary concern to furnish working manuals of an introductory kind to the highly technical language of the Tibetan translations of these Indian texts. The aim evidently was to make the latter more accessible to the Tibetans of his time who generally must have been unfamiliar with their idiom. Among his

significant literary output, we find the following writings on epistemology (for a complete listing of his works see APPENDIX 1):

SUMMARIES (BSDUS-DON)

1. Pramāṇavārttikālamkāra
2. Pramāṇaviniścayaṭīkā
3. Nyāyabinduṭīkā
4. Pramāṇaparīkṣā
5. Anyāpohaprakaraṇa
6. Kṣaṇabhaṅgasiddhi
7. Apoḥasiddhi
8. Pratibandhasiddhi

COMMENTARIES (RNAME-BSHAD CHEN-MO or RNAME-BSHAD)

9. Pramāṇaviniścayaṭīkā
10. Nyāyabinduṭīkā

In APPENDIX 2 I have collected all the references to or quotations of Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba's epistemological writings which were given in the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter commentaries of Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen. The latter is, however, not always as precise with regards to his sources as one would have liked him to have been. Nowhere does he refer to these as having been taken either from Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba's Summary of Dharmottara's Pramāṇaviniścayaṭīkā or from his subcommentary on the same. Moreover, on p.12/6 of the TMCB, he makes mention of a 'large commentary' (ṭīk-chen) to the Pramāṇaviniścaya which Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba is supposed to have written, as well as a 'commentary on the difficult[points]' (dka'-'grel) to this text by Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba on p.29/3. These two notices are difficult to square with nos.2 and 9 of the above list unless the supposition is, of course, that no.9 would refer to the ṭīk-chen and no.2 to the dka'-'grel. Whatever the case may be, Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen is not clear on this point. None of the remaining fragments of Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba that are listed in APPENDIX 2 are expressly qualified as having been taken from any of the other texts that remain in the above list. And it is an unfortunate fact that thusfar none of these have surfaced, leaving one but with the hope that these may still be found in one of the four monastic libraries that now remain in central Tibet, that is, Sa-skyā, Bkra-shis lhun-po, 'Bras-spungs, or Se-ra.

In the attempt to ascertain Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba's philosophical position where his contributions to Buddhist epistemology are concerned, the TMCB, of which the relevant portion is translated below at the end of this chapter, does not summarize, as one would expect, his specific epistemological standpoints, but instead outlines his presuppositions and the general perspectives from which he interpreted the Pramāṇavārttika and the exegeses of Dharmottara and Prajñākaragupta. In his discussion Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen oftentimes introduces his own views on these, making

it therefore not always easy to separate what he holds Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's position to have been, from what it in fact was. It should also be mentioned that the TMCB's discussion of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba stands in marked contrast with its synopses of the opinions of the other Tibetan philosophers. Whereas Gser-mdog Pan-chen relies heavily on the epistemological writings of Phya-pa, Sa-skyā Paṇḍita, and Rgyal-tshab-rje when he gives evaluative discussions of their tenets, he does not in the least base his summary of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's position on the latter's epistemological texts which he must have known so well. Instead, he focusses in on Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's appraisal of madhyamaka in the context of his epistemology insofar as he had made an attempt to anchor the position of Dharmakīrti to his interpretations of Nāgārjuna. A possible motive why Gser-mdog Pan-chen is concerned only with elaborating on this aspect of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's thought, without going into the details of his contributions to things purely epistemological, is that the resulting description to a significant extent discredits not only the madhyamaka position of the Dga'-ldan-pa, who had stressed over and over again that the Tibetan sources for their doctrines should be sought in the early Bka'-gdams-pa texts, but also their view on the nature of madhyamaka that Dharmakīrti had proposed. 'Madhyamaka' does not refer to a school of Buddhist thought per se, although it took on this connotation later onwards in the development of Buddhism in India, but rather to the essence of Buddha's teachings. Gser-mdog Pan-chen reminds us that all the schools of Buddhism professed to be madhyamaka in this sense.

My approach in coming to understand this passage of the TMCB will be to further work out some of the historical and textual backgrounds that underly Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's position, and to some extent trace their respective developments in Tibet. The reason for adopting this method is that a complete appraisal of his interpretations of specific problem areas in Buddhist epistemology would, in view of the number of extant fragments of his work, easily lead to a number of monographs by itself and thereby fall well beyond the pale of this paper. I am well aware that the following excursus has a somewhat impressionistic character and that a number of problems remain. This is in large measure due to not only the vast number of textual sources that are related, directly or otherwise, to Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's thought, but also to the fact that the majority of these have as of yet barely made their appearance in the secondary literature.⁹⁷ As such my efforts are mainly directed at bringing some sort of organisation into these. To be sure, what is presented is the mere tip of the proverbial iceberg, and undoubtedly there are a great deal more texts pertinent to the subject matter, that are not included in the discussion. The merit of the excursus may lie therein that it could form a point of departure for future studies of this crucial aspect of Tibetan Buddhism.

The critical remarks of the TMCB focus on the madhyamaka elements of

Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's thought and start off with the statement that he was inclined to follow the exegetical guidelines established by Prajñākara-gupta. Now Tibetan scholars have virtually unanimously considered the approach of the latter to be madhyamaka⁹⁸ and Gser-mdog Pan-chen is no exception to this. In the additional note to his comment on the PV III: 213c-d which states:

"Therefore, [that] which is empty of the duality [of the apprehendable and the apprehender], That is the reality (de-[kho-na]-nyid, tattva) of that [cognition of the dual appearance of the apprehendable and apprehender]." ⁹⁹,

he says the following:

"In brief, the three views of the essencelessness of a [substantial] personal identity (gang-zag-gi bdag-med, pudgalanairātmya), the essencelessness of an apprehendable phenomenon (gzung-ba chos-kyi bdag-med, *grāhya-dharmanairātmya), and the essencelessness of the apprehending phenomenon ('dzin-pa chos-kyi bdag-med, *grāha-kadharmanairātmya) are clearly shown in this Pramāṇa-vārttika.¹⁰⁰ Thinking that merely that establishes the 'Great madhyamaka' (dbu-ma chen-po), the scholar of the Ornament [Prajñākara-gupta], Śāntiraksita, the father and son [Kamalaśīla], and the Great Translator Rngog have said that the ultimate position of this treatise is madhyamaka.¹⁰¹ Even if this is so, one must investigate whether it is certain that [this madhyamaka] is either [according to] the mode of emptiness of itself (rang-stong) or [whether it is] only [that of] emptiness of something else (gzhan-stong); the way in which the general view (spyi-babs-kyi lta-ba)¹⁰² of this treatise is taught, being in agreement with the works of Maitreya[nātha] after having taken the text of the Mahāyānottara-tantra as the most fundamental [of these].¹⁰³ It cannot be said that: 'The [madhyamaka] type of emptiness of itself, however, is not taught in this text [of the Pramāṇa-vārttika].', for [Dharmakīrti] has stated that [being] a particular existent (dngos-po, vastu/bhāva) implies impermanence¹⁰⁴ and that means that he has clearly explained that it does not abide even for an extremely [brief] temporal phase. And, because insofar as the knowable which is not a particular existent (dngos-po ma-yin) is subsumed under objects that belong to the process of concept formation (gzhan-sel, anyāpoha) and the imagined (kun-btags, parikalpita), it is not suitable to hold these other than

[being] empty of their own nature (rang-gi ngo-bos stong-pa). This being so, there is no certainty in the abhi-dharma texts that claim permanent existents.^{105,106}

The expression 'Great madhyamaka' (dbu-ma chen-po) is an ambiguous one whose import is dependent on the context in which it is being used.¹⁰⁷ Its earliest occurrence seems to be in the collection of the tantra-s of the Rnying-ma-pa, the Rnying-ma'i rgyud-'bum, where it can be found employed in several tantra-s that probably belong to the earliest phases of Tibetan Buddhist literature.¹⁰⁸ Although these works are generally considered to be translations of Sanskrit, Middle Indic, or even Gilgit (?) (bru-zha) originals, the expression 'Great madhyamaka' as such does not, as far as I have been able to determine, make its appearance in the texts of Indian Buddhism that were included in the canons. Whatever its referent may be - I will presently enlarge on what I mean by this - it is considered to be one of the so-called 'Three Greats' (chen-po gsum) of Tibetan Buddhism, where the remaining two are the Ati-yoga, 'Great Completion' (rdzogs-chen) teachings of the Rnying-ma-pa and the 'Great Seal' (phyag-rgya chen-po, mahāmudrā) teachings of the other schools.¹⁰⁹

On the one hand, 'Great madhyamaka' can stand for the madhyamaka philosophies according to the prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka interpretations of Nāgārjuna's works. The philosophical foundations - perhaps it may be better to speak here of methodological foundations - of this tradition were first formulated by Buddhapālita (5th century), but these were severely criticized by Bhāvaviveka (6th century), particularly in the sense of Buddhapālita not having sufficiently understood the validity and heuristic value of a justifiable use of certain types of logical arguments. Bhāvaviveka in turn was taken to task by Candrakīrti (7th century) for his alleged hypostatization of these very arguments by means of which a quasi-conceptualization of what was held to be ultimately real could, in Bhāvaviveka's view, be effected, as well as the latter's misrepresentation of Buddhapālita's position. Examples of the semantic equivalence of 'Great madhyamaka' and prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka can be found in, for instance, the GMKS and the GMMR where the Sa-skyapa position in general is said to be that of the 'Great madhyamaka' with the contextual implication of indicating prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka.¹¹⁰ The usage of 'dbu-ma chen-po' as a noun should on no account be confused with the sense it attains when employed as an adjective. Namely, Tsong-kha-pa uses the latter when he enumerates those individuals who had made outstanding contributions to the development of madhyamaka philosophy in general, that is, the prāsaṅgika-mādhyamika as well as the svātantrika-mādhyamika.¹¹¹ The scholars that appear in his list are, however, all Indian.

On the other hand, Gser-mdog Pan-chen and Kong-sprul employ this epithet in characterizing several of the Tibetan thinkers who played key

roles in the early development of prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka in Tibet. Among these we find mention made of especially Gtsang-nag-pa Brtson-'grus seng-ge (?-1171) and Rma-bya Byang-chub brtson-'grus.¹¹² At this point, however, one must be cautious for, once again, a number of problems and contradictions arise out of the different usages of this epithet itself. Whereas Gser-mdog Pan-chen is quite consistent in his use of this expression, Kong-sprul is not inasmuch as he in one and the same text refers to Gtsang-nag-pa as a prāsaṅgika-mādhyamika as well as a follower of the type of 'Great madhyamaka' which I will discuss below.¹¹³ In the same vein, Kong-sprul also suggests that the eighth Rgyal-dbang Karma-pa Mi-bskyod rdo-rje (1507-1554) was a prāsaṅgika-mādhyamika¹¹⁴, but it was precisely for the latter's adherence to the 'Great madhyamaka' of the other variety - he first seems to have developed this position in his commentary to the Abhisamayālaṃkāra, which he completed when he was twenty-three - that he was so vehemently criticized by the Dga'ldan-pa scholar Se-ra Rje-btsun Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan (1469-1544/46).¹¹⁵ These outright contradictory statements that are found especially in the delineations of the philosophical positions of important Tibetan scholars of the past on the part of later Tibetans, are, unfortunately, standard procedure.¹¹⁶ At times, the often flagrant lack of consensus may be attributed to the kind of thoroughgoing partisanship which tries to assimilate consciously or otherwise, great thinkers of the past into its own fold of institutionalised - and therefore legitimate - philosophical thinking, if it be still worthy of that name. To be sure, whenever the tenets of a thinker tenaciously resisted any form of such an assimilation, then these became wholeheartedly, when not fanatically, condemned as falling into one or the other extreme position which Buddhism as a whole, and particularly its prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka variety, has consistently tried to eschew. At times, entire cycles of teachings or even schools were thus condemned to the execution block. Regrettably, such tendencies could be particularly observed among some members of the Dge-lugs-pa school of Tibetan Buddhism. In all fairness, however, some of these contradictions also had purely subjective origins, bringing to the fore the kind of philosophical perspective a particular author is using in his attempt to understand - and therefore judge - the accomplishments of his precursors. In such a case, a thorough understanding of the author's philosophical writings and those of the individuals he is referring to are necessary conditions for getting at the bottom of what he is trying to say when he attributes certain views to the latter. It makes little difference if he acknowledges himself to be a prāsaṅgika-mādhyamika, for the Tibetan tradition knows of a great number of prāsaṅgika-mādhyamika-s who considerably disagreed with one another.

Whereas both the svātantrika-mādhyamika and the prāsaṅgika-mādhyamika are denoted by the phrase 'those who disclaim the existence of anything

as such' (ngo-bo-nyid med-par smra-ba, niḥsvabhāvavāda)¹¹⁷, only the latter is considered by the Indian and Tibetan authors of the 'philosophical systems' (grub-mtha', siddhānta) texts to be the school which could lay claim to represent the very peak (rtse-mo) of philosophical analysis.¹¹⁸ Characteristically, Gser-mdog Pan-chen in his TMCB is of a different opinion insofar as he includes the position of the works of Maitreya[nātha] in this 'peak' which now suddenly takes on the dimension of a plateau. Basing himself on the PV III:213, he writes as follows:

"...the madhyamaka which became the peak of the four [Buddhist] philosophical systems¹¹⁹ is found to be two-fold. ...While the first is that which was explicated in the 'Collection of Arguments' (rigs-tshogs)¹²⁰ of the protector Nāgārjuna, the second [type] is that which was explained by Asaṅga having followed the teaching of Maitreya[nātha]. From among these, the way in which in this system [of Dharmakīrti] madhyamaka is explicated by having followed the latter tradition, is as follows. As it is stated [in the PV III:213a-b]:

'Because on account of even one [of the two, that is, the apprehendable phenomenon and the apprehending agent] being non-existent, both of them become impaired.'¹²¹

[then], by having first of all analytically clarified (gtan-la phab-pas) [the fact that] the apprehendable [phenomenon] and the apprehending [agent] are without substance, it eliminates the extreme of superimposing as real [on what is not real] (sgro-'dogs, samāropa)."¹²²

He then cites the PV III:213c-d but interprets it in a more radical fashion than he did in his Pramāṇavārttika commentary that I cited above; he says:

"Since [it] explicates that, that which is the cognition¹²³ which is devoid of [an object-subject] duality, is what is immanently experienced (nyams-su myong-bya)¹²⁴ by means of meditative praxis, [it] eliminates the extreme of declaring the unreality [of what is real] (skur-'debs, apavāda)."¹²⁵

This very interpretation of the PV III:213 is characteristic of the second type of 'Great madhyamaka'. It has been variously called 'gzhan-stong dbu-ma chen-po'¹²⁶, 'rnal-'byor spyod-pa'i dbu-ma'¹²⁷, 'rnamb)rdzun dbu-ma'¹²⁸, and 'rnam-rig-gi dbu-ma'¹²⁹, and its pronounced difference from the first 'Great madhyamaka' seems to stem not only from the fact that it takes a different set of texts as its point of departure, but also - and I think this to be of equal significance - in that it implies a different sort of relationship with the religious or

mystical experience which madhyamaka as such attempted to formulate, whether negatively or positively. To be sure, the latter may very well be, and probably is, dependent on the kind of textual basis this type of philosophical thinking relied on, but the significance of a special kind of psychological disposition which would presuppose this 'Great madhyamaka' should, I submit, be allotted equal status. This disposition is definitely alluded to in the expression 'meditative school' (sgom-lugs) which is employed to describe its essential feature, as opposed to the so-called 'analytical school' (thos-bsam-gyi lugs) which denotes its counterpart. Both of these expressions have been used especially by Gser-mdog Pan-chen to clarify and separate the different approaches taken by the two lineages that arose in Tibet on the basis of a quite intense involvement with the 'Five Treatises of Maitreya[nātha]'. Prior to their discussion, however, I think it useful to provide some additional details to the information found scattered in the writings of D. S. Ruegg regarding the individuals who were active in the propagation of this type of 'Great madhyamaka'.

It is by now well known that this 'Great madhyamaka' came to be the trademark of the Jo-nang-pa¹³⁰, whose headquarters was the monastery of Jo-mo-nang, founded by the great Kun-spangs Thugs-rje brtson-'grus (1243-1313). This sect has been variously considered to be an affiliate of the Sa-skya-pa or of the Bka'-brgyud-pa schools of Tibetan Buddhism.¹³¹ As Kong-sprul suggests, though his statement is rather controversial to say the least, it attracted a number of thinkers from all the Tibetan Buddhist schools with the exception of the Dga'-ldan-pa. His brief account of the individuals involved in its propagation, while clearly written in a spirit of enthusiasm and reconciliation, is fraught with considerable problems of a philosophical kind.¹³² Nonetheless, it is useful to realise how one of the greatest founders and exponents of the nineteenth century 'non-partial' (ris-med) movement, which was the direct cause for a renewed interest in this 'Great madhyamaka', thought about the antecedents of a way of thinking he felt so close to. He writes:

"The philosophical view and realisation (lta-grub)¹³³ of the scholars and realised [beings] (mkhas-grub) of the Ancient Mantra-s who follow the Great One of O-rgyan [Padmasambhava] such as the All-knowing Dri-med 'od-zer etc., and the scholars and realised [beings] of the four major and eight minor [lineages] of the Bka'-brgyud-pa¹³⁴ extending from Mar-pa (1012-1096), Mi-la ras-pa (1040-1123), and Dvags-pa Lha-rje Sgam-po-pa (mi-mar-dvags) to the spiritual friend, the All-seeing [Si-tu Pan-chen] Chos-kyi 'byung-gnas (1700-1774) who fully taught [their doctrines] later onwards, and [that of] Sa-chen [Kun-

dga' snying-po] (1092-1152), the uncle and nephew (khu-dbon) [Sa-skya Pandita and 'Phags-pa Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan (1235-1280)], Zi-lung Pan-chen¹³⁵, Bo-dong-pa¹³⁶, [and] in particular [that of] all the great beings of the Jo-nang bka'-brgyud who appeared successively such as Dol-po-pa, the All-knowing Buddha of the Three Times, [and] the Great Rje-btsun Tāranātha who clarified his intention¹³⁷ etc., [all of their views] are madhyamaka which claims emptiness of something else (gzhan-stong dbu-ma) exclusively. But, there exists among [them] some dissimilarities in the way in which [they] accepted [this madhyamaka]."¹³⁸

In his Zab-mo gzhan-stong dbu-ma'i brgyud-'debs, a eulogy to the major exponents of this tradition, Tāranātha gives a more sober account. The persons mentioned therein can be tabulated as follows:

1. Sajjana [2a/4]
2. Gzu Dga'-ba'i rdo-rje [2a/5]
3. Btsan Kha-bo-che¹³⁹ [2a/6]
4. Lo-tsā-ba [Blo-ldan] shes-rab [2a/6]
5. Dar-ma brtson-'grus (12th cent.) [2b/1]
6. Ye-shes 'byung-gnas (12th cent.) [2b/2]
7. 'Jad-ston sku-mched¹⁴⁰ [2b/3]
8. Smon-lam tshul-khrims (13th cent.) [2b/4]
9. Bcom-ldan Rig-pa'i ral-gri (ca.1250-1330) [2b/5]
10. Skyi-ston 'Jam-pa'i-dbyangs (ibid.) [2b/6]
11. Kun-mkhyen chen-po Dol-po-pa Shes-rab rgyal-mtshan [2b/6]
12. Nya-dbon Kun-dga'-dpal (ca.1300-1380) [2b/7]
13. Tshes-dpal mgon-po¹⁴¹ (14th cent.) [3a/1]
14. Blo-gros rgya-mtsho¹⁴² [3a/2]
15. Byams-mgon gnyis-pa [3a/3]
16. Gser-mdog Pan-chen [3a/4]
17. Don-yod grub-pa [3a/5]
18. 'Jam-mgon grub-pa'i dpa'-bo [3a/6]
19. Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan [3a/7]

What is important for our purposes is that Tāranātha included Rngog Lo-tsā-ba [no.4] in the lineage of this 'Great madhyamaka' and he was not alone in doing so for, in another text, Kong-sprul also includes him in his synopsis of the origin and spread of the emptiness of something else (gzhan-stong) position in Tibet.¹⁴³ This raises the question, however, to what extent it is indeed cogent to maintain that Rngog Lo-tsā-ba was one of its founding fathers. To answer this query one must perforce go to the texts themselves, namely, those that were generally considered to be basic to the philosophical position of this 'Great madhyamaka', as well as to the commentaries written on these by Rngog Lo-tsā-ba. Now, the Indian Buddhist texts which this tradition has claimed as

its own chiefly consist of Nāgārjuna's 'Collection of Hymns' (bstod-tshogs), the 'Teachings of Maitreya[nātha]', specifically the Mahāyānottaratantra, and the traditionally accepted twenty sūtra-s that deal in one way or another with the tathāgatagarbha problematic.¹⁴⁴ Thus, the main Indian authors with whom this tradition identified itself were Nāgārjuna, Maitreya[nātha]¹⁴⁵, Asaṅga, Vasubandhu, and it should be added that mention is also made of Dharmapāla¹⁴⁶ as having contributed to its conceptual development.

On the basis of Bu-ston's list of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's writings we can assert that the latter did in fact write commentaries to all of the Maitreya[nātha] texts. The unfortunate circumstance is, however, that only two of these seem to have survived, namely, his exegeses of the Abhisamayālaṃkāra and the Mahāyānottaratantra. So, if we are to affirm or deny the proposals made by Tāranātha and Kong-sprul, then these will have to be investigated not only on their own terms, but also in the contexts in which they have been employed by later Tibetan scholars who belonged to this tradition. Since neither are at present available to me, I am confined to briefly deal with the latter option, restricting myself to Gser-mdog Pan-chen's evaluation of his exegesis of the Mahāyānottaratantra, which he contrasts with the approach taken by Btsan Kha-bo-che who, it should be recalled, was a contemporary of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba. However, this does of course not necessarily mean that the discussion pales into insignificance for Gser-mdog Pan-chen was a major exponent of this tradition and it can be assumed that he indeed knew what he was talking about.¹⁴⁷ In addition, in those passages where he discusses Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's position, he at times cites the latter's work on this text, indicating that he did not merely rely on hearsay, but rather, that he had made a careful study of the text itself.

Later Tibetan historians such as 'Gos Lo-tsā-ba Gzhon-nu-dpal (1392-1481) and Gser-mdog Pan-chen have pointed out that the ultimate source for the two different exegetical traditions¹⁴⁸ that centered on the 'Teachings of Maitreya[nātha]', and specifically the Mahāyānottaratantra, was Sajjana, a Kashmiri scholar who himself is credited with a commentary on this text.¹⁴⁹ One of these became variously known as the 'meditative school' (sgom-lugs) or the 'school of Btsan' (Btsan-lugs) which was 'founded' by Btsan Kha-bo-che who, as we have seen, was also among those present at the famous religious council of 1076. He appears to have had no knowledge of Sanskrit for, when he met with Sajjana in Kashmir, he was entrusted to the Tibetan translator Gzu Dga'-ba'i rdo-rje, himself a personal disciple of Sajjana. Having stayed with these two for an undetermined number of years, he returned to his native land before Rngog Lo-tsā-ba did, and set up teaching facilities in Brag-rgya of Yar-stod where he remained until his death.

The other tradition that grew up around these texts is referred to as the 'analytical school' (thos-bsam-gyi-lugs) or as the 'epistemological

school' (mtshan-nyid-kyi-lugs), and was initiated by Rngog Lo-tsa-ba. He appears to have met with Sajjana only slightly later than Btsan Kha-bo-che. but, being already to some extent versed in Sanskrit, he was personally instructed by the former. In contrast to Btsan Kha-bo-che, Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's approach seems to have been more discursive and analytical, that is, he was more inclined to the conceptual analysis of the philosophical issues of these texts. Yet, as Gser-mdog Pan-chen holds, these two types of orientation were essentially two faces of the same coin; the one being concerned with the elimination to take what appears as real, and the other, Btsan Kha-bo-che's position, being primarily involved with the 'recovery' of the Buddha qualities in the individual.¹⁵⁰ Their respective tenets have been outlined by him in the following way:

"...the Great Translator held the subject matter of four of Maitreya[nātha]'s Teachings to be of provisional intent (drang-don, neyārtha) and the subject matter of the Mahāyānottaratantra to be of ultimate intent (nges-don, nītārtha) and to be [identical with] what is called tathāgatagarbha.¹⁵¹ Its identification, moreover, is nothing but the mode (cha) of inherent immaculacy (rang-bzhin rnam-dag, prakṛtīviśuddhi)¹⁵² of all phenomena which pervades all that is knowable, and it should also [be taken as] negation qua non-existence (med-par dgag-pa, prasajya-pratisedha), being something like space.¹⁵³ This is shown by the statement:

'Here there is nothing whatsoever that is to be removed.'¹⁵⁴

However, Yar-[k]lung[s]-pa, known as Btsan Kha-bo-che, said that the ultimate intent he obtained from having studied the 'Teachings of Maitreya[nātha]' when he was fifty-nine years old, was [that of] the inherently pure originary cognitiveness (rang-bzhin rnam-dag-gi ye-shes)¹⁵⁵ which pervades [everything] from Buddha[s] to sentient beings, and that this very natural luminosity [of mind] (rang-bzhin-gyi 'od-gsal-ba, prakṛtiprabhāsvara)¹⁵⁶ is what has been named tathāgatagarbha.¹⁵⁷

The terminology used in this summary clearly brings out the differences between these two approaches, epitomized by the expressions of thos-bsam-gyi-lugs and sgom-lugs. On the basis of the results obtained by D.S. Ruegg in his study of the tathāgatagarbha theory, we can say for certain that Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's interpretation of tathāgatagarbha as negation qua non-existence has been by and large accepted by the Dga'-ldan-pa scholars such as Rgyal-tshab-rje, and by the later Dge-lugs-pa. On the other hand, according to 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba, the exegetical tradition

initiated by Btsan Kha-bo-che was interrupted at some unspecified point in time. This also seems to be tacitly assumed by Gser-mdog Pan-chen in that he does not include this tradition in his analysis of the Tibetan transmission of this text cluster in the DMCB.¹⁵⁸ There are, however, some definite terminological correspondences between the above synopsis of Btsan Kha-bo-che's position and the writings of the later Jo-nang-pa and other writers on the 'emptiness of something else'. Indeed, the philosophical continuity between this man and the Jo-nang-pa is attested to by Tāranātha himself.¹⁵⁹ To be sure, owing to the vast differences in their philosophical and historical contexts, it is but obvious that there would have to be a difference in their respective requirements for an adequate formulation and substantiation of their philosophical commitments. Tibetan Buddhism had taken huge strides forwards in the intervening centuries. As such, future research may show two things. Firstly, the forerunner of the so-called Jo-nang-pa position and the 'Great madhyamaka' was the meditative, practical school that grew up around these teachings of Maitreya[nātha]. In course of time, other texts which expressed similar sentiments, or which were interpreted as maintaining similar ideas, were added to the original corpus of texts on which this tradition based itself. In the second place, it may become possible to show that Dol-po-pa's efforts could be characterized as an attempt to redress the 'Meditative School' according to the normative methodology of the 'Analytical School'.¹⁶⁰ This would of course be in some way dependent on whether or not we include Rngog Lo-tsā-ba in the early lineage of this type of madhyamaka. I would be disinclined to do so. The fact that some included him may have been due to the fact that he was responsible for the translations of the most important texts on which this tradition based itself. Moreover, the little that can as of yet be known about his exegesis of these would, I believe, also provide sufficient grounds for rejecting his inclusion.

As Tibetan Buddhism started to develop itself, the philosophical position and textual bases of this 'Great madhyamaka' became fertile sources for heated controversies. Although discussions of the some of the key issues, such as the ontology of dharmadhātu and the tathāgata-garbha can already be found in Sa-skya Pandita's Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba¹⁶¹, it was only around the middle of the fourteenth century that these became focal points for elaborate discussions. This can be seen from the works of Bu-ston and Lo-tsā-ba Rin-chen rnam-rgyal (1318-1388/89), on the one hand, and that of Dol-po-pa on the other.¹⁶² These reached their peak in the beginning of the fifteenth century at which time there took place a momentous reevaluation of philosophical issues through the brilliant analyses of Tsong-kha-pa.¹⁶³ Essentially, these reconsiderations concerned the doctrinal positions of the Indian Buddhist sūtra-s and sāstra-s, thereby involving a fundamental rethinking of the hermeneutics of the three cycles of Buddha's teaching ('khor-lo gsum) by means of the

interpretive devices of 'provisional intent' and 'ultimate intent'. In particular, the last two cycles were once again reflected on. This resulted in these two being taken as expositions of madhyamaka, specifically, prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka, and of cittamātra respectively. Of course, this also entailed a change in the distribution of Indian Buddhist texts as being either of 'ultimate', or of 'provisional intent'.¹⁶⁴ I do not think it an exaggeration to suggest that what Tsong-kha-pa succeeded in doing constituted nothing less than a 'Copernican Revolution' for Tibetan Buddhism, and the significance of his reinterpretation of Indian Buddhism cannot be stressed enough, particularly with respect to the later developments of Tibetan Buddhism. The next hundred years or so was a period of unprecedented philosophical activity. The focus was precisely the writings of Tsong-kha-pa and those of his closest disciples. Hard-hitting critique was given by the Sa-skya-pa-s of which the most verbal representatives were Rong-ston, Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba¹⁶⁵, Kun-dga' bzang-po, Go-ram-pa¹⁶⁶, and Gser-mdog Pan-chen.¹⁶⁷ The most famous defense of Tsong-kha-pa was offered by Se-ra Rje-btsun, but unfortunately his highly polemical tone and the parallels he attempts to draw between Tsong-kha-pa's critics and Hva-shang Mahāyāna's view, which had generally been considered as counterproductive by the Tibetan Buddhists, seriously detract from the credibility of his analyses.¹⁶⁸

Finally, to conclude this rather drawn out excursus on a conciliatory note, I will cite a passage from the Pramāṇavārttika commentary by Chos-grags rgya-mtsho in which he maintains that the two types of madhyamaka are essentially one and the same. This passage occurs in his prolegomena to the discussion of the PV II:146c: 'On the other hand, the Protector..' (yang-na skyob, tāyo vā), with which Dharmakīrti starts his explication of the four noble truths in the context of 'Protector' as a term found in the invocation of Dignāga's Pramāṇasamuccaya; Chos-grags rgya-mtsho says:

"The two philosophical traditions, moreover, are not at variance [with one another] with respect to showing ultimate reality (mthar-thug de-kho-na-nyid). For, while [according to the great mādhyamika who follow Asaṅga] the very nature of the luminous mind is śūnyatā from the very beginning, [according to the mādhyamika who follow Nāgārjuna] this śūnyatā is from the very beginning present in the nature of luminosity."¹⁶⁹

That Rngog Lo-tsā-ba was in many ways an original thinker and as such regarded by Gser-mdog Pan-chen, is very much in evidence in the latter's TMRGDR_{st}. On several occasions the 'position of Dharmottara' (Chos-mchog-gi-lugs) is, at times, negatively contrasted with that of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba (Lo-chen-gyi-lugs).¹⁷⁰ These expressions do suggest that he had thought out the problems for himself without immediately taking recourse to what the Indian texts had to say. At another point in the TMRGDR_{st}

we read with respect to his interpretation of the P.Vin.II pp.14/13-16/9 (P.Vin.II_s pp.56-61) that:

"While these subdivisions of the contradiction [based on] mutual exclusion (phan-tshun spangs-'gal, parasparaparihāra-viruddha) that were previously explained appear in the exegetical tradition (bshad-srol) of the Great Translator¹⁷¹, [these] do not appear in the explanations of the Indian commentaries that were translated in Tibet."¹⁷²

Gser-mdog Pan-chen does not comment on this interpretation as to whether or not it could still be held to be compatible with Buddhist epistemology. Elsewhere, however, he is quite explicit that Bhavyarāja's view had been contaminated with non-Buddhist elements, the implication being that some of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's exegeses might have also suffered from this since he had been a student of the former!¹⁷³

Despite his admitted originality, albeit within the confines of an established tradition, Rngog Lo-tsā-ba also exhibited a strong inclination towards an eclectic approach. This should not come as a surprise when we recall the situation of philosophical and 'textual' Buddhism in the Tibet of his time. He is after all one of the very first Tibetan scholars to have come into contact with the many disparate forms of philosophical Buddhism all of which claiming to represent the Buddha's way. Little wonder then that he made wholehearted attempts at reconciling the opposing points of view he found in the texts he was studying and translating. His eclecticism is lucidly brought out by the RNGOG:

"The first four 'Teachings of Maitreya[nātha] he explicated as [being of] provisional intent, and the Mahāyānottaratantra he explicated as [being of] ultimate intent. Asaṅga [and his] brother [Vasubandhu] he declared to be authoritative (tshad-ma) and, having let the sections that agree [in the works of] Sthiramati and Haribhadra stand as they were (rang-sor bzhaḡ-nas), he rejected the conflicting portions. The ultimate intent of the author of the seven treatises [on epistemology, he held to] agree with Nāgārjuna, and, also as to the identification of their ultimate intent, he explicated the emptiness of the duality [of the apprehendable and the apprehender] as the mode of negation qua non-existence. Having cast out [the portions in which there is] conflict between Dharmottara and the scholar [who wrote] the Ornament, he explicated the agreeing [sections] according to his, [Nāgārjuna's?] position."¹⁷⁴

Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's philosophical views on epistemology and madhyamaka, specifically that of the svatantrika kind came to be accepted by a number of his students. As far as epistemology was concerned, they on the whole failed to write anything but glosses on their teacher's writings.

Nonetheless they were instrumental in propagating what Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen, much later in the fifteenth century, has called the 'the System of Rngog /Lo-tsa-ba/' (Rngog-lugs). The Tibetan works on the history of Buddhism invariably divide the lineages that had their origin in Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's teachings according to the lines of his foremost disciples¹⁷⁵; these were:

1. Zhang Tshe-spong-ba Chos-kyi bla-ma
2. Gro-lung-pa Blo-gros 'byung-gnas
3. Khyung Rin-chen-grags
4. 'Bre Shes-rab-'bar¹⁷⁶

Of these, the first became the third abbot of Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery and hence, represented him in all the lineages of transmission. The remaining three all had their own areas of specialization and these consisted mainly in epistemology and prajñāpāramitā.¹⁷⁷ The origin of these lineages and their respective relevance for fifteenth century Tibet have been succinctly summed up by the RNGOG as follows:

"In brief, other than the exegetical traditions of the Five Treatises of Maitreya (nātha), the three works of the Eastern svātantrika-madhyamaka (rang-rgyud shar-pa'i bstan-bcos gsum), and the Pramāṇavinīścaya, which depend on the exegetical tradition of the Great Translator, there are no lineages of transmission [of these texts].¹⁷⁸ And, although there were [after Glang-dar-ma's persecution the first] spread (dar-po) of the explanation and study (bshad-nyan) of the vinaya and the abhidharma before the Great Translator was born, it was unknown to explicate expositions of refutation and affirmation which were taken from the path of logic (rigs-pa'i lam) in accordance with the texts of Dharmakīrti. The exegetical traditions that followed in the footsteps of the Great Translator are three-fold, the lineages from:

1. The great Gro-lung-pa
2. 'Bre and 'Ar Byang-chub ye-shes [his student]
3. Khyung Rin-chen-grags.

[Those that] exist up to the present day, are the lineages of transmission from 'Bre and 'Ar, and Khyung; it does not look as if the tradition of the lineage of transmission from Gro-lung-pa [still] exists unimpaired.¹⁷⁹ Although the precious Blo-bzang-pa¹⁸⁰ claimed to adhere to this lineage, [I] do not know where [his] lineage comes from."

As will be seen in the second chapter of this paper, the main disciples of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba who took up his interpretation of Buddhist logic, were Gro-lung-pa, Khyung, and Gangs-pa she'u Blo-gros byang-chub,

although Phya-pa Chos-kyi seng-ge (1109-1169), while of course not a direct disciple of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba, became the most celebrated exponent of the Rngog-lugs.

Having worked for the benefit of all sentient beings, Rngog Lo-tsā-ba Blo-lan shes-rab passed away in 1109, the very same year in which Phya-pa was born. Leaving behind a legacy of profound philosophical writings and translations of a vast number of Indian Buddhist texts, his remains were deposited on the left bank of the river Skyid in what is now known as Gsang-mda' sku-'bum. Some Chinese living in Lhasa have told me that his mausoleum is still there.

rnam 'grel la rgyan gyi dgongs pa bzhin du dbu mar bkral ba dang /
 rnam par nges pa yang mdo sems kyi skabs so so pa rnams thad sor bzhag
 nas mthar thug ni 'bras bu'i rnam par rtog pa bzhi pa'i skabs nas
 'byung ba de nyid du gnas pas na sems tsam las gong du 'phags so // de
 lta mod kyi spyir byams pa'i chos rjes 'brang dang bcas pa'i 'chad
 tshul 'phags yul nas byon pa la thos bsam pa'i lugs ltar 'chad pa dang /
 bsgom¹ lugs ltar 'chad pa zhes gnyis su grags pa las lo tsā ba chen po
 'di yi 'chad lugs ni gtso bor snga ma de nyid yin pas thos bsam gyis
 gtan la phab pa'i stong pa nyid ni med par dgag pa las ma 'das pas na
 bdag med gsum ka'i ngos 'dzin yang med par dgag pa nyid la 'chad pa ni
 byams pa'i chos kyi gnas skabs dang / rnam 'grel mdzad pa'i skabs 'dir
 yang don dam bden pa'i ngos 'dzin yang tha snyad du blo yi yul las 'das
 pa nyid du bzhed do //

gal te 'o na lo chen gyis rnam 'grel dbu mar bkral na thal rang du
 grags pa gnyis sam / rnam brdzun dbu mar grags pa dag las gang du 'grel
 zhe na / rnam 'grel mdzad pa'i rigs pa nyid la brten pas na thal rang
 gi lugs ltar yang mi 'grel la / stong nyid kyi ngos 'dzin byams chos
 bsgom¹ lugs pa'i 'chad tshul ltar ye shes la'ang mi 'chad pas na lugs
 phyi ma de'ang ma yin no // lugs de dag gang yang ma yin na dbu ma'i
 'grel tshul gzhan med do snyam na / 'grel tshul 'di ni srol 'byed snga
 ma de dag la rag ma las pa'i shing rta'i srol chen po gzhan zhig ste /
 ji skad du spring yig bdud rtsi² thigs pa las /
 chos rnams rang bzhin med pa'i tshul la 'jug pa'i sgo //
 yang dag rigs mchog klu sgrub zhal las 'byung ba gang //
 rigs pa'i mthar thug rnam 'grel mdzad pa'i gzhung bzang las //

-
1. Better sgom.
 2. Better rtsi'i.

TRANSLATION

He commented on the Pramāṇavārttika in terms of madhyamaka in accordance with the intent of the Ornament [of Prajñākara-gupta], and also [with respect to] the Pramāṇaviniścaya, having let the particular sautrāntika (mdo) and cittamātra (sems) sections stand as they were, [he held] insofar as [that which] is stated by the fourth section of the distinction of [the valid means of cognition and its] result (tshad-'bras, [pramāṇa]-phala)¹⁸², is based on this very [madhyamaka]- it to be ultimately well superior to the cittamātra [position]. While this is indeed so, generally, according to the way, transmitted from India, in which the 'Teachings of Maitreya[nātha]' were explicated, there are the two well known [approaches] called the explication according to the Analytical School (thos-bsam-pa'i lugs) and the explication according to the Meditative School (sgom-lugs). From [among these two], the explicatory school of this Great Translator was chiefly the former.¹⁸³ Thus, inasmuch as the emptiness which has been analytically clarified (gtan-la phab-pa) by means of analytical [considerations], does not go beyond negation qua non-existence, he claimed not only that to explicate the identification (ngos-'dzin) of the three types of essencelessness (bdag-med, nairātmya) in terms of only negation qua non-existence, is the provisional position of the 'Teachings of Maitreya[natha]',¹⁸⁴ but he also accepted that in this system of the author of the Pramāṇavārttika, the identification of ultimate reality (don-dam bden-pa, paramārthasatya) to go beyond [being] an object of an everyday state of mind as well.¹⁸⁵

[Somebody may ask:] However, when the Pramāṇavārttika is commented on by the Great Translator in terms of madhyamaka, from among which of two [madhyamaka systems] known as prāsaṅgika (thal) and svātantrika (rang) or [that one] known as rnam-brdzun dbu-ma, did he comment on it? [Well,] insofar as he depended only on the logic of the author of the Pramāṇavārttika, he did not comment on it [on the basis of] either the prāsaṅgika or the svātantrika, and, while he also did not explicate the identification of emptiness in terms of the originary cognitiveness (ye-shes, jnana) in the manner of the Meditative School, the latter is also not [involved] here. But, if one were to suppose that, if is neither of these [three] positions, there are no other ways of madhyamaka commenting, [I say that] this manner of commenting is a different Great Tradition (shing-rta'i srol chen-po) which does not depend on these former¹⁸⁶ initiators of philosophical traditions. As it is stated in the Spring-yig bdud-rtsi thigs-pa:

"The gate which leads to [the realisation of] the essencelessness of psycho-physical phenomena (chos, dharma), Is the ultimate, valid logic which comes from Nāgārjuna. Having clearly understood [this] ultimate logic from the good texts of the author of the Pramāṇavārttika,

gsal bar rtogs nas lugs ngan gzhan kun rtsa bzhin dor //
zhes gsungs so //

'dis rnam 'grel gyi rgyan la dpyad pa mdzad pa ni cha shas tsam
las ma mthong la / chos mchog gi bshad pa las thugs yul du 'thad pa
rnams thad sor bzhag nas mi 'thad pa la dgag pa mang du mdzad do //

rnam 'grel du gcig dang du bral gyi rigs pas phyi rol gyi don dang
don snang gi shes pa thams cad bden med du gtan la phab pas dbu mar 'grel
du rung yang rnam nges chos mchog dang bcas pas dbu mar bkral ba ma yin
no snyam du dogs par mi bya ste de dag du 'dzin pa chos kyi bdag med pa
ni

blo bdag rnam par dbyel¹ med kyang
zhes sogs su rgyal² par bstan la / gzung ba chos kyi bdag med pa ni
tshad 'bras gnyis pa'i rnam bzhag gis bstan pa la rtsod pa med cing /
gang zag gi bdag med pa ni chos 'di pa dag gi thun mong gi lugs su grub
par so //

gal te lugs 'di yi mthar thug dbu mar gnas su chug na yang / dbu ma
rnam pa gsum du grags pa las gang du gnas zhe na / nang pa'i grub mtha'
smra ba dag kyang rang rang gi lta ba'i mthar thug dbu mar khas len pa
de'i tshe ni gang zag gi bdag med pa'i lta ba de dbu ma chung ngur 'chad
pa la mi mthun pa med la /
rang stong gi tshul la ni yod 'dzin lta bu'i dgag bya cig bkag shul du
med 'dzin lta bu'i bsgrub bya cig mi bsgrub pa'i phyir / des na mtha'
bral gyi ngos 'dzin gtso che shos de lugs 'di la yod pa yin no //

1. Read dbyer.

2. Read rgyas.

All other pernicious opinions are thrown away like a root."¹⁸⁷

[I] saw [in his works] only some parts [where] he made a critical inquiry into the Pramāṇavārttikālamkāra, whereas after he had just let the correct portions from Dharmottara's explanation [of the Pramāṇaviniścaya] that were to his liking (thugs-yul) be, he composed many refutations with regards to the mistakes [he found therein].

[However,] it should not be assumed that, although [the Pramāṇavārttika] can be explained in terms as a commentary on madhyamaka, insofar as all external objects as well as the conditions having the appearance of objects are in the Pramāṇavārttika analytically clarified to be unreal (bden-med) by means of the argument of 'being free of the one and the many' (gzig dang du bral)¹⁸⁸, the Pramāṇaviniścaya together with [the commentary of] Dharmottara cannot be explained in terms of madhyamaka [and that therefore such an explanation as the former cannot be admitted].

For, in these [texts too] the essencelessness of the apprehending agent ('dzin-pa chos, *grāhakadharmā) is shown in extenso in statements as:

"Although there is no division in the nature of awareness..."¹⁸⁹

etc., and there is no disagreement that the essencelessness of the apprehendable phenomenon (gzung-ba chos, *grāhyadharmā) is demonstrated by the exposition of the second [alternative of establishing the] pramāṇaphala¹⁹⁰, and the essencelessness of a [substantial] personal identity (gang-zag, puḍgala) is established as the common view of the Buddhists (chos 'di-pa-dag).¹⁹¹

But, even if the ultimate [position] of this system is constituted as madhyamaka, as which of the three types of madhyamaka is it then constituted? [Well,] although all the adherents of the Buddhist philosophical systems (nang-pa'i grub-mtha' smra-ba)¹⁹² claim their own respective position to be ultimately madhyamaka, [there would] be no inconsistency to explicate the view of the essencelessness of a [substantial] personal identity as 'Small madhyamaka' (dbu-ma-chung). But with respect to the identification of the 'Great' and 'Intermediate

gsang sngags bla med kyi theg pa pa dag ni bde stong zung du 'jug pa'i
 ye shes la dbu ma chen po dang / phar phyin theg pa nas gsungs pa'i rigs
 pas gtan la phab pa'i stong pa nyid la ni dbu ma 'bring por 'chad / ngo
 bo nyid med pa pa dag ni gzhan stong gi rigs pas gtan la phab pa la dbu
 ma 'bring po dang / rang stong gi rigs pas gtan la phab pa'i stong pa
 nyid la dbu ma chen por ngos 'dzin no //

gal te gnyis med kyi ye shes bden par 'dod pa'i lugs 'di la spros
 pa'i mtha' thams cad dang bral ba'i dbu ma ji ltar yod ce na / spros
 pa'i mtha' dang de bral gyi ngos 'dzin lugs theg pa chen po dag las
 gnas skabs su mi 'dra ba'i tshul gnyis gsungs te / yul spros pa'i mtha'
 bral dang yul can spros pa'i mtha' bral lo /¹ dbu ma rigs tshogs las ni
 snga ma de gtso bor gsungs la / sngags dang byams chos las ni phyi ma
 de gtso bor gsungs mod / lugs snga ma de la yang yul can spros pa'i
 mtha' bral gtso che ba yin te / slob dpon zla bas²
 rtog rnam³ log par gyur pa⁴ gang yin de⁵
 rnam par dpyad⁶ pa'i 'bras bur mkhas rnams bzhed⁷
 ces gsungs pa'i phyir dang / rnam 'grel nges kyi skabs 'dir yang sgra
 don 'dres 'dzin gyi rtog pas yod med sogs gang du 'dzin kyang spros pa
 nyid du 'chad dgos pa'i phyir dang / 'dzin pa kun brtags ji snyed pa
 rang stong du 'chad dgos pa ni bka' 'khor lo gsum pa'i mthar thug tu
 nges pa'i phyir dang /

-
1. Better //.
 2. Better zla bas //.
 3. Read rnams.
 4. Read 'gyur ba.
 5. Read te //.
 6. Read dpyod.
 7. Read gsungs //.

madhyamaka' (dbu-ma che 'bring) there have arisen incompatible philosophical systems in the following way. The followers of the insurpassable vehicle of the mantras (vajrayāna) have explicated the originary cognitiveness of the coincidence (zung-du 'jug-pa, yuganaddha) of Bliss and Emptiness (bde-stong) [to be] 'Great madhyamaka', and the emptiness which is analytically clarified by the pāramitāyāna [to be] 'Intermediate Madhyamaka'. And, those who disclaim the existence of anything as such (ngo-bo-nyid med-pa-pa-dag) identify [the emptiness which is] analytically clarified by means of the argumentation of 'emptiness of something else' (gzhan-stong) [to be] 'Intermediate madhyamaka', and the emptiness which is analytically clarified by the argumentation of 'emptiness of itself' (rang-stong) [as] 'Great madhyamaka'.

But how does this position which accepts the non-dual cognitiveness (gnyis-med-kyi ye-shes, advaya-jñāna) to be real (bden) have [the characteristic of] a 'Middle View' which is free from all conceptual opposition (spros-pa'i mtha')¹⁹³? [With respect to] the way in which conceptual opposition and being free from it are identified, the mahāyāna [traditions] stated [their] point of departure (gnas-skabs) in two dissimilar ways, [namely,] being free from conceptual opposition [regarding] the object and being free from conceptual opposition [regarding] the subject. While the former is mainly talked about by the 'Collection of madhyamaka Arguments' (dbu-ma rigs-tshogs), the mantra-s [tantra-s] and the 'Teachings of Maitreya[nātha]' indeed chiefly talk about the latter. However, also for the former is the being free of the conceptual opposition [regarding] the subject very important, since the teacher Candrakīrti has stated:

"[The fact that] the conceptualisations have terminated,
The wise claim to be the result of analytical reflection."¹⁹⁴

[This is also true for Dharmakīrti,] because also in this system of the Pramāṇavārttika and the Pramāṇaviniscaya, wherever 'existent', 'non-existent', etc. are apprehended by a conceptual cognition (rtog-pa, kalpanā) which associates word and object¹⁹⁵, these must be explicated as nothing but [forms] of conceptual opposition; and [because] the need to explicate all of the hypostasized (kun-btags, parikalpita) [in terms of] the apprehending subject as being empty of itself, is certain to be the ultimate [position] of the third cycle of Buddha's Teaching¹⁹⁶; and [because] with respect to the way in which 'emptiness of itself' [is proved], it does not affirm a probandum (bsgrub-bya, sādhyā), like the apprehension of a non-existent, in the wake (shul-du) of refuting the negandum (dgag-bya, pratishedhya/nishedhya), like the apprehension of an existent. Thus, the most significant identification of being free from [conceptual] extremes is present in this system. Not only that, [for], if the definition of a conceptual cognition (rtog-pa, kalpanā) as

de kho nar ma zad rtog pa'i ngos 'dzin rnam 'grel mdzad pas bshad pa 'di
ji bzhin ma shes na mdo sngags kyi lung las rtog pa ji snyed pa spang
byar bshad pa de ngos 'dzin par sla ba ma yin te / yang dag ma yin pa'i
kun tu rtog pa dang / sems rtsing ba'i rnam pa can tsam gyis ni spang
bya rtog pa de ngos 'dzin par mi nus pa'i phyir / 'o na lo tsā ba chen
pos ji skad du¹
sgyur² ma gnyis med chos kun mi gnas dbu ma pa'i //
lugs gnyis rnam 'byed de yang rmongs pa mtshar bskyed yin³
zhes bshad pa ma yin nam zhe na bshad mod / chen po des dus der thal
'gyur pa'i gzhung rgya gar na yod pa gzigs kyang bod du 'gyur ba med la /
rtags chos don gsum gnas skabs pa'i tshad mas mi 'grub pa'i gtan tshigs
dang thal 'gyur gyis ni rjes dpag mi bskyed pas tshad ma'i lugs las
nyams zhes bzhed pa de'i tshe rnam 'grel mdzad pa'i lugs kyi stong nyid
med dgag la bshad pa de nyid kyis chog pa yin no //
dbu ma che 'bring gi ngos 'dzin la ni grub mtha' mi mthun pa dag 'di
ltar byung ste /

-
1. Better ji skad du /.
 2. Read sgyu.
 3. Better yin //.

explained by the author of the Pramāṇavārttika is not exactly understood, [then] it is not easy to identify all the conceptual cognitions that are stated as [something] to be removed by the sūtra-s and tantra-s. For, [these types of] conceptual cognitions that are to be eliminated cannot be identified by merely [saying that they are] false representations [of reality] (yang-dag ma-yin-pa'i kun-tu rtog-pa, abhūtaparikalpita) or mental states having coarseness as their characteristic.

But, has not the Great Translator said:

"Moreover, that division of the mādhyaṃika-s, who do not fix themselves to all phenomena [which they consider to be like] a magic illusion and non-dual, into two systems, has produced astonishment [in the minds] of beclouded individuals."¹⁹⁷

He said so, indeed, but, although this Great One saw at that time the presence of prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka texts [in Sanskrit] in India, they had not [yet] been translated in Tibetan. Since a logical argument (gtan-tshigs, hetu/linga) and a reductio ad absurdum (thal-'gyur, prasāṅga) which is not established by a provisional validity (gnas-skabs-pa'i tshad-ma)¹⁹⁸ of the logical ground, the property [to be predicated], and the object [of which the latter is to be predicated] does not result in a [valid] inference, he claimed that [the opposite would] impair the Path of Logic. [Therefore], at that time, he was content with leaving it at explaining the emptiness of the system of the author of the Pramāṇavārttika to be negation qua non-existence.

APPENDIX 1

THE NON-EPISTEMOLOGICAL WORKS OF RŊGOG LO-TSĀ-BA

a. SUMMARIES (BSDUS-DON) OF:

1. Abhisamayālamkāra and commentary
2. Āryaṣṭasahasrikāprajñāpāramitāvṛtti-marmakaumudī (= Brgyad-stong 'grel-chen, P no. 5202, Vol. 92 ?)
3. Prajñāpāramitāhṛdaya and commentary
4. Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra
5. Madhyāntavibhāga
6. Mahāyānottoratantra
7. Dharmadharmatāvibhāga
8. Mūlamadhyamakakārikā
9. Prajñāpradīpa
10. Satyadvayavibhāga
11. Madhyamakālamkāra
12. Madhyamakāloka
13. Bodhisattvacāryāvatāra
14. Sikṣāsamuccaya
15. Dbu-ma de-kho-na-nyid-la 'jug-pa (= ?)
16. Satyadvayāvatāra
17. Madhyamakopadeśa

b. COMMENTARIES (RŊAM-BSHAD) OF:

18. No. 1.
19. No. 3.
20. No. 4.
21. No. 5.
22. No. 6.
23. No. 7.
24. No. 10.
25. No. 11.
26. No. 12.
27. No. 13.

c. MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS

28. Skyes-bu gsum-gyi lam-gyi rim-pa tshigs-su bcad-pa
29. Spring-yig bdud-rtsi'i thigs-pa
30. Various letters and small texts (...spring-yig dang/bstan-bcos chung...)

APPENDIX 2

The following is a list of quotations and paraphrases taken from Rngog Lo-t̄sā-ba's logical writings by Gser-mdog Pan-chen. The epithets of 'Lo-chen', 'Chos-kyi spyan-gyi lo-t̄sā-ba', and 'Lo-t̄sā-ba chen-po' associated with these, have all been considered to refer to one and the same individual, namely, Rngog Lo-t̄sā-ba. A separate list has been made of those quotations and paraphrases that are explicitly qualified as having been extracted from his commentary or commentaries to the Pramāṇaviniścaya.

Pramāṇaviniścaya commentary(-ies)

TMRGDR_{st} pp.45, 55, 156, 276, 502, 653

TMRGDR_{sm} pp.321, 329, 332, 336, 339, 350, 366

TMRGRB pp.631, 654, 661, 699

Other

TMRGDR_{st} pp.39, 46, 50, 52, 55, 61, 83, 86, 99, 101, 109, 112, 180,
209, 210, 216, 220, 226, 250, 251, 273, 360, 382, 495, 527,
532, 534, 536, 538, 543, 549, 554, 575, 592, 603, 604, 639,
654, 682

TMRGDR_{sm} pp.97, 255, 270, 297, 300, 302, 329, 354, 367, 370, 376, 382,
404, 406, 452, 454, 455, 463, 464, 571

TMRGRB pp.548, 550, 560, 571, 607, 613, 615, 618, 675, 676, 679, 698,
732

CHAPTER 2

PHYA-PA CHOS-KYI SENG-GE

AND THE TSHAD-MA BSDUS-PA YID-KYI MUN-SEL

"The Great Translator, having lived for three times seventeen years, had acted like the day [illuminating] the teaching of the authoritative texts and reasoning; in the earth-female-ox year [1109, the year] of his nirvana, Phya-pa Chos-kyi seng-ge was born. Although, from among the many efforts he made at explication, debate, and composition regarding all the teachings of the authoritative texts and reasoning, he indeed took the Pramāṇavinīścaya and its commentary as the basis and main [texts] for [his] explanations, it is well known that by deploying the capacity (rtsal-gyis bton-nas)¹⁹⁹ of his own intellect, he composed the three Summaries [of] large, medium, and synoptic [length]. From among these [three], the explanations of the [one of] medium [length], the Tshad-ma yid-kyi mun-sel, pervaded at this time [the hearts of] all the Tibetan logicians and was cherished (gces spras-su byed-pa) [by them]."²⁰⁰

As we have seen, the philosophical directions of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba were especially propagated and elaborated upon by three of his most outstanding students. These three were Khyung Rin-chen-grags, Gangs-pa She'u Blo-gros byang-chub, and Gro-lung-pa Blo-gros 'byung-gnas. Unfortunately, as was the case with the commentaries of their master, their works on Buddhist epistemology also appear to be no longer extant, and we are but left with either fragments or paraphrases of certain passages of their writings.

Of these three it is Khyung about whom we have the most information. Though he was particularly known for his contributions to madhyamaka philosophy,²⁰¹ we find, on the basis of Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen's commentaries to the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter, that he made some significant contributions to the theory of Definition (mtshan-nyid, lakṣaṇa), namely, that it is not necessary to provide a definition for a really existing (rdzas-yod, dravyasat) property by which some entity is defined. Otherwise, he held, it would inevitably lead to an infinite regress (thug-pa med-pa, anavasthā) of requiring definitions for definitions.²⁰² This proposal he shared with Gangs-pa She'u,²⁰³ and it also seems to have been accepted by Phya-pa, albeit in a modified form, as well as by Gtsang-nag-pa Brtson-'grus seng-ge (?-1171),²⁰⁴ although it was cogently argued against by Sa-skya Paṇḍita in the eighth chapter of his Tshad-ma

rigs pa'i gter (see Appendix 1, no. 9). The theory of Definition has an interesting background of which I will discuss several aspects below. Khyung also enlarged on the question of the status of the valid means of cognition whose apodicticity is independent of (rang-nges tshad-ma), or dependent on (gzhan-nges tshad-ma) a subsequent one.²⁰⁵ While this diad had already found treatment in Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's writings,²⁰⁶ it should be stressed that, whereas the Indian Buddhist philosophers seem, at least initially, to have been only marginally concerned with the problematic involved, the Tibetans must be credited with having thematized it into an issue extremely relevant to epistemology in general.²⁰⁷

Gangs-pa She'u also is said to have made a significant observation regarding the theory of Connection-Inclusion ('brel-pa, pratibandha/sambandha).²⁰⁸ In the absence of a large number of citations or paraphrases of his work, it is curious that he was nevertheless well known in Tibetan circles for his capability in the area of epistemology, and that he was considered the rightful heir to Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's contributions in this area. It may therefore be surmized, although the basis for it is admittedly tenuous, that he was primarily engaged in faithfully reproducing the theories of his master, perceiving little room for either further elaboration or open disagreement.

The last major disciple of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba, Gro-lung-pa, was one of Phya-pa's teachers. Not much is known about his literary activities, although he was noted for his scholastic strength in the 'Stages-on-the-Path' (lam-rim) philosophy.²⁰⁹ What we do know, however, is that he wrote a commentary to the Pramāṇaviniścaya (TY.no.11802) of which regrettably no fragments can be found quoted or paraphrased in the literature presently available.

Phya-pa was born in 1109 and died in 1169. The details of his life and philosophical development remain as of yet fragmentary, and what can be known about him from various Tibetan sources has been documented by me elsewhere.²¹⁰ His principal teacher in logic and madhyamaka was Rgya-dmar Byang-chub-grags who himself had been a student of both Khyung and Gangs-pa She'u. Phya-pa spent his formative years with this man in Stod-lung and it would not be way off the mark to suggest that Rgya-dmar-pa exerted a considerable influence on the intellectual development of his precocious protégé. Indeed, 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba states that Phya-pa was given teaching duties as early as 1129, when he together with Rgya-dmar-pa instructed the first Rgyal-ba Karma-pa, Dus-gsum mkhyen-pa (1110-1193), in the Maitreya(nātha) texts (byams-chos) and the Dbu-ma shar-gsum²¹¹ at Sa-thang. Rgya-dmar-pa was also an important logician of this period and is known to have written the following works:

1. Pramāṇaviniścayaṭīkā (TY.no.11809)

2. Tshad-ma bsdus-pa (TY.no.11810)²¹²

The extant allusions to his theories suggest that he made some novel contributions to the problem of 'determination' (nges-pa, niścaya/nis-cita) with respect to the definition of the logical justification qua three relations (tshul-gsum rtags, trirūpalinga) of inference for oneself (rang-don rjes-dpag, svārthanumana)²¹³ and to the numerical determination of the invalid means of cognition (tshad-min, apramāṇa).²¹⁴ As for his remarks on the theory of Definition, he but seems to have reiterated Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's standpoint.²¹⁵

Phya-pa's undeniable greatness lies in the fact that he apparently was able to wrest himself free from the spell of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's literary genius which seems to have mesmerized the latter's immediate disciples and contemporaries to the extent of them being incapable of seriously doing independent work. This is, I submit, implicitly brought out by the disproportionately large number of references to the theories of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba and Phya-pa found in Gser-mdog Paṅchen's writings. Their sheer volume stands in marked contrast to the meager information available on the interpretations of the Tibetan thinkers who must be chronologically placed between these two men. Furthermore, the frequent open disagreements of Phya-pa with his Tibetan precursors, including Rngog Lo-tsā-ba, as well as his contemporaries to which the available literary fragments testify, also lend themselves to such an evaluation of Phya-pa's relative philosophical autonomy.²¹⁶ Yet, he must be squarely placed in the mainstream of the Rngog-lugs, insofar as he is generally considered to be a philosopher of that tradition, having been abbot of Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery for eighteen years, in addition to having been one of the foremost exponents and defenders of its madhyamaka exegesis. We also meet with the expression the 'System of Phya-pa' (Phya-pa'i lugs) which had come to be employed by some of his followers. Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen, however, exhibits little sympathy for this phrase as is evinced by his usage of the Tibetan 'zer', 'so it is said' (kila), which connotes a definite lack of enthusiasm for what immediately precedes it.²¹⁷

What is especially striking in Phya-pa's philosophical statements, is his critical awareness of specific problem areas which went well beyond the pale of the Indian tradition to which Rngog Lo-tsā-ba, perhaps because of his historical situation, was ever so strongly wed. Moreover, it is important to stress that Phya-pa was unilingual and had no knowledge of Sanskrit whatsoever; this point is repeatedly underlined by the Tibetan historians themselves.²¹⁸ Phya-pa's theories, therefore, constitute the very first bona fide Tibetan response to the understanding of Indian texts, and it is with this extremely important circumstance in mind that, I believe, he must be appreciated.

The impact of Phya-pa's philosophical rigor has been felt in all the branches of Tibetan Buddhist philosophy, save for the tantra-s. One of his major contributions was the development of a methodology of analysis by means of which complex argumentative structures found in the Indian texts could be rendered more systematic and less opaque. This type of a hermeneutic, called by Th. Stcherbatsky 'sequence and reason',²¹⁹ (thal-phyir), enabled one to reduce the arguments in the texts to a series of graded deductive syllogisms in which the logical justification (gtan-tshigs, hetu) of a preceding syllogism would, if found acceptable, form the thesis (chos-can, dharmin) of the next one, and so forth. Like any methodological or philosophical innovation, this particular hermeneutic generated its own technical terminology²²⁰ and sets of heuristic frameworks in which the student was initiated through stages of ever increasing complexity until complete mastery was gained of them. The so-called 'manuals of eristics' (bsdus-grva) and to some extent the 'obligatory manuals' (yig-cha) are paradigm cases of a wholesale adoption of this method for pedagogical purposes, although these seem to have started to make their appearance only by the sixteenth century.²²¹ As a method of analysis, its deployment seemed to have been confined to the writings of the Rngog-lugs scholars for at least one and a half centuries. Only in the fourteenth century can it be found employed in extenso in the works of the Sa-skyapa and Zhva-lupa.²²²

The texts in which this method was first used seem to have been Phya-pa's so-called Summaries (bsdus-pa), a term which Kong-sprul indicates to mean:

"Inasmuch as it properly summarizes the entire intended meaning of the pronouncements of the Victorious One and the commentatorial treatises of these, scholars have designated it 'Summary'."²²³

These Summaries existed in three versions as the opening quotation of this chapter suggested. These were, however, all entitled Tshad-ma bsdus-pa yid-kyi mun-sel, one of which was written in verse on which Phya-pa himself had composed an autocommentary (rang-'grel). The third one also was a work on epistemology, but, since regrettably none are extant, it is impossible to assess the differences that might have existed among these texts. At any rate, their impact on the Tibetan scene was enormous to the extent that Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen suggested that at one point they became more important to the Tibetans than the Pramāṇaviniścaya, and that, having eclipsed the latter, expertise in them became the basis for determining the extent of one's scholarship.²²⁴

The TY lists the following epistemological works of Phya-pa under the rubric of the Pramāṇavārttika (rnam-'grel-gyi skor):²²⁵

1. Pramāṇaviniścayaṭīkā (TY.no.11803)
2. Tshad-ma bsdus-pa yid-kyi mun-sel rang-'grel (TY.no.11804)
dang bcas-pa
3. Tshad-ma bsdus-pa yid-kyi mun-sel²²⁶ (TY.no.11805)
4. Shes-bya gzhi-lnga'i bshad-pa²²⁷ (TY.no.11806)

Although none of Phya-pa's works seem to have survived, his theories are well attested to in the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter and its commentarial literature. Indeed, the lengthy overview of his main tenets found in the TMCB presented below in the form of a translation is in large measure based on the quotations of Phya-pa's works found in Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen's Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter commentaries. The vast majority of these quotations have been taken from his Summaries and not from his Pramāṇaviniścaya commentary. This curious fact may be explained in the light of the necessary philosophical restrictions that are imposed on one by a text submitted to exegesis. The opposite is the case when a work is written that is independent of any such textual constraints, and where one is thus in the position to allow full reign to one's thoughts. It is for these reasons, perhaps, that Phya-pa's Pramāṇaviniścaya commentary was less 'controversial' than his Summaries; and what is less controversial is less noticeable.

The TMCB also contains a synopsis of the salient characteristics of his system. It states in part the following:

"[Phya-pa], having explained the ultimate intention [of Dharmakīrti] to be the mode [of philosophical analysis] of [those who maintain that] there are no ontological principles [to which anything can be reduced] (ngo-bo-nyid med-pa, niḥsvabhāva), explicated the characterization (ngos-'dzin) of emptiness (stong-pa-nyid, śūnyatā) [qua] ultimate intent to be simply negation qua non-existence. And, he explicated its means of analytical clarification [to be the theory of] being free from the one and the many (gcig-dang-du 'bral).....Having done so, [that is, not at all taking into account the sautrāntika (mdo) and cittamātra (sems) passages that occur in the sections [of Dharmakīrti's works] that negate and affirm external objects], he construed the conventional exposition of his own system to be in agreement with common sense and the vaibhāṣika-s. And, having done so, [his system] does nonetheless not correspond to [that of] the prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka, for, as regards this [position], he composed exceedingly numerous refutations."²²⁸

Phya-pa's pronounced partiality to the vaibhāṣika-s as far as his theories are concerned strikes anyone familiar with the basic tenets of

Buddhist epistemology as something of an anomaly. To be sure, the Pramāṇavārttika often specifically singled out the concretistic and realistic theories of the vaibhāṣika-s and the vaiśeṣika-s, who have much in common with the former, and subjected these to penetrating critiques. It is thus all the more surprising that Phya-pa went against this fundamental trait of Buddhist epistemology and almost wilfully rejected not only much of what was basic to the Pramāṇavārttika, but also of what was essential to the Pramāṇaviniścaya, which formed in actual fact the backbone of the speculations of the Rngog-lugs. One of the most significant quasi vaibhāṣika theories that Phya-pa proposed according to Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen, was that of his triadic conception of the so-called apprehendable object (gzung-yul, grāhyaviṣaya).²²⁹ In its three-fold ontology we find included the specific character (rang-mtshan, svalakṣaṇa) of an object, which, to be sure, is quite acceptable according to orthodox standards. We also find, however, the concept-universal (don-spyi, samānyārtha) and the lucidly manifest non-existent object (med-[pa] gsal-[snang]) present in perceptual-cognitive operations that are regulated by defective sensory organs. In the light of Dharmakīrti and the Sa-skyapa philosophers starting with Sa-skyapa Paṇḍita, these last two variations of the apprehendable object are but reifications or hypostasizations of cognitive processes by means of which access may or may not be gained to these specific object-types. The arguments put forth by the Sa-skyapa are invariably based on a number of select passages from the Pramāṇavārttika and the Pramāṇaviniścaya, in which Dharmakīrti proposed a causal model for perception, a model that was obviously based on sautrāntika ontology.²³⁰ In this connection it should be pointed out that Phya-pa's alleged predisposition to reification may in fact have its roots in certain post-Dharmakīrti developments of Buddhist thought in India. It is, for instance, well known through the research of Y. Kajiyama, that Mokṣākaragupta for one seemed to have admitted a conceptual element in immediate perception (mngon-sum, pratyakṣa), which had been consistently eschewed by Dignāga and Dharmakīrti.²³¹ But, one of the epistemological implications of a recent article on Dharmakīrti's concept of causal efficacy (don-byed nus-pa, arthakriyā) by E. Mikogami, tends to suggest that Dharmakīrti himself might have allowed for the possibility of such later conceptual encroachments on a domain that was essentially non-conceptual.²³² Whether there did in fact exist philosophical ties between Mokṣākaragupta and Phya-pa is a question that cannot be answered at present, especially in view of the large margin of error likely to enter into any attempt to zero in on Mokṣākaragupta's dates.²³³ What would speak against the probability of such a relationship is the absence of any allusion to it in the subsequent Tibetan literature, whether historical or philosophical.

Actually, there is no need to look so close to Phya-pa's time for the solution to a possible rapprochement between Phya-pa and his Indian peers. According to Go-ram-pa, Phya-pa's theory of the three-fold ontology of the apprehendable object was at least in part founded on certain passages in Dharmottara's (eighth century) Pramāṇaviniścayaṭīkā, which strongly suggested that immediate perception might have a quasi conceptual object²³⁴ as its possible field of operation.²³⁵ It is, however, perhaps significant that none of the other Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter commentaries explicitly point to such an affinity between Dharmottara and Phya-pa. I intend to return to these problems at a later date.

One of Phya-pa's most outstanding contributions to Buddhist philosophy in particular, and global philosophy in general, was his explication of the theory of Definition (mtshan-nyid, lakṣaṇa). As J. F. Staal and M. Biarreau²³⁶ have shown, critical inquiries into the problems engendered by definitions arose at a relatively late date in India. The Indian grammarians were the first to be intrigued by these questions, but very little was done in the way of a philosophical and empirical justification of the deployment of the constituent parts of the definition. J. F. Staal noted that, while Kṣīrasvāmin (twelfth century) was one of the first grammarians to establish 'the underlying principle of empiricism'²³⁷ of a definition, the speculations concerning the logical relationships between the definition and its elements of definiens (lakṣaṇa) and definiendum (lakṣya), and among the elements themselves, occurred much later. And M. Biarreau significantly opened her article with the following statement:

"In the logical or logico-epistemological treatises of India, one does not find anywhere a chapter entitled 'On Definition'."²³⁸

In other words, the problematic of the definition always played a subsidiary role, and was not thought of as a question which was worthy of a separate investigation. By the same token, numerous Indian Buddhist texts such as Vasubandhu's Abhidharmakośabhāṣya and Asaṅga's Abhidharma-samuccaya abound in definitions of the type 'x is y', though the question of how this relation could be logically grounded was also never raised by the Indian Buddhist logicians. In the initial phases of Buddhist logic in Tibet, however, this very problematic of the validation of predicative judgements²³⁹, whether empirically grounded or not, came to be dealt with on rather sophisticated levels. And it was Phya-pa who must in fact be credited for having been the first Buddhist logician to have made an attempt at providing cogent arguments for establishing the rules by which consistent predicative ascriptions could be formulated. While only fragments of his theories remain, the eighth chapter of Sa-skya Paṇḍita's Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter is partly devoted

to its problematic and is, for this reason, the oldest surviving text on this question. According to Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen, Sa-skyā Paṇḍita's exposition agrees on the whole with that given by Phya-pa²⁴⁰, though he emphasizes that Sa-skyā Paṇḍita made some changes in Phya-pa's terminology.²⁴¹ Given Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen's statement, the eighth chapter of the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter should therefore be a sufficiently reliable source for our understanding of Phya-pa's standpoint. An annotated edition of the relevant portion of this chapter can be found in APPENDIX 1 of this chapter.

The historical setting for the appearance of the theory of Definition has been lucidly described by Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen in the following words:

"Although there is no [textual] source for the formulation of predicative [judgements] in the works of [Dharmakīrti], the author of the seven treatises, [the following is] stated by the commentatorial text (gzhung-'grel)²⁴² of the holy Maitreya/nātha]:

'That by which [something] is characterized (mtshon, lakṣyate), that should be known as [its] characterization (mtshan-nyid, lakṣaṇa)^{243,244}.'

and,

'Insofar as it characterizes (mtshon-pas-na, lakṣyate) in the manner [of what is] to be characterized (mtshon-bya, lakṣman)...²⁴⁵

and, [this theory] having been elaborated in the commentaries on the basis of these [passages of the Abhisamayālaṃkāra], it was indeed clearly known to all the Tibetan logicians from Phya-pa, the Lord of Reasoning, onwards. It was unknown to the scholar-commentators ('grel-mkhan) of the seven treatises who appeared in India and from Rngog Lo-tsa-ba, the great initiator of [its] Tibetan philosophical tradition, up to Rgya-dmar-pa. However, some of our own [Tibetan] holy ones, who came subsequent [to Phya-pa], did not accept it."²⁴⁶

There seems to be only one explanation possible for the apparent conflict between this statement which implies that Phya-pa was the first to formulate its problematic, and the fact that Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen himself quotes direct disciples of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba who had also made contributions to this theory. This explanation would be that, whereas Khyung and Gangs-pa She'u elaborated on the essentially non-epistemological contexts of the occurrence of mtshan-nyid and its cognates in the Abhisamayālaṃkāra literature, Phya-pa was the first to elaborate on its problematic solely within the confines of Buddhist logic and

independent of the aforesaid literature. Although this explanation may not be entirely satisfactory, it seems to be the only viable one in the light of our present admittedly meager knowledge of the developments of Buddhist philosophy in Tibet. And, much more research will have to be undertaken before any definitive statements can be made.

Go-ram-pa provides us with some interesting information on the last sentence of the above translated passage. In his TMRGGB he notes a certain Dpang Lo-tsā-ba, who must probably be identified as the famous third 'Sthiramati', that is, Dpang Lo-tsā-ba Blo-gros brtan-pa (1276-1342)²⁴⁷, as being one of the Tibetan scholars who had little sympathy with the theory of Definition.²⁴⁸ As a matter of fact, he held it to be a more or less typical Tibetan concoction, based, as he maintained, on a confused linguistic usage of the Tibetan translation of the Sanskrit lakṣaṇa. Namely, as he would have it, lakṣaṇa had been rendered by the early Tibetan translators by two different Tibetan terms, mtshan-gzhi and mtshon-bya.²⁴⁹ And he felt, that it was precisely because of these two renditions of one and the same Sanskrit term, that the pseudo-problem of mtshan-nyid began to emerge in the Tibetan secondary literature. He thus contended that:

"Since the single term 'lakṣaṇa' had been rendered by some Tibetan translators as 'mtshan-gzhi' and by some as 'mtshon-bya', these two [terms] are [semantically] identical. And, those who nowadays make use of the triad of 'mtshan-mtshon-gzhi' are not exponents of a grand theory, for, otherwise, [such] triads as the knowable (shes-bya), the knower (shes-byed), and the basis of knowledge (shes-gzhi), and, what is expressed (brjod-bya), the expressor (rjod-byed), and the basis of expression (brjod-gzhi) etc. would necessarily follow [and these are nonsensical proliferations]."²⁵⁰

Go-ram-pa's rebuttal and vindication of the theory of Definition uses a nice semantic distinction between different levels of the pragmatics of mtshan-nyid.²⁵¹ In his opinion there are, aside from some other particular usages of mtshan-nyid²⁵², two main types that are relevant to the theme presently under discussion. The first of these is the one which indicates the essential nature (ngo-bo) of the subject matter at hand; an example of this type would be impermanence (mi-rtag-pa, anitya) as the definition of the composite ('dus-byas, saṃskṛta). In this instance, the definiendum (mtshon-bya) would be identical to the exemplification which satisfies the definition (mtshan-gzhi), that is, 'x' and 'y' stand in a relation of equivalency to one another, and he notes that the Abhidharma literature as well as the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā employ such definitions.²⁵³

The other use of mtshan-nyid is one in which it is deployed to ascribe or predicate a certain property of a subject, by means of which the latter is delimited in its extension from what it is not (de-min-las 'byed-pa) as in, for example, defining impermanence by momentariness (skad-cig-ma, kṣanika). Go-ram-pa holds, that in this case the mtshon-bya and the mtshan-gzhi are not identical:

'...because the statement: "The definition of the valid means of cognition is an infallible cognition.", cannot in every instance indicate either immediate perception or inference as an exemplification which satisfies the definition.²⁵⁴

Thus,

'Those who apply [the three terms of] mtshan, mtshon, and gzhi, intend here [the following:] That is exactly [what is] explained by the theories (gzhung-lugs) of the logicians, for, while five properties (chos-lnga) are mentioned in the Pramāṇasamuccaya as a definition of the probandum of inference for others²⁵⁵, the Pramāṇavārttika suggests a [conceptual] refinement of the definition by means of eliminating the errors of inconclusiveness (ma-khyab, avyāpti), overextension (khyab-ches, ativyāpti), and impossibility (mi-srid, asambhava).²⁵⁶ And so, if there were no difference between the mtshon-bya and the mtshon-gzhi, [the undesirable consequence] would follow that these five properties would also, with respect to the various topics (tshogs-don) [that fall under the subject (chos-can, dharmin) and predicate (chos, dharma)]²⁵⁷ of sound and impermanence, be capable of eliminating the three-fold error.²⁵⁸

The historical origin and the subsequent developments of the problem of the Definition may hopefully become more clear when a sufficient amount of attention is paid to the numerous Abhisamayālaṃkāra commentaries that belong to the period of the earliest Tibetan involvements with Buddhist philosophy. Indeed, it can only be hoped that somewhere someone or some place is in the happy possession of one of Phya-pa's works that deals with it. Since an account of the philosophical issues that are pertinent to it, falls beyond the pale of this paper's scope, I can but refer the interested reader to the brief, all too brief, summary provided by the portion of the TMCB which is translated below

Now that Phya-pa's position within the mainstream of Buddhist epistemology can be somewhat appreciated, it may also be relevant to point out that he is also highly esteemed for his controversial

interpretations of madhyamaka philosophy.²⁵⁹ Tradition has it, that towards the end of his life, he entered into a debate with the Indian paṇḍit Jayānanda in the presence of Khu Lo-tsa-ba Mdo-sde-'bar at Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery.²⁶⁰ Jayānanda, the author of a rather uninspiring commentary to Candrakīrti's Madhyamakāvatāra, the Madhyamakāvatāra-tīkā (P no. 527, Vol. 99), proved to be no match for Phya-pa's penetrating critique, and after his defeat, he is reported to have gone to Wutai Shan in Shanxi province to meditate on Mañjuśrī.²⁶¹ In this connection Phya-pa has been credited with having uncovered a serious error in Jayānanda's Madhyamakāvatāratīkā, which Tsong-kha-pa has also indicated in his commentary on the Madhyamakāvatāra, the Dbu-ma-la 'jug-pa'i rgya-cher bshad-pa dgongs-pa rab-gsal (P no. 6143, Vol. 154), although he did not mention Phya-pa as being the first to identify it.²⁶²

Phya-pa's outspoken dissatisfaction with the prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka approach has also been documented in great detail in Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen's DMRN. It contains a lengthy quotation cum paraphrase, extending over quite a few pages, of one of Phya-pa's most brilliantly thought out critiques. The latter, in its turn, is however severely taken to task by Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen himself.²⁶³

While Phya-pa, following the trends established by the Rngog-lugs, was quite active in interpreting the svātantrika-madhyamaka doctrines, all his major disciples seem to have abandoned this system in favour of the prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka. Gtsang-nag-pa²⁶⁴, one of his foremost students as far as epistemology was concerned and a member of the 'Eight Great Lions' (seng-chen-brgyad)²⁶⁵ became one of the most eloquent critics of Phya-pa's madhyamaka²⁶⁶ and epistemological theories. He composed an exceedingly important work on the Pramāṇaviniścaya (TY.no. 11807), the popularity of which has continued up to the present century in Amdo province.²⁶⁷ It has thus far not been published but fragments of this work have been collected by me and these can be found listed in APPENDIX 2 of this chapter. In connection with this massive shift in allegiance away from Phya-pa and the enthusiastic adoption of the prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka philosophy, mention should also be made of Rma-bya Rtsod-pa'i seng-ge, more frequently referred to as Rma-bya Byang-chub brtson-'grus, who became an intimate disciple of Pa-tshab Nyi-ma-grags - a junior contemporary of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba and the founder of prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka studies in Tibet²⁶⁸ - after having been initially instructed by Phya-pa. He does not appear to have written works on Dharmakīrti, but his madhyamaka treatises more than merely make up for this lacuna, and they continued to be studied until at least well within the fifteenth century.²⁶⁹ He himself must have been alive at around the year 1200, for that was the year in which Sa-skya Paṇḍita became his student.

Lastly, Dan-'bag-pa Smra-ba'i seng-ge was the only other 'Great Lion'

responsible for a significant literary contribution to philosophy.²⁷⁰
The latter took the shape of a 'Summary' and was called the Tshad-ma bsdus-pa (TY.no.11811) which has been cited by Gser-mdog Paṅchen on several occasions (see APPENDIX 2). It failed to impress 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba, who, in one of his more personal moods, dismissed its argumentative and philosophical value out of hand as follows:

"Although he composed many refutations of Phya-pa's claim [concerning] the endlessness of time and the [infinity] of atoms, I [could] not but say, 'Indeed!'.²⁷¹

Thus ends my story of the salient features and historical contexts of Phya-pa's system as articulated in his Tshad-ma bsdus-pa yid-kyi mun-sel. His death in 1169 marked the end of a lifetime of passionate scholarship and keen intellectual activity. A statute commemorating him, one of the finest flowers of Tibetan learning, could be admired at Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery prior to the arrival of the Chinese army. It is now no longer there.

The TMCB pp.33-38 has given an excellent but often times somewhat opaque summary of the main tenets of Phya-pa's system. My approach in dealing with this passage has been to give a translation of the individual sections which make up the text, and provide each of these with references to Phya-pa's own treatises as found cited or paraphrased, whatever the case may be, in Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen's Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter commentaries. Accordingly, no annotations will be given to this text other than those referring to Phya-pa's own words. To have done otherwise, would have fallen well beyond the intent of the present work, and it belongs to the future to do full justice to the many fascinating interpretations and points of view which the TMCB but mentions en passant. It may, however, prove useful to read this section of the TMCB together with its assessment of Sa-skyā Paṇḍita's Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter.

des rnam 'grel mdzad pa'i dgongs pa ji ltar bkral ba ni ... cung zad rgyas par bshad pa la gsum ste / yul dang yul can spyi'i rnam gzhag ji ltar 'chad pa / gtso bor gyur pa'i tshad ma'i rnam gzhag ji ltar 'chad pa / gtan la 'bebs byed sgrub pa dang sun 'byin gyi rnam gzhag ji ltar 'chad pa'o //

dang po ni snang yul dang gzung yul gyi go don gzhung nas bshad pa de mi 'jog par rang gi blo gros kyis dpyad pa la gzung yul ni rnam pa gsum ste / don spyi dang don rang mtshan dang med pa gsal ba'o // de gzung yul snang yul du byed pa'i yul can yang gsum ste / rtog pa dang / mngon sum dang / rtog med 'khrul pa'o // gsum pa de'i mtshan gzhi ni zla ba gnyis snang gi dbang shes la snang ba'i zla gnyis lta by ste / de'i tshe na yul la gzhal byas ma khyab ste gsum pa de yin gzhal byar 'gal bas so //

gzung yul yin na yul can de'i rgyu yin par 'gal te / de dang dus mnyam dgos pas so // dus mnyam pa'i gzung yul de'i mtshan gzhi gang la bya na / sngor snang dbang shes la sngon por snang ba de nyid sngon po'i mtshan gzhir 'jog pa sogs te / des de dngos su rig par 'jiq rten dang bstan 'chos¹ gnyis ka la grags pa'i phyir /

1. Read bcos.

TRANSLATION

As for explaining in some detail the way in which he commented on the intent of [Dharmakīrti] the author of the [Pramāṇa-] Vārttika, there are three headings .

- (I) How he explicated the general theory (rnam-gzhag) of the object (yul, viśaya) and subject (yul-can, viśayin).
- (II) How he explicated the theory of the valid means of cognition (tshad-ma, pramāṇa) which became fundamental [to his system].
- (III) How he explicated proofs (sgrub-pa, sādhana) and refutations (sun-'byin, dūṣaṇa) which analytically clarify [his own position and that of others].

(I) While this explanation of the sense (go-don) of the apparent object (sngang-yul, *pratibhāsavīśaya) and the apprehendable object was not dealt with by the authoritative texts [of Dharmakīrti], investigating [their status] by means of his own intellect, [Phya-pa held] the apprehendable object to be three-fold;

- (a) A concept-universal (don-spyi, sāmānyārtha).
- (b) A specific character of an [external] object (don rang-mtshan).
- (c) A clearly [appearing but] non-existent [object] (med-pa gsal-ba).

Also the subject [pole of the aforesaid objects] which acts on the apprehendable object qua apparent object, is three-fold;

- (a) A conceptual cognition (rtog-pa, kalpanā).
- (b) Immediate perception (mngon-sum, pratyakṣa).
- (c) A delusive non-conceptual cognition (rtog-med 'khrul-pa).

An instance of the third one would be like the two moons that appear in the sense perception of the appearance of two moons [in the case of an individual suffering from ocular afflictions]. When this is so, an object (yul) does not entail an epistemological object (gzhal-bya, prameya), for [the ontological status of] this third [instance] is contrary to being an epistemological object [that is, an object which has a valid means of cognition as its correlate].

If [these three] were apprehendable objects, [they] would be antithetic to being causal forces for the subject [pole of the cognition], since [according to Phya-pa] they must be simultaneous with these. Whenever [Phya-pa speaks] of a definitional instance of that apprehendable object which is simultaneous [with the cognition, he] declares it to be nothing but the very appearance qua blue entity (sngon-po) [that occurs] in for instance, the sensory perception of what appears as a blue [perceptual-cognitive datum] (sngo) etc., for, that it is cognised by it in concreto (dngos-su), is well-known to common sense ('jig-rten) and scholarship (bstan-bcos).

mdo sde pa ltar des de ma rig na phyi rol gyi don med par 'gyur te / de
 mngon sum la snang rung ma dmigs pa'i phyir dang / yod na yang lkog tu
 gyur pas don dang 'dra bar bskyed na ni bum 'dzin mngon sum sha za dang
 'dra'o zhes brjod na cis 'gog / de bzhin du rtog pa la dngos su snang ba
 de nyid don spyi yin pa dang / rtog med 'khrul shes la med pa nyid dngos
 su snang ba dang / gzhan yang rang lugs kyi 'jog mtshams ni ma dpyad pa
 'jig rten grags pa dang mthun la / cung zad dpyad na bye brag tu smra ba
 dang mthun / de'i phyir don 'dra ba don rtogs kyi sgrub byed gzung rnam
 rang rig gi sgrub byed du mdo sde pas 'dod kyang mi 'thad / gzung rnam
 zhes bya ba ci la zer gyi ngos 'dzin rgyu med / shes pa gang gi snang
 yul gang yin pa de nyid dngos su snang ba yin gyi de'i rnam pa snang ba
 la de snang bar 'jog zer ba 'gal khyab yin zhes zer ba sogs te zer lugs
 'di dpyis phyin pa'i tshe na sangs rgyas kyi sa yi zad par sa la sogs pa
 me¹ pa gsal snang can du khas len pa dang / don spyi snang yul du byed
 pa'i sangs rgyas kyi ye shes khas len dgos pa sogs 'byung la / mdo sems
 gnyis kas lhan cig dmigs nges kyi rtags las der snang thams cad shes pa
 dang rdzas gzhan ma yin pa dang shes pa nyid du bsgrub pa la ni mtshungs
 'dra'i stobs kyis dgag pa mang du mdzad do //

de bzhin du yul dngos su rig pa blo yi mtshan nyid dang / tshad ma'i
 blo gnyis po yang gcig gis ni don dang shes pa rang mtshan dngos su rig
 pas na de dang de la mngon sum du 'jog pa dang /

1. Read med.

If, as the sautrāntika-s maintain, it were not cognised by it, there would be no external object (phyi-rol-gyi-don, bāhyārtha) inasmuch as it is not perceived as being capable of appearing in immediate perception. And, even if it did exist, it would be invisible [or, inaccessible] (lkog-tu gyur-pa, parokṣa), since it would need to be cognised by means of a logical argument (rtags). If the likeness of the object [in a cognition] were to be effected by an invisible [object, Phya-pa queried] how the statement: "The immediate perception apprehending a jug is like [that of an invisible] meat-eating ghost." [can be] refuted? In this way then, a concept-universal is nothing but that which appears in concreto in a conceptual cognition, and a non-existent as such (med-pa nyid) appears in concreto in a delusive non-conceptual cognition. And, moreover, while the postulates ('jog-mtshams) of his own position correspond to unreflective common sense, when [these are] somewhat reflected upon, [these are found] to be on par with the vaibhāsika [position]. Hence, although the proof for cognising an object - similar to the external object - is claimed by the sautrāntika-s to be a proof for the proprioceptive awareness (rang-rig, svasamvitti/svasamvedana) of the apprehendable perceptual-cognitive datum (gzung-rnam, *grāhyākāra), [Phya-pa feels this to be] incorrect. [His reason for this is] that there is no means for identifying what [the sautrāntika-s mean when they] speak of an "apprehendable perceptual-cognitive datum". While that which is the apprehendable object of a given cognition appears [to it] directly (ngos-su), the so-called postulate [on the part of the sautrāntika-s who take] the appearance of its perceptual-cognitive datum as its appearance, [Phya-pa states] to be a contradictory implication ('gal-khyab, *viruddhavyāpti) etc. When the said position [of Phya-pa] is taken to its limits, there arises such necessary commitments as claiming that the earth-kasina etc. [during meditative praxis] on the level of a Buddha involves a clear appearance [in the cognition] of what does not [really] exist, and of claiming an ordinary cognitiveness of a Buddha that functions vis-à-vis an apparent object qua a concept-universal[, and this is not acceptable]. But, as for the fact that the sautrāntika-s (mdo) and the cittamātravādin-s (sems) have proven, by means of the argument which determines that [the perception and its object are] co-occurently cognised, (lhan-cig-dmigs nges-pa, sahopalambanīyama), that all that appears in that [cognition] is not substantially different from the noetic (shes-pa), and [that these] are the noetic itself, [Phya-pa] composed many refutations along similar lines of argumentation .

Accordingly, the in concreto awareness of an object is the definition of the [cognitive] mind (blo, mati), and, with respect to the two types of valid cognitions (tshad-ma'i-blo), he declares that, insofar as the first of these is the direct awareness of the specific character (rang-mtshan, svalakṣaṇa) of the [sense] object and the noetic, it is immediately perceptive regarding these (de-dang-de). And, since that

rjes dpag la yang dngos su snang ba de nyid spyi mtshan yin pas na des de
dngos su 'jal ba dang / de nyid la mi bslu bas tshad mar 'jog pa yin gyi
lkog tu gyur pa'i don rang mtshan la mi bslu bas der 'jog pa ma yin pa
dang / snang yul dang gzung yul don gcig pa kho nar ma zad zhen yul dang
'jug yul yang don gcig par bshad nas mngon sum gyi zhen yul don rang
mtshan dang / rtog pa'i 'jug yul yang spyi mtshan las gzhan du med de /
des rang mtshan ni ma rtogs pa'i phyir / skabs 'ga' zhig tu shugs rtogs
kyi gzhal bya la tshad mar 'jog pa ni dmigs kyis bsal ba'o //

tshad min gyi blo la yid dpyod la sogs pa lnga phye nas lnga po yul
la 'jug tshul gzhi mthun mi srid par 'dod pa ni gzhung na med cing lo
chen gyis kyang ma bshad la / bye brag tu mngon sum bcad shes ni gtan
tshigs thigs pa'i gzhung gis dngos su bkag kyang mdo sems kyi gzhung du
bzhang nas de la rtsi ba ma yin no //

gnyis pa tshad ma'i rnam gzhag bye brag tu bshad pa la / spyi yi
mtshan nyid dang / dbye ba so so'i rnam gzhag gnyis las /

dang po ni / gzhung du mi bslu ba'i rig pa dang de'i go don yang 'jug
yul rang mtshan la rgyud¹ nas 'brel pa zhig la bshad nas 'jug yul de gsar
du rtogs rtogs dgos par mi 'chad la / 'di pas ni de dang mi mthun par
'chad pa yin te / bden pa'i don rtogs chos gsum ldan zhig tshad ma'i
mtshan nyid du bzhang nas...

1. Better brgyud.

which directly appears to inference is the general character (spyi-mtshan, sāmānyalakṣaṇa), it is directly assessed by it. And, while he declares it to be a valid means of cognition since it is infallible with regards that very [object], [Phya-pa] does not declare it [as such] since it is infallible regarding the specific character of a hidden object (?). And, not only are the apparent object and the apprehendable object identical, [Phya-pa] also stated that the conceptual object (zhen-yul, *abhiniveśaviśaya) and the object of purposeful action ('jug-yul, pravṛttiviśaya) are identical. [Having done so], he holds the conceptual object of immediate perception to be the specific character of the object, and the object of purposeful action of a conceptual cognition to be nothing other than the general character, for the specific character is not cognised by that [immediate perception]. [The fact that] in some sections [of his writings he] declares the epistemological object that is indirectly cognised (shugs-rtogs) to be valid, is a supplementary addition on his part.

Having divided the invalid means of cognition (tshad-min-gyi-blo) into the five of reflection-as-an-ego-act (vid-dpyod) etc., [Phya-pa] claims that these five cannot have a common ground (gzhi-mthun) for their mode of ascertaining an object, but this is stated neither in the authoritative texts, nor by the Great Translator [Rngog Lo-tsa-ba]. Although the determinate cognition (bcad-shes) qua immediate perception in particular, had been explicitly rejected by the Hetubindu [of Dharmakīrti], [Phya-pa] declaring [this work] to be a text of the sautrāntika and the cittamātravāda, did not take it into account.

Relevant quotations:

TMRGDR_{sm} pp.3, 6, 7, 18, 46, 74, 89.

TMRGRB pp.452, 455, 466, 467, 468, 469, 471-473, 480.

(II) As for a detailed explanation of his exposition of the valid means of cognition, from among (a) [their] general definition, and (b) the exposition of each of [their] subdivisions, the former:

(a) Infallible awareness and its sense having been stated in the text [of the Pramāṇavārttika to involve] a certain indirect connection with the specific character of the object of purposeful action, [Phya-pa] does not explicate that a de novo cognition of that object of purposeful action is necessary, and he explicates [it in a manner that is] inconsistent with the text: Although, after having declared a certain cognition - having three properties - of a veridical object to be the definition of the valid means of cognition, the constructs of:

...tshad ma la rang gi 'jug yul sngar ma rtogs g sar rtogs kyis khyab pa dang / 'dzin stangs ma 'khrul pa dang sgro 'dogs gcod nus kyis khyab pa yin la / de'i tshe na rjes dpag rnams kyang 'jug yul la ma 'khrul pa dang / mi bslu ba'i go don 'jug yul rtogs pa la byed pa 'di gzhung dang shin tu mi mthun kyang tshad bsdu rtsom pa po ni de ltar ston pa'i gzhung khas mi len la / gzhung khas len pa'i phyi rabs pa dag ci zhig tu sems dpyad par bya'o //

gnyis pa dbye ba la / mngon rjes gnyis dang de'i tshad ma so sor phye na / myong stobs kyis sgro 'dogs gcod pa'i rig pa dang / rtags stobs kyis sgro 'dogs gcod pa'i rig pa de tshad ma gnyis po so so'i mtshan nyid dang / spyir tshad ma yin na rang gang la tshad mar song ba'i 'jug yul de la sgro 'dogs bcad yin pa dang 'jug yul de rang gis nges pa'am de la nges pa rang stobs kyis dngos su 'dren nus pa gang rung zhig dgos pa'o //

lugs 'dir dbang yid kyi mngon sum la dmigs rkyen phyi rol gyi don khas len par ma nus pas na rkyen gnyis po tsam du nges par 'dod dgos so // yang 'di pas rnal 'byor mngon sum sgrub byed kyi rigs pa 'chad pa na / rig pa'i phyi mtha' thug med du bsgrub pas mthar thug theg pa gcig dang / sgrub chos¹ dor bas stong nyid med dgag tu mtshon pa yang bshad pas na dbu mar 'grel lugs legs ldan dang zla ba'i zhabs kyi rjes su mi 'brang yang / dbu ma'i srol 'byed rang rkang tshugs pa zhig yin par bzhed do //

tshad ma'i mtshan nyid la 'phros nas mtshan mtshon gzhi gsum gyi rnam gzhag rgyas pa 'di ni / rtsom pa po 'di nyid kyi rtsal gyis bton pa ste de gong du de lta bu'i rnam gzhag rgyas par ni rgya bod kyi 'grel byed sus kyang ma bkral la /

1. Possibly, one should read bsgrub-chos, that is, the property to be proved, or grub-chos. My translation of this entire sentence is an attempt to make sense of it, and is therefore a tentative one.

- (1) A valid means of cognition entails a de novo cognition of its own object of purposeful action which has not been previously cognised and,
- (2) While [a valid means of cognition] entails a non-delusive mode of apprehension ('dzin-stangs) and the capacity to eliminate conceptual accretions (sgro-'dogs, samāropa), then, inferences too are non-delusive with respect to their objects of purposeful action, and,
- (3) The sense of infallibility is the cognition (rtogs-pa) of the object of purposeful action,

are quite inconsistent with the text [of the Pramāṇavārttika, Phya-pa,] the author of the Tshad-bsdus, does not accept a text that teaches such [a position]. But, one should reflect on what later generations [of scholars], who do acknowledge the text, consider [to be the case]!

(b) Secondly, the subdivisions. If one has distinguished between immediate perception and inference [on the one hand], and their respective validity [, on the other, then] the awareness which eliminates conceptual accretions by means of direct experience (myong-ba), and the awareness which eliminates conceptual accretions by means of a logical argument, are the respective definitions of the two valid means of cognition. And, generally, if [a cognition] is valid, then, wherever [there is] an object of purposeful action that has become [an object] for the valid means of cognition, conceptual accretions regarding it have been eliminated, and the object of purposeful action must either be certified by [the valid means of cognition] itself, or [the valid means of cognition] must be capable of directly eliciting a certainty regarding it of its own accord.

Insofar as, in this position, an external object, the objective contributory cause for immediate sensory perception and referential awareness cannot be claimed, [Phya-pa] certainly had to accept only two contributory causes [namely, the dominant and the immediate-preceding ones]. Moreover, when he ('di) explicates the argument for the proof of immediate yogic intuition, inasmuch as [Dharmakīrti] explained that (a) ultimately [there is] one vehicle [for traversing the Buddhist Path] by having established the outer limit of awareness to be infinite, and that (b) emptiness indicates negation qua non-existence by having rejected [the notion] of an established property (sgrub-chos), although [Dharmakīrti] does not follow the commentarial madhyamaka positions of either Bhavya, or Candrakīrti, [Phya-pa] claimed Dharmakīrti's position to have been the onset of a madhyamaka that was independently established (?).

Elaborating on the [status of] the definition of the valid means of cognition, this detailed exposition of the triad of definition, definendum, and definitional instance was put forth by the perspicacity of this very author. While, prior [to Phya-pa] there had been no Indian or Tibetan commentators who had explained such a detailed exposition,

phyi ma'i dus 'dir rnam gzhaḡ de 'tshong 'dus kyi 'o ma lta bur gyur
 mod / de'i bzheḡ pa dpyis phyin pa ni 'di ltar dper na don byed nus pa ni
 mtshan nyid do // dngos po'i tha snyad dam ming ni mtshon bya'o // dngos
 po tsam dang de'i khyad par so so ba rnams ni mtshan gzhi ste / don byed
 nus pa ni mtshan gzhi dang mtshon bya de gnyis ka'i mtshan nyid do //
 de tsam zhig ni chos mngon pa'i gzhung rgya chen po dang / rnam 'grel
 mdzad pa'i gzhung dang yang mthun pas don rgya chen po dang bcas pa'o //
 mtshan mthson gzhi gsum po de'i rang ldog la mtshan nyid so sor 'jog pa
 dang go byed du gyur pa'i rang gi mtshan nyid la mtshan nyid gzhan mi
 dgos pa ni bstan 'chos¹ de'i dgongs par gsal la / de'i mtshan nyid du
 bzhaḡ pa tsam gyis de mtshon byar 'gro ba dang / de mtshon byar song ba
 tsam gyis de dag la khyab pa'i sgo bzhi khas len dgos pa dang / dngos po
 tsam ni don byed nus pa'i mtshon bya yin gyi mtshan gzhi ma yin zer ba
 dang / sgo bzhi khas len pa'i tshe du mtshon sbyor 'god pa dang / de
 bkod pa'i dgos pa yang mtshan mtshon gyi 'brel pa nges pa'i phyir du
 yin zer ba dang / 'brel pa de yang bdag cig gi 'brel pa yin zer ba sogs la
 ni dgos pa rgya cher med mod kyang / bsdus pa 'di yi rjes 'brang dang
 bcas pas ni 'bad rtsol chen pos rang rang gi rtsom pa gang yin de'i
 phyed dang sum gnyis tsam thub par byas so //
 de nas 'gal 'brel gyi rnam par gzhaḡ pa la / rtog ge'i bstan 'chos¹ kyi
 gnas skabs kyi bstan bya'i gtso bo ni dgag sgrub yin la / de'i rtsa ba
 yang 'gal 'brel la rag las pas bsdus pa 'di'i rtsa ba na gzhung 'grel
 dang mi mthun pa cher yod pa nyid du ma mngon kyang / phyi ma'i dus 'dir
 ches shin tu rnam par khyams par gyur te / de dang de yin na gzhan de ma
 yin pa bud ces dang yin pa bud la dngos skyon ma thengs pa tsam gyis 'gal
 'brel go chod por 'dod pa'o //

1. Read bcos.

in this later period, it indeed has become something like milk at the market place. The ultimate claim of that [theory] is as follows: Causally efficacious is the definiens. The expression for, or the proper name of, a particular existent is the definiendum. The mere particular existent and its various species are the definitional instances. Causally efficacious is the definiens for both the definiendum and the definitional instance. Since something like that is consistent with the vast treatise of the abhidharma (is Abhidharmasamuccaya?), as well as with the text of the author of the Pramānavārttika, it has the greatest significance.

While [the fact that it is] not necessary to posit various definitions for the respective conceptualisations (rang-ldog) of that triad of the definiens, definiendum, and definitional instance, and [that it is not necessary to adduce] another definition for the specific character which has been made understood, are clearly the intention of that treatise (is Pramānavārttika?), [Phya-pa] wrongly suggests (zer) that by merely having laid down their definitions, one must accept the 'four gates' (sgo-bzhi) [due to the fact that] these are implied by their very presence in the definiendum and [due to the fact that these are implied by them] having been present in the definiendum. And, he wrongly suggests that, while the particular existent as such is the definiendum of causal efficacy, it is not a definitional instance [of it]. And, he wrongly suggests that the formulation of the definiendum is established at the time of accepting the 'four gates' and that, as far as the necessity for having set that up is concerned, it is done on account of determining the relationship ('brel-pa) between the definiens and definiendum. And, he wrongly suggests that, as far as this relation is concerned, it is a relation of identity (bdag-cig-gi 'brel-pa) etc. Although [these suggestions of Phya-pa] are really of little consequence, [his] SUMMARY, together with [the texts] that follow it, their respective authors, were able to [enlarge these by] some one-and-a-half or two-and-a-half times with great effort!

Now, the theory of contradiction and relation: The principal, provisional topics of discourse of a logical text consists of negation and affirmation, but their foundation, however, is dependent on [the theory of] contradiction and relation. [This being so, there remains the fact that] , although it is not evident that in the root text of the SUMMARY, [Phya-pa] was quite in disagreement with the text [of Dharmakīrti] or its commentaries, in this later time, there have been great delusions [regarding these topics]. Whatever be the case, [these others have] claimed to fully understand [the theory of] contradiction and relation by merely not distinguishing (ma-'thengs-pa?) between the factual error that exists between "gzhan-de ma-yin-pa bud" and yin-pa bud(?).

yang gzhan sel gyi rnam par gzhas pa ni / tshad bdus kyi bshad pa 'di yi
nang na shin tu nyung zhing mdo sems kyi gzhang nas bshad pa la 'di pa
thugs rtsis chung bas btang snyoms su bzhas pa yin la / de'i shugs kyi
phyi ma'i dus 'dir yang gzhan sel ba'i rnam gzhas shin tu dkon par byung
ngo //

sgrub pa dang sun 'byin pa'i rnam gzhas la ni gzhang dang mi mthun pa
cher med la zur dod tsam kha cig byung ba ni 'di ltar / rtags kyi mtshan
nyid tshul gsum du grags kyang phyogs chos dang ldog pa'i tshul tsam
gyis chog pa dang / rjes 'gro khyad par can gyi nang du ldog pa 'dus
kyang rtags mi mthun phyogs la yod pa 'gog byed kyi rigs pa ma bsam na
rtags su mi 'gro bas na ldog tshul nyid kyi chog pa dang / tshul re re
ba can gyi gtan tshigs yang dag med kyang de re re ba can gyi rtags¹
tshigs rnam dag yod pa dang / rang rgyud kyi sgrub ngag yang dag tu ma
zad thal 'gyur gyi sgrub ngag yang dag la'ang rtags khyab gang rung re
re brjod pas chog pa cig kyang yod pa dang / spyir sgrub pa'i thal 'gyur
chos gsum ldan dang / sun 'byin rkyang pa'i rnam gzhas dang /

1. Read gtan.

Furthermore, the theory of concept formation (gzhan-sel, anyāpoha), being quite meagerly [exposed] in this explanation [of Buddhist epistemology] of the Tshad [ma] Bsdus[-pa], [Phya-pa] was indifferent [to it] since he accounted little for the statements [derived] from the sautrāntika and cittamātravāda passages [of Dharmakīrti's works]. But, in its wake, in this later period, however, the theory of concept formation has indeed become quite precious.

TMRGDR_{st} pp.503, 532, 535, 543, 551, 554, 558-559, 575, 581.

TMRGDR_{sm} pp.134, 211, (for references to his theory of the definition, see APPENDIX ONE), 282, 285, 294, 297, 299, 302, 312, 315, 322, 354, 359, 370, 372, 376, 388, 462.

TMRGRB pp.549, 564, 568, 570, 575, 579, 586, 598, 600, 617, 619, 623, 638, 647.

References to Phya-pa's theories given under III should also be consulted.

III. While [his] theory of proofs and refutations has no major inconsistencies with the authoritative texts, [the fact that] there are some semantic divergencies (zur-dod), [will be shown] as follows: Although the definition of a logical ground is well-known to be [that which satisfies] the three relations, [Phya-pa] was content with only the relations of [the presence of the logical ground in] the property of the locus (phyogs-chos, paksadharmā) [or probandum], and [its] absence (ldog-pa, vyatireka). And, even though the absence of the logical ground is included as a particular form of the presence [of the logical ground in similar instances of the probandum] (rjes-'gro, anvaya), he was content with only the relation of absence, insofar as it is not present in the logical ground when one has not considered the argument for the rejection of the presence of the logical ground in dissimilar [instances of the probandum]. And, although a valid logical ground which has each of these relations does not exist, [in his opinion] there does exist a [conceptually] refined logical ground (gtan-tshigs rnam-dag) which consists of each of these(?). And, [in Phya-pa's text] there also exists [the notion] that, not only for the valid verbal proof of an independent syllogism (rang-rgyud-kyi sgrub-ngag), but also for the valid verbal proof of an argument by way of a reductio ad absurdum (thal-'gyur-gyi sgrub-ngag), [Phya-pa] was satisfied with stating that each [of these] can be either a logical argument (rtags) [or] an implication (khyab).

Generally, after having proposed the reductio ad absurdum of a proof, which has three properties (chos-gsum), the exposition of a single refutation (sun-'byin rkyang-pa?), and a four-fold basic division in what

thal 'gyur du bkod tshad la rtsa ba'i dbye ba bzhir bzhag nas yan lag gi
dbye ba bcu bzhir 'byed pa dang / sun 'byin ltar snang la lan 'debs
tshul la rtags dang khyab pa ma grub pa dang 'dod thog ste gsum du
grangs nges pa sogs khong rang gi rnam dpyod kyi rtsal gyis bton pa shin
tu mang ste / 'di la ni ji skad du / blo yi nus pa cung zad yod kyang
legs bshad snying po ma rnyed cing / zhes dpyad par mdzad pa dag kyang
yod do //

has been logically set up (bkod-tshad) as a reductio ad absurdum, [Phya-pa] divides the classification of its subsets into fourteen. And, the ways in which a reply is given to an invalid refutation [he] numerically determines as three-fold: [what about] the argument (rtags), the implication is not established (khyab-pa ma-grub-pa), and [one's own] claim is exceeded ('dod-thog) etc. [All these theories are due to] the extremely extensive deployment of his own intellectual capacity. Now, it has been said: "Although endowed with some intellectual capacity, the quintessence of what has been correctly stated has not been understood."; there are also those who have investigated [into this].

TMRGDR_{st} pp.39, 42, 46, 50, 53-54, 58, 61, 63, 69-70, 88, 154, 155, 183,
209, 227, 247-248, 250, 252, 256-257, 266, 273, 277, 285, 287,
295, 352, 358, 359, 361, 386-388, 438, 479, 490

TMRGRB pp.663, 668, 676, 698

References to Phya-pa's theories given under II should also be consulted.

APPENDIX 1

This appendix has two parts. The first consists of an annotated edition of the section of the eighth chapter of the TMRG [fols.13b/1-15a/3] which deals with the exposition of the DEFINITION. The textual divisions and annotations are based on those provided by the TMRGRG [fols.74b/1-90b/3] and the commentaries of Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen. The second part consists of an alphabetical verse-index to the basic text of the TMRG. The following abbreviations have been employed:

q...quotation of a text

r...reference made to an author

Part One

1. spyir mtshan [mtshon] gzhi gsum gyi rang bzhin (74b/2)
2. shes bya ba la chos gsum gyis khyab pa bsgrub pa
shes bya kun la chos gsum gyis // (1a)
khyab phyir de yi rnam gzhang bshad // (1b)
3. khyab byed chos gsum gyi rang bzhin nges par bya ba (74b/5)
4. ngo bo ngos gzung ba
mtshan nyid go byed don gyi chos // (2a)
mtshon bya go bya blo yi chos // (2b)
mtshan gzhi go bya rten gyi chos // (2c)
de dag rnam par gzhang 'jog yin // (2d)
5. der 'jog pa'i 'thad pa (75a/1)
chos gsum la yang rgyu mtshan dgos // (3a)
med na thams cad 'chol bar 'gyur // (3b)
6. so so'i mtshan nyid (75a/3)
7. mtshan nyid
8. mtshan nyid la mtshan nyid mi dgos par rtog pa dgag pa (75a/4)
9. gzhan lugs dgag na (75a/5)
mtshan nyid rdzas yod la mtshan nyid // (4a)
mi dgos dgos na thug med zer // (4b)
- r. Khyung Rin-chen-grags, Gangs-pa-she'u
kha cig don la mi dgos kyang // (5a)
tha snyad la dgos gzhan dag ni // (5d)
don la'ang dgos zer mtshon bya yang // (5c)
de 'dra rtags bzhin thug med zer // (5d)
- r. To 5b - tha snyad la dgos - Phya-pa, thereafter Gtsang-nag-pa.
rnam 'jog rgyu ni ma nges par // (6a)
rnam gzhang 'bras bu nges na ni // (6b)
mtshan nyid dgos pa med par 'gyur // (6c)
ma nges na ni thug med 'jig // (6d)
- r. Sa-skya Paṇḍita's refutation of nos.4-5.
rtags kyi mtshan gzhis bsgrub bya'i
don // (7a)

- sgrub¹ phyir thug med skyon med na // (7b)
- r. An objection to no.6.
- tshul gsum lkog shal ma nges kyang // (8a)
- byas dang dkar zal nges tsam gyis // (8b)
- mi rtag ba lang rtogs par 'gyur // (8c)
- tha snyad la yang² zhen rung zhig // (9a)
- med na de ni shes bya min // (9b)
- yod na de nyid phyi ma yi // (9c)
- mtshan nyid yin zhes la la 'dod // (9d)
- r. Gtsang-nag-pa
- de lta yin na yal ga la'ang // (10a)
- yal ga med na shing ma yin // (10b)
- yal ga yod na shing la yang // (10c)
- mtshan nyid thug pa med par 'gyur // (10d)
- r. Sa-skya Paṇḍita's rejection of no.9.
- yal ga la ni yal ga gzhan // (11a)
- med kyang yal ga de nyid kyis // (11b)
- tsan dan ngo bo dbyer med du // (11c)
- sgrub¹ phyir thug med mi dgos na // (11d)
- r. An objection to no.10.
- tha snyad gnyis pa med na yang // (12a)
- tha snyad de nyid mtshan nyid kyis // (12b)
- shes bya'i ngo bor sgrub³ pa'i phyir // (12c)
- tha snyad thug med ga la dgos // (12d)
- r. Reply to the above.
10. rang gi lugs (78b/3)
- brda don 'brel par nam rtogs pa // (13a)
- de yi tshe na tha snyad 'grub // (13b)
- rtags dang mtshan nyid gnyis ka⁴ la // (14a)
- spyi dang bye brag gnyis gnyis yin // (14b)
- gnyis ka'ang⁵ sbyor ba gsum par thug // (14c)
- bzhi pa phan chad dgos nus med // (14d)
11. rtsod pa spang ba (79a/5)
- tshul gsum tshul gsum med na rtags // (15a)
- mi 'gyur yod na thug med lo // (15b)
- tshul gsum du ba kho na'i chos // (16a)
- dbyer med yin gyis chos gzhan med // (16b)

1. TMRGRG fols.77a/4 and 77b/6 bsgrub.

2. TMRGRG fol.77b/1 la'ang.

3. TMRGRG fol.78a/2 bsgrub.

4. TMRGRG fol.78b/5 gnyi-ga.

5. Ibid. gnyi ga'ang.

- 'di yi mtshan nyid thug med du // (17a)
 thal ba'i skyon yang bsal ba yin // (17b)
12. dgos pa'i mtshan nyid gzhaḡ pa (79b/5)
13. gzhan lugs dgag na (79b/6)
 la la mtshon bya rnam 'jog zer // (18a)
r. Rngog Lo-tsa-ba
 Rgya-dmar-pa
 gtan tshigs la yang mtshungs phyir min // (18b)
r. Phya-pa
 'ga' zhig chos gsum tshang bar 'dod // (19)
r. Gtsang-nag-pa
 mtshon bya ltos phyir 'di mi 'thad // (20)
14. rang gi lugs (80a/3)
 dngos 'gal gcod pa'i don ldog yin // (21)
15. de'i bsal bya skyon can gyi rab tu dbye ba/grangs nges pa (80a/4)
16. gzhan lugs dgag na (80a/5)
 mtshan nyid de yi skyon bsdu na // (22a)
 gsum zhes byang phyogs pa rnams 'dod // (22b)
r. Gtsang-nag-pa
 sbyor ba bkod nas skyon brtsi na // (23a)
 don ldog gzhan gyur¹ med par 'gyur // (23b)
 ma bkod pa la skyon sbyor na // (23c)
 mtshan gzhi mi gnas don med 'gyur // (23d)
r. Refutation of no.22.
 'di dag skyon du 'thad na ni // (24a)
 mkhas pa'i gtsug rgyan cis mi bzhed // (24b)
17. rang 'dod pa (82a/5)
 ma khyab khyab ches mi srid gsum // (25a)
 mtshan nyid kyi ni spyi skyon yin // (25b)
 sgra dang don gyi rnam gcod kun // (26a)
 gsum po 'di las gzhan yod min // (26b)
q. [1] PV IV:190 and 191c-d (-P.Vin.II:9 and 10c-d); pādas 1-4
 follow P.Vin.II:9 and lack PV IV:190c 'shin tu mi srid
rnam gcod byed'.
 [2] PV IV:85a-c (-P.Vin.III:23a-c); it follows the readings
 of the latter.
 [3] PV IV:85d (-P.Vin.III:23d)
 [4] PV IV:86 (-P.Vin.III:24)
 [5] PV I:42 (-P.Vin.II:31)
 [6] PV I:50

1. TMRGRG fol.81b/1 'gyur'.

18. rtsod pa spang ba (84a/4)
 mtshan gzhi¹ bkod dang ma bkod dang // (27a)
 mtshan nyid mi srid pa yi gzhi // (27b)
 mtshon bya khegs dang mi khegs zhes // (27c)
 rtsod pa gnyis kyis 'dir mi gnod // (27d)
19. mtshon bya (85a/1)
20. gzhan lugs dgag pa
 kha cig mtshan mtshon rdzas gcig zer // (28a)
 tha snyad mtshon bya'i mtshan gzhi 'dod// (28b)
- r. Gtsang-nag-pa
 mtshon bya ming gis khyad par du // (29a)
 byas phyir mtshan nyid mthong ba yi // (29b)
 dbang shes rtog bcas nyid 'gyur zhing // (29c)
 don grub² rdzas yod dag tu'ang 'gyur // (29d)
 brda la³ 'jug pa tha snyad du // (30a)
 gsungs phyir mtshon bya'i mtshan gzhi min// (30b)
- q. [7] PV III:160; TMRGRG fol.85b/1 has for PV III:160a
 '...rjes-'gro-ba' as opposed to '...rjes 'gro can'.
21. rang gi lugs (85b/1)
 rgyu mtshan can gyi sgra shes ni // (31a)
 mtshon bya nyid yin de yi gzhi // (31b)
 rgyu mtshan nyid la³ brda sbyar ba'o // (31c)
- q. [8] PV IV:265d (-P.Vin.III:40d)
 de ltar rtogs nas sgo gsum ni // (32a)
 'jug pa de yi tha snyad yin // (32b)
 don la ltos pa'i ming yin pas // (33a)
 btags yod nyid yin dngos po la // (33b)
 ma grub phyir na sgro btags yin // (33c)
- q. [9] P.Vin.II:p.42:26-29
22. rtsod pa spang ba (86a/1)
 mtshan mtshon rdzas gcig ma yin na // (34a)
 rang bzhin rtags su mi 'thad lo // (34b)
 sgra yi don la gcig nyid du // (35a)
 'khrul pas tha snyad sbyor ba ni // (35b)
 'jig rten don la mi bslu'i⁴ phyir // (35c)
 grags pa'i rjes dpag ga la 'gal // (35d)

1. TMRGRG fol.84a/4 gzhi.
 2. TMRGRG fol.85a/2 bsgrub.
 3. TMRGRG fols.85a/5 and 85b/2 las.
 4. TMRG fol.14b/3 slu.

23. mtshan gzhi (86a/4)
 mtshan nyid brten¹ pa mtshan gzhi yin // (36a)
 mtshan nyid pa dang btags pa gnyis // (36b)
24. chos gsum so so'i rnam gzhaḡ (86a/5)
25. rang ldog ngos gzung ba (86a/6)
26. gzhan lugs dgag na
 'ga' zhiḡ chos gsum rang ldog ni // (37a)
 rang gi rnam pa 'char rung zer // (37b)
r. Gtsang-nag-pa
 de lta yin na chos gsum po // (38a)
 rtog med yul du thal bar 'gyur // (38b)
r. Refutation of no.37.
27. rang gi 'dod pa (86b/3)
 des na snang ba'i ldog pa ni // (39a)
 chos gsum nyid min sel ba yi // (39b)
 chos gsum gyi ni rang ldog la // (39c)
 sgrub² dang dgag pa gnyis ka³ yod // (39d)
28. ji ltar 'brel ba'i tshul (86b/4)
29. 'brel tshul dngos
 mtshan mtshon rang bzhin 'brel pa yin // (40a)
 mtshan gzhi phal cher gnas skabs 'brel // (40b)
30. 'brel ba nges par byed pa'i tshad ma (86b/6)
 'khrul pas gcig tu 'dzin pa nyid // (41a)
 myong bas mtshan mtshon 'brel pa 'grub // (41b)
 mtshan gzhi dang ni mtshon bya yi // (42a)
 'brel pa mkhas pas mthong bas dran // (42b)
 rmongs pa la ni brda dran pa'i // (42c)
 tha snyad sgrub² kyi rjes dpag dgos // (42d)
q. [10] PV III:107c-d
 [11] PV IV:267; not a quote from Dignāga as the TMRGRG fol.
 87a/3 suggests.
31. mtshan nyid dang 'brel nas so sor mtshon pa'i rnam gzhaḡ (87a/4)
32. ji ltar mtshon pa'i tshul
33. sbyor ba'i dbye ba
 gsum po⁴ de la spyi dang ni // (43a)
 sbyor ba 'dir gtogs gnyis gnyis drug // (43b)
 bzlog la'ang drug las mtshan nyid dang // (44a)
 mtshan gzhi'i cha gnyis skyon med srid // (44b)

1. TMRGRG fol.86b/4 rten.
 2. TMRGRG fols.86b/3 and 87a/2 bsgrub.
 3. TMRGRG fol.86b/3 gnyi-ga.
 4. TMRGRG fol.87a/4 pa.

34. rtsod pa spang ba (87b/2)
35. rang ldog yin par mtshon tshul la rstod pa spang ba
 sbyor ba 'dir gtogs mtshan nyid de // (45a)
 gzhi mtshon gnyis la khegs na ni // (45b)
 mtshan gzhi lkog shal khegs par 'gyur // (45c)
 ma khegs na ni khyab ches zer // (45d)
 don ldog la khyab rang ldog la // (46a)
 ma khyab pas na nyes pa med // (46b)
36. gzhan ldog min par mtshon tshul la rtsod pa spang ba (87b/6)
 mtshon bya 'gal dang tha snyad khegs // (47a)
 dngos 'gal gzhi mtshon rtsod pa med // (47b)
37. mtshon bya la brtags na mi 'thad pa spang (88a/1)
38. tha snyad thams cad khegs par thal ba spang ba (88a/6)
39. dngos 'gal gzhi mtshon du thal ba spang ba (88b/2)
40. 'gal mtshungs kyi sbyor ba dper brjod pa (89a/1)
 des na la lar 'gal ba dang // (48a)
 mtshungs par mngon pa'i sbyor ba srid // (48b)
41. phan tshun ji ltar nges pa'i rnam gzahag (89a/6)
42. rnam gzahag spyir brjod pa
 mtshan mtshon grangs mnyam ngo bo gcig // (49a)
 rdzas yod btags yod nyid du nges // (49b)
43. de las gzhan du rtog pa dgag pa (89b/2)
 mtshan mtshon don la gcig pa dang // (50a)
 tha dad grangs mi mnyam pa 'khrul // (50b)
44. ming don bzlog pa'i rtsod pa spang ba (90a/3)
 de dag phan tshun bzlog pa yi // (51a)
 rnam par gzahag pas 'dir mi gnod // (51b)

List of Quotations

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. <u>PV I</u> :42 (no.26) | 8. <u>PV IV</u> :190 (no.26) |
| 2. <u>PV I</u> :50 (no.26) | 9. <u>PV IV</u> :191c-d (no.26) |
| 3. <u>PV III</u> :107c-d (no.42) | 10. <u>PV IV</u> :265d (no.31) |
| 4. <u>PV III</u> :160 (no.30) | 11. <u>PV IV</u> :267 (no.42) |
| 5. <u>PV IV</u> :85a-c (no.26) | 12. <u>P.Vin.II</u> :p.42:26-29 |
| 6. <u>PV IV</u> :85d (no.26) | |
| 7. <u>PV IV</u> :86 (no.26) | |

Tibetan Authors

1. Rngog Lo-tsa-ba (no.18)
2. Khyung Rin-chen-grags (no.4)
3. Gangs-pa she'u (no.4)
4. Rgya-dmar-pa (no.18)

5. Phya-pa (nos.5,18)
6. Gtsang-nag-pa (nos.5,9,18,22,28,37)

Thematic Relationships of the Subject-Matter

(The numbers refer to the subject headings)

1	2			9
	3	4	8	10
		5		11
		6		13
			12	14
			15	16
				17
				18
			19	20
				21
24				22
			23	
			26	
	25			
		27		
		29		
	28			
		30		
			33	
		32	35	37
	31		36	38
			34	39
				40
	41		42	
			43	
			44	

Part Two

Kha

kha cig don la mi dgos kyang (5a)
kha cig mtshan mtshon rdzas gcig zer (28a)
khyab phyir de yi rnam gzahag bshad (1b)
mkhas pa'i gtsug rgyan cis mi bzhed (24b)
'khrul pas gcig tu 'dzin pa nyid (41a)
'khrul pas tha snyad sbyor ba ni (35b)

ga

grags pa'i rjes dpag ga la 'gal (35d)

'ga' zhig chos gsum tshang bar 'dod (19)
'ga' zhig chos gsum rang ldog ni (37a)
rgyu mtshan can gyi sgra shes ni (31a)
rgyu mtshan nyid la brda sbyar ba'o (31c)
sgra dang don gyi rnam gcod kun (26a)
sgra yi don la gcig nyid du (35a)
sgrub dang dgag pa gnyis ka yod (39d)
sgrub phyir thug med skyon med na (7b)
sgrub phyir thug med mi dgos na (11d)

Nga

dnogs 'gal gcod pa'i don ldog yin (21)
dnogs 'gal gzhi mthun rtsod pa med (47b)

Cha

chos gsum gyi ni rang ldog la (39c)
chos gsum nyid min sel ba yi (39b)
chos gsum la yang rgyu mtshan dgos (3a)

Ja

'jig rten don la mi bslu ba'i phyir (35c)
'jug pa de yi tha snyad yin (32b)

Nya

gnyis ka'ang sbyor ba gsum par thug (14c)

Ta

gtan tshigs la yang mtshungs phyir min (18b)
btags yod nyid yin dngos po la (33b)
rtags kyi mtshan gzhi bsgrub bya'i don (7a)
rtags dang mtshan nyid gnyis ka la (14a)
rtog med yul du thal bar 'gyur (38b)

Tha

tha snyad sgrub kyi rjes dpag dgos (42d)
tha snyad gnyis pa med na yang (12a)
tha snyad thug med ga la dgos (12d)
tha snyad de nyid mtshan nyid kyis (12b)
tha snyad mtshon bya'i mtshan gzhir 'dod (28b)
tha snyad la dgos gzhan dag ni (5b)
tha snyad la yang zhen rung zhig (9a)
tha dad grangs mi mnyam pa 'khrul (50b)
thal ba'i skyon yang bsal ba yin (17b)

Da

de lta yin na chos gsum po (38a)

de lta yin na yal ga la'ang (10a)
 de ltar rtogs nas sgo gsum ni (32a)
 de dag rnam par gzahag 'jog yin (2d)
 de dag phan tshun bzlog pa yi (51a)
 de 'dra rtags bzhin thug med zer (5d)
 de yi tshe na tha snyad 'grub (13b)
 des na snang ba'i ldog pa ni (39a)
 des na la lar 'gal ba dang (48a)
 don grub rdzas yod dag tu'ang 'gyur (29d)
 don ldog gzhan gyur med par 'gyur (23b)
 don ldog la khyab rang ldog la (46a)
 don la ltos pa'i ming yin pas (33a)
 don la'ang dgos zer mtshon bya yang (5c)
 'di dag skyon du 'thad na ni (24a)
 'di yi mtshan nyid thug med du (17a)
 brda don 'brel par nam rtogs pa (13a)
 brda la 'jug pa tha snyad du (30a)

Na

rnam 'jog rgyu ni ma nges par (6a)
 rnam par gzahag pas 'dir mi gnod (51b)
 rnam gzahag 'bras bu nges na ni (6b)

Pa

spyi dang bye brag gnyis gnyis yin (14b)

Ba

byas dang dkar zal nges tsam gyis (8b)
 byas phyir mtshan nyid mthong ba yi (29b)
 dbang shes rtog bcas nyid 'gyur zhing (29c)
 dbyer med yin gyis chos gzhan med (16b)
 'brel pa mkhas pas mthong bas dran (42b)
 sbyor ba bkod nas skyon brtsi na (23a)
 sbyor ba 'dir gtogs gnyis gnyis drug (43b)
 sbyor ba 'dir gtogs mtshan nyid de (45a)

Ma

ma bkod pa la skyon sbyor na (23c)
 ma khegs na ni khyab ches zer (45d)
 ma khyab khyab ches mi srid gsum (25a)
 ma khyab pas na nyes pa med (46b)
 ma grub phyir na sgro btags yin (33c)
 ma nges na ni thug med 'jig (6d)
 mi dgos dgos na thug med zer (4b)
 mi 'gyur yod na thug med lo (15b)
 mi rtag ba lang rtogs par 'gyur (8c)

med kyang yal ga de nyid kyis (11b)
med na thams cad 'chol bar 'gyur (3b)
med na de ni shes bya min (9b)
myong bas mtshan mtshon 'brel pa 'grub (41b)
rmongs pa la ni brda bran pa'i (42c)

Tsa

tsan dan ngo bo dbyer med du (11c)
rtsod pa gnyis kyis 'dir mi gnod (27d)

Tsha

tshul gsum lkog shal ma nges kyang (8a)
tshul gsum du ba kho na'i chos (16a)
tshul gsum tshul gsum med na rtags (15a)
mtshan nyid kyis ni spyi skyon yin (25b)
mtshan nyid go byed don gyi chos (2a)
mtshan nyid dgos pa med par 'gyur (6c)
mtshan nyid rten pa mtshan gzhi yin (36a)
mtshan nyid thug pa med par 'gyur (10d)
mtshan nyid de yi skyon bsdu na (22a)
mtshan nyid pa dang btags pa gnyis (36b)
mtshan nyid mi srid pa yi gzhi (26b)
mtshan nyid rdzas yod la mtshan nyid (4a)
mtshan nyid yin zhes la la 'dod (9d)
mtshan mtshon grangs mnyam ngo bo gcig (49a)
mtshan mtshon don la gcig pa dang (50a)
mtshan mtshon rdzas gcig ma yin na (34a)
mtshan mtshon rang bzhin 'brel pa yin (40a)
mtshan gzhi lkog shal khegs par 'gyur (45c)
mtshan gzhi go bya rten gyi chos (2c)
mtshan gzhi dang ni mtshon bya yi (42a)
mtshan gzhi phal cher gnas skabs 'brel (40b)
mtshan gzhi mi gnas don med 'gyur (23d)
mtshan gzhi'i cha gnyis skyon med srid (44b)
mtshan gzhi bkod dang ma bkod dang (27a)
mtshungs par mngon pa'i sbyor ba srid (48b)
mtshon bya go bya blo yi chos (2b)
mtshon bya 'gal dang tha snyad khegs (47a)
mtshon bya nyid yin de yi gzhi (31b)
mtshon bya ltos phyir 'di mi 'thad (20)
mtshon bya ming gis khyad par du (29a)
mtshon bya khegs dang mi khegs zhes (27c)

Dza

rdzas yod btags yod nyid du nges (49b)

Zha

gzhi mtshon gnyis la khegs na ni (45b)

bzhi pa phan chad dgos nus med (14d)

Za

bzlog la'ang drug las mtshan nyid dang (44a)

Ya

yal ga med na shing ma yin (10b)

yal ga yod na shing la yang (10c)

yal ga la ni yal ga gzhan (11a)

yod na de nyid phyi ma yi (9c)

Ra

rang gi rnam pa 'char rung zer (37b)

rang bzhin rtags su mi 'thad lo (34b)

La

la la mtshon bya rnam 'jog zer (18a)

Sha

shes bya kun la chos gsum gyis (1a)

shes bya'i ngo bor sgrub pa'i phyir (12c)

Sa

gsungs phyir mtshon bya'i mtshan gzhi min (30b)

gsum po de la spyi dang ni (43a)

gsum po 'di las gzhan yod min (26b)

gsum zhes byang phyogs pa rnams 'dod (22b)

APPENDIX 2

Gtsang-nag-pa Brtson-'grus seng-ge*

TMRGDR_{st} pp.43, 209, 387, 490

TMRGDR_{sm} pp.107, 134, 143, 144, 252, 253, 255, 258, 264, 273, 280,
339

TMRGRB pp.579, 584, 585, 591, 646, 647, 658, 673, 674, 739, 740

Dan-'bag-pa Smra-ba'i seng-ge*

TMRGDR_{st} pp.39, 43, 61, 250, 274, 277, 361

TMRGDR_{sm} pp.143, 144, 458

*Note: the personal names of these men have been given in what is probably their most likely spelling. The latter often varies when reference is made to them in the above works of Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen.

CHAPTER 3

SA-SKYA PAṆḌITA KUN-DGA' RGYAL-MTSHAN

AND THE TSHAD-MA RIGS-PA'I GTER

"More than one hundred and forty years having elapsed from the beginning of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's exegetical tradition, Sa-skya Paṇḍita founded an exegetical tradition which [was based on] textual authority (lung, āgama) and reasoning (rigs-pa, yukti). Having confuted the impure [views] of all the exoteric and esoteric lineage holders that came before,²⁷² he clarified the foundations of textual authority and reasoning, and the foundation for the maturation [of the Buddhist vision climaxing in] liberation (smin-grol).²⁷³ In particular, he refuted the [followers of the] system of [Phya-pa's] Summary by way of explaining the ultimate view of the Pramāṇavārttika [to be that of] delusive perceptual-cognitive data (rnam-brdzun, alīkā-kāra)²⁷⁴, and by literally [explaining] the passages of the sautrāntika (mdo) and cittamātra (sems) [as] provisional (gnas-skabs)."²⁷⁵

It can hardly be denied that the principal reasons for the rather sudden emergence of the Sa-skya-pa school of Tibetan Buddhism as an intellectual force capable of challenging the Rngog-lugs' virtual monopoly over the more epistemologically oriented domains of Buddhist philosophy, were the sheer vision and critical acumen with which Sa-skya Paṇḍita assailed the whole of the Indo-Tibetan cultural legacy. Up to this time the monastery of Sa-skya had been mainly a center for tantric studies, specifically the so-called 'Path and Result' (lam-'bras) system epitomized in the so-called Rdo-rje'i tshig-rkang authored by Virūpapāda, which was primarily based on the Hevajratāntra and its associated literature.²⁷⁶ Apparently, it was translated and brought to Tibet by the famous 'Brog-mi Lo-tsa-ba Śākya-ye-shes (993-1050)²⁷⁷, and it was on the basis of this text that the members of the 'Khon family, among others²⁷⁸, took part in the propagation of the lam-'bras teachings.

Starting with Bsod-nams rtse-mo (1142-1182), 'Khon Dkon-mchog rgyal-po's grandson, a slight shift in the philosophical orientation of the Sa-skya-pa may be observed to have taken place. Not in the sense that tantric practice progressively came to occupy a subsidiary position, but rather in the sense that the 'epistemological' enterprise (mtshan-nyid-kyi theg-pa, lakṣaṇayāna) in which the members

of the Rngog-lugs were engaged, began to be accommodated and accounted for within the Sa-skyapa fold. In this connection I think it important not to underestimate the possible impact Phya-pa might have had on Bsod-nams rtse-mo when the latter spent seven of his formative years at the feet of Phya-pa in Gsang-phu ne'u-thog, and where it is said: 'He became learned in the domain of the 'epistemological' enterprise of epistemology, madhyamaka, etc. ²⁷⁹ Judging from the extraordinary eulogy (SSBB, Vol.2,no.5) of his teacher, it may even be surmized that the influence Phya-pa had on Bsod-nams rtse-mo may in part have been an important factor of this shift and, in some way, a broadening of horizons. The Rngog-lugs had already become accommodated to early Sa-skyapa exegesis through his father Sa-chen Kun-dga' snying-po (1092-1158) who had studied epistemology with Khyung Rin-chen-grags in Nyang-stod.

Bsod-nams rtse-mo's famous classification of the tantra-s, the Rgyud-sde'i spyi'i rnam-par gzhaq-pa (SSBB, Vol.2, no.1), which he unfortunately did not complete, does in a sense bear witness to his concern with providing a unified vision of the whole of Buddhist philosophy, not only from the purely tantric point of view, but also from the relationship between tantric practice and realization, on the one hand, and the 'epistemological' concerns of the mtshan-nyid-kyi theg-pa on the other. To be sure, in this text the tantric element by far outweighs the latter, yet an attempt at effecting some sort of a rapprochement between these two can, I believe, be discerned, and it is precisely this which is indicative of the first steps taken in a different direction. An additional signal for this trend is that he wrote an extensive commentary on the Bodhicāryāvatāra (SSBB, Vol.2, no.37), which, in fact, was one of the main texts studied and commented upon by members of the Rngog-lugs. ²⁸⁰

Rje-btsun Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan (1147-1216) completed the unfinished classification of the tantra-s of his brother and teacher in the way of composing a more or less independent work on the progressive realization through tantric practice. This work, the remarkable Rgyud-kyi mngon-par rtogs-pa rin-po-che'i ljon-shing (SSBB, Vol.3, no.1), though conceived of as a comprehensive explication of the Buddhist paths from the perspective of the lam-'bras teachings, contains exceptionally fine analyses of the Buddhist systems (grub-mtha', siddhānta) as well as a critical exposition of the two realities (bden-gnyis, dvayasatya). As such it represents another step in the direction previously taken by Bsod-nams rtse-mo, insofar as it exhibits a greater awareness than had been the case hithertofore of the relevance of the understanding of the 'epistemological' courses for tantric philosophy and practice. Even some three hundred years later this work continued to reverberate in the analyses of Go-ram-pa and Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen. ²⁸¹ However, as far as I have been able to determine, he had no teacher's who were adherents

of the Rngog-lugs. There is no doubt that he had received their lines of transmission from his brother.

The climax of this movement towards greater philosophical perspectives is embodied in the person of Sa-skya Paṇḍita, Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan's nephew. In his works this transition now becomes fully thematic. The critical sense of scholarship which these evince clearly underlines his sovereign command over the vast regions of Indo-Tibetan scholarship, and mark him as one of the greatest scholars to have appeared in Tibet. Though his collected works (gsung-'bum) contain few texts as compared to other Tibetan scholar-philosophers, their penetrating insights nevertheless have given rise to an entire library of exegetical literature. To date, however, he is better known for his diplomatic efforts in shielding his native Tibet from the looming threat of a Mongol invasion. His success in dissuading the Mongol tribal federation from entering into Tibet has been well documented in the secondary literature²⁸² and is, to be sure, of peripheral importance to the theme of this paper. In the following pages I hope to redress the balance by showing some salient features of his scholarly career, his works, and philosophical theories pertinent to the subject matter of this paper.

Sa-skya Paṇḍita was the first Sa-skya-pa to have had really extensive ties with the Rngog-lugs scholars. Among his earliest teachers of epistemology we find Rma-bya Rtsod-pa'i seng-ge. This man, also known as Rma-bya Byang-chub brtson-'grus, was one of Phya-pa's 'Eight Great Lions', and was especially noted for his ability in madhyamaka philosophy.²⁸³ At about the same time, when he was nineteen years old, he also studied the Pramāṇaviniścaya, and presumably the Summaries as well under Mtshur-ston Gzhon-nu seng-ge who was a direct disciple (dngos-slob) of Gtsang-nag-pa²⁸⁴ at a place called Rkyang-'dur.²⁸⁵ Interestingly, reference is also made that around this time he also got acquainted with the 'Great madhyamaka' (dbu-ma chen-po) teachings on the basis of Maitreya/nātha's works from a certain Zhu-ston Rdo-rje-skyabs.²⁸⁶ Some time thereafter he continued his studies under yet another one of Phya-pa's 'Eight Great Lions', namely, Rtsags Dbang-phyug seng-ge who, aside from epistemology, instructed him in the Buddhist philosophical systems.²⁸⁷ It appears, however, that the often opposing interpretations his Tibetan teachers gave of Buddhist epistemology kindled not only his fascination with the problematic of this subject, but also his profoundly felt dissatisfaction with what he was hearing from his teachers. These two factors seem to have been crucial to his decision to depart for Chu-mig ring-mo where the great Kashmirian Śākyaśībhadra and members of his entourage had taken up residence and were actively engaged in teaching. He arrived there in 1205.

Having been accepted as a student by Śākyaśrī, the first texts that were studied were the so-called Tshad-ma Chos-mchog²⁸⁸, by which the commentaries of Dharmottara are meant, and in particular, his Pramānaviniścayaṭīkā. It was on the basis of these works that he apparently learned 'technical' Sanskrit, inasmuch as Go-ram-pa notes that:

'While Pan-chen [Śākyaśrī] dealt with the Dharmottara [text] of logic, the Chos-rje [Sa-skya Paṇḍita] studied [them] by spreading out the Tibetan version [in front of him].²⁸⁹

Go-ram-pa furthermore suggests that by the sheer repetition of the Sanskrit which he was hearing from Śākyaśrī, he soon became one of the most distinguished students among those present, which resulted in his being styled 'Paṇḍita'.²⁹⁰ Since Śākyaśrī had come to Tibet at a fairly advanced age, it seems unlikely that he was able to freely converse and lecture in Tibetan at the time of Sa-skya Paṇḍita's apprenticeship. This would render Go-ram-pa's explanation of how Sa-skya Paṇḍita learned Sanskrit fairly plausible. In fact, the very same phenomenon can be observed nowadays when Tibetan teachers travel abroad to spread the Teaching, where an increasing number of non-Tibetans are learning spoken Tibetan for precisely the same reason that Sa-skya Paṇḍita studied Sanskrit.

One of the topics in Buddhist epistemology in which Sa-skya Paṇḍita became especially involved was the problem of concept-formation (gzhan-sel, anyāpoha). As was suggested above by the relevant passage of the TMCB which I translated in the discussion of Phya-pa's theories, this problem had been largely neglected by the post-Rngog Lo-tsa-ba scholars of the Rngog-lugs. This is in itself not quite remarkable if we recall that the theories of the Rngog-lugs were based mainly on the Pramānaviniścaya and the Summaries, and it is precisely these texts in which its problematic is conspicuously absent. In all likelihood, Sa-skya Paṇḍita's encounter with the Pramānavārttika, which as is well known contains a lengthy exposition of the problem of concept-formation, under Śākyaśrī and his associates was the direct cause for the need he felt to explicate this issue. And, as Go-ram-pa implies, he considered it to be one of the corner stones of Buddhist epistemology in general.²⁹¹

While the exact date of his collaboration with Śākyaśrī on the retranslation of the Pramānavārttika does not seem to be known, it does mark the first stirrings of what later came to be known as the 'System of Sa-skya Paṇḍita [or the Sa-skya-pa]', the so-called Sa-lugs. This translation provided the impetus for the gradual eclipse of the Pramānaviniścaya and the Summaries from the Tibetan philosophical scene.

He also embarked on the translation of the Pramāṇavārttikaṭīkā by Śāṅkarānanda in which he collaborated with Saṃghaśrībhadra, a member of Śākyasrī's entourage.²⁹²

His excellent knowledge of Sanskrit and his having studied with Indian paṇḍits must have, in part, compelled him to write a synthetic work on the whole of Buddhist epistemology. This work was the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter (TMRG) and its autocommentary (TMRGRG) which he started to work on in 1219.²⁹³ These works constitute, in fact, the very first attempt, whether in India, Tibet, China, Japan, or Mongolia, at making sense out of the huge corpus of logical works written by his Indian precursors. The sheer intellectual power that vibrates behind this undertaking can only astound one, and once again points at the genius of this man. As the texts themselves suggest, they were written for two purposes. Firstly, they were dedicated to delineate and explain the quintessential (snying-po) meaning of the Pramāṇasamuccaya and the seven treatises (sde-bdun) of Dharmakīrti. In the second place, they were composed with the aim of refuting what he considered the erroneous interpretations of the Rngog-lugs, that is, the direct lineage (dgongs-brgyud-kyi slob-pa)²⁹⁴ of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba. This specifically refers to its two most celebrated exponents, Phya-pa and Gtsang-nag-pa, although on the basis of the supplementary pūrvapakṣa-s furnished by the commentaries of Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen, a number of issues proposed by Rngog Lo-tsa-ba himself also did not always remain unscathed. This conscientious effort of Sa-skyā Paṇḍita to set matters straight that had, to his mind, been wrongly interpreted, is thematic in his major works. Other works in which this can be appreciated as well are the following four:²⁹⁵

Gzhung-lugs legs-par bshad-pa (GLLB)
Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba (SGRB)

Thub-pa dgongs-pa rab-gsal (TDRG)

Mkhas-pa-rnams 'jug-pa'i-sgo (Mkhas-'jug)

It may be useful to give a brief description of these works so as to obtain a more clear insight into this man.

There can be no doubt that the TMRG is, in terms of the four, his earliest work. The DCBT unambiguously states the SGRB to have been written when he was fifty-one years of age,²⁹⁶ and the TMRG can be found quoted in the remaining 3 treatises.²⁹⁷ The SGRB was composed with the specific aim of counteracting certain forces within Tibetan Buddhism which he perceived to be not only counterproductive, but indeed detrimental to the efficacy of Buddhist practice. These tendencies concerned theoretical and practical problems with the vinaya as per the pratimokṣa (so-sor thar-pa), as well as with the Bodhisattva vow, and the specific commitments of practitioners of the tantras. As D.S. Ruegg has already pointed out,²⁹⁸ the first chapter

is particularly significant for the understanding of the Tibetan developments of the tathāgatagarbha problematic which Sa-skyā Paṇḍita discusses in the context of his dharmadhātu (chos-dbyings) hermeneutics.²⁹⁹ It has been recently suggested by S. Karmay, that the phrase 'the rdzogs-chen [teachings] of the Chinese system [of hva-shang Mahāyāna and his followers]' (rgya-nag lugs-kyi rdzogs-chen) (SGRB fol.25b/6) refers to the rdzogs-chen theories of the Rnying-ma-pa and the Bon-po.³⁰⁰ While this may in part be justifiable, given the implicit associations the term rdzogs-chen has for Tibetans, the context in which this phrase occurs explicitly indicates that certain Bka'-brgyud-pa mahāmudrā theories seem to, if not reiterate, then at least unwittingly propagate doctrines which, according to Sa-skyā Paṇḍita, bear close resemblances with the Chinese doctrines current in Tibet especially during the eighth century.³⁰¹ These theories went under the generic name of 'Single Intention' (dgongs-gcig), also styled 'dkar-po chig-(var.gcig) thub-pa', which were maintained by all the major Bka'-brgyud-pa lineages of Sa-skyā Paṇḍita's time.³⁰² The latter name is said to be derived from certain Chinese works, although subsequent commentators but indicate Tibetan references for it.³⁰³ The very same problematic is also discussed in the TDRG (fols.48b/4 ff.) and, again, no reference whatsoever is made to either the Rnying-ma-pa or the Bon-po. It should be clear, however, that Sa-skyā Paṇḍita had little sympathy with texts of which no Indian original could be predicated (see e.g. SGRB fol.43a/1), whether Rnying-ma-pa or Gsar-ma-pa, and uses the disparaging expression 'self-fabricated' (rang-bzo) for these. As Go-ram-pa points out, this expression could be employed to denote a number of key tantras found in the Rnying-ma'i rgyud-'bum collection.³⁰⁴

The TDRG is a work which belongs to the 'Stages-on-the-Path' literature (lam-rim), and is modelled on the Mahāyānasūtrālaṃkāra. As such it gives a lucid account of the way in, and by which, individuals spiritually progress from the starting-point (gzhi) in terms of their membership to a specific spiritual family (rigs, gotra/kula) to the six transcending functions (pha-rol-tu phyin-pa, pāramitā) by which the Buddhist vision of reality becomes expanded (lam) to the point where the radical transformation of the individual is reached ('bras-bu), termed the highest enlightenment (byang-chub mchog). A number of philosophical and doctrinal issues are discussed and rejected wherever he found them to be incompatible with what he perceived the Indian texts tried to convey. As alluded to in the foregoing remarks on the SGRB, we find in this text a lengthy discussion of a number of Bka'-brgyud-pa mahāmudrā teachings with which he had little sympathy. The explicit thematic relationships that exist between the TDRG and the SGRB would seem to suggest that both these works belong to the same period of Sa-skyā Paṇḍita's literary career.

The same appears to hold for the GLLB and the MJS, as both are designed for those wishing to develop their scholarly acumen. The approaches taken, however, are different. The GLLB deals with the Hindu and Buddhist philosophical systems (grub-mtha') in a very systematic fashion. It is, in fact, one of the earliest available Tibetan works of this genre which later onwards became so popular in Tibet. And it was designed to supply the budding scholar with the philosophical background necessary to have informed opinions on issues connected with philosophical questions. The MJS, on the other hand, systematically deals with explicating the methodological guidelines that govern the three traditional qualities of scholarship of composition (rtsom-pa), explication ('chad-pa), and debate (rtsod-pa). It has given rise to entire genre of Tibetan works which has been analyzed by G. Smith.³⁰⁵ Thus far, two commentaries to this text have been published, and it is rather likely, that, given the general importance of this work, additional ones will surface in due time.³⁰⁶

Sa-skya Paṇḍita was very well aware of his place in Tibetan Buddhism as a whole, particularly in terms of his effort at transmitting the Indian heritage to his Tibetan fellow scholars, made possible by his sound knowledge of Sanskrit. The sheer voracity of his scholarship knew no bounds and he wrote on every conceivable subject known in his time. A little work, probably composed towards the end of his life, but before his departure for China, unabashedly sums up his scholarly involvement as follows:

"I am a linguist, I [am] a logician, I [am] an unequalled destroyer of pernicious talk;
I am learned in metrical composition, I [am] a kāvya [specialist], I [am] matchless in explicating lexicography;
I understand calendrical calculations, I know all [the domains of] Buddhist and non-Buddhist knowledge,
I have an unrivalled discerning intellect;
[The one] who is similar to this, is the Sa-skyapa [Sa-skyapa Paṇḍita]; other scholars are [but] reflections [of him]." 307

The Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter and its autocommentary constitute the oldest indigenous Tibetan works on epistemology that are available at the present time, and their importance for ascertaining the ways in which the theories of Dignāga and Dharmakīrti were being received and assessed in Tibetan circles can hardly be overestimated. A careful sifting of these texts and their commentarial literature should reveal much about the developments that took place in the domain of Buddhist epistemology after the major Indian works had been translated into

Tibetan. In the regretted unavailability of indigenous Tibetan literature which belongs to this early period, the course future research into this fascinating area is to take in its attempt to critically uncover the contributions of the first Tibetan responses to these Indian theories, is to base its efforts on this literature.

The Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter and its autocommentary must also be seen in the light of the fact that it was solely due to Sa-skyā Paṇḍita and his best students in epistemology, 'U-yug Rigs-pa'i seng-ge and Zhang Mdo-sde-dpal, that the Pramāṇavārttika came to occupy a prominent place in the intellectual life of every schooled Tibetan, a place, it will be recalled, that had previously been occupied by the Pramāṇavinīścaya and the Summaries. Thus, Sa-skyā Paṇḍita stood at the cross-roads of an exceedingly significant development in the history of Tibetan Buddhism, and dictated virtually singlehandedly, new directions to the mainstream of its continuous reassessment of its Indian heritage.

The text of the Tshad-ma-rigs-pa'i-gter consists of eleven chapters each of which deals with a specific problem culled from the works of Dignāga, Dharmakīrti, their Indian commentators, and its Tibetan precursors. The chapter concordance which now follows is based on all the commentaries presently at my disposal; ³⁰⁸ the title headings for each of these are taken from the end of the respective chapters of the Tshad-ma-rigs-pa'i-gter. The chart below shows the thematic relationships that exist among the individual chapters, and is based on the interpretation of the TMRGRG.

CHAPTER 1: Investigation of the Object (yul brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	2a/3-11a/2	<u>TMRGB</u>	15/4-74/6
<u>TMRGDG</u>	10b/2-34b/6	<u>TMRGRB</u>	454/6-478/6
<u>TMRGGB</u>	2a/2-8b/1	<u>TMRGDR</u> _{sm}	3/2-70/2
<u>TMRGMG</u>	553/4-564/6	<u>TMRGSM</u>	155/6-165/4

CHAPTER 2: Investigation the Mind (blo brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	11a/2-18b/6	<u>TMRGB</u>	75/6-115/5
<u>TMRGDG</u>	34b/6-41b/5	<u>TMRGRB</u>	478/6-496/7
<u>TMRGGB</u>	8b/1-12a/3	<u>TMRGDG</u> _{sm}	70/2-102/3
<u>TMRGMG</u>	564/6-572/5	<u>TMRGSM</u>	165/4-173/3

CHAPTER 3: Investigation of the Universal and Particular (sphyi-dang bye-brag brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	18b/6-24a/3	<u>TMRGB</u>	115/5-155/4
<u>TMRGDG</u>	41b/5-55b/4	<u>TMRGRB</u>	496/7-506/7
<u>TMRGGB</u>	12a/3-17b/3	<u>TMRGDG</u> _{sm}	102/3-161/3
<u>TMRGMG</u>	572/5-579/5	<u>TMRGSM</u>	173/3-179/4

CHAPTER 4: Investigation of Reality and Concept Formation (sgrub-pa dang gzhan-sel brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	24a/3-40b/3	<u>TMRGB</u>	155/4-189/3
<u>TMRGDG</u>	55b/4-73b/3	<u>TMRGRB</u>	506/7-525/7
<u>TMRGGB</u>	17b/3-25b/1	<u>TMRGDG</u> _{sm}	162/3-207/6
<u>TMRGMG</u>	572/5-599/2	<u>TMRGSM</u>	179/4-194/3

CHAPTER 5: Investigation of the Object of an Expression and the Expressor (brjod-bya dang brjod-byed brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	40b/3-47a/4	<u>TMRGB</u>	189/3-206/3
<u>TMRGDG</u>	73b/3-85b/6	<u>TMRGRB</u>	525/7-533/4
<u>TMRGGB</u>	25b/1-30b/4	<u>TMRGDR</u> _{sm}	207/6-243/4
<u>TMRGMG</u>	599/2-609/2	<u>TMRGSM</u>	194/3-201/3

CHAPTER 6: Investigation of Connection-Inclusion ('brel-pa brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	47a/4-68b/5	<u>TMRGB</u>	206/3-240/6
<u>TMRGDG</u>	86a/1-97a/2	<u>TMRGRB</u>	533/4-555/1
<u>TMRGGB</u>	30b/4-38a/3	<u>TMRGDR</u> _{st}	493/1-532/2
<u>TMRGMG</u>	609/2-628/1	<u>TMRGSM</u>	201/3-216/3

CHAPTER 7: Investigation of Disjunction-Exclusion ('gal-ba brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	68b/5-74b/1	<u>TMRGB</u>	240/7-250/4
<u>TMRGDG</u>	97a/3-103b/4	<u>TMRGRB</u>	555/1-577/4
<u>TMRGGB</u>	38a/3-43a/6	<u>TMRGDR</u> _{st}	532/2-574/1
<u>TMRGMG</u>	628/1-636/2	<u>TMRGSM</u>	216/3-223/2

CHAPTER 8: Investigation of the Definition (mtshan-nyid brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	74b/1-105b/6	<u>TMRGB</u>	250/4-288/7
<u>TMRGDG</u>	103b/4-138b/3	<u>TMRGRB</u>	577/4-624/6
<u>TMRGGB</u>	43a/6-61b/1	<u>TMRGDR</u> _{sm}	243/4=375/1
<u>TMRGMG</u>	636/2-660/3	<u>TMRGSM</u>	223/2-247/5

CHAPTER 9: Investigation of Immediate Perception (mngon-sum brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	105b/6-127b/6	<u>TMRGB</u>	288/7-338/1
<u>TMRGDG</u>	138b/3-223a/2	<u>TMRGRB</u>	624/6-649/4
<u>TMRGGB</u>	61b/1-91b/2	<u>TMRGDR</u> _{sm}	375/1-579/1
<u>TMRGMG</u>	660/3-676/1	<u>TMRGSM</u>	247/5-265/4

CHAPTER 10: Investigation of Inference for Oneself (rang-don rjes-su dpag-pa brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	127b/6-170a/1	<u>TMRGB</u>	338/1-386/4
<u>TMRGDG</u>	223a/3-278b/4	<u>TMRGRB</u>	649/4-700/6
<u>TMRGGB</u>	91b/2-119a/5	<u>TMRGDR</u> _{st}	passim
<u>TMRGMG</u>	676/1-705/6	<u>TMRGSM</u>	265/4-300/6

CHAPTER 11: Investigation of Inference for Others (gzhan-don rjes-su dpag-pa brtag-pa)

<u>TMRGRG</u>	170a/1-194b/4	<u>TMRGB</u>	386/4-415/4
<u>TMRGDG</u>	278b/4-333a/1	<u>TMRGRB</u>	700/7-741/1

As we have already witnessed in the first and second chapters of the present work, various authors ascribe different philosophical commitments to their Tibetan precursors. The same has happened to Sa-skya Paṇḍita's position. The GMKS and the GMMR both allege him to have been an exponent of the prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka view, which they both state to be 'Great madhyamaka' (dbu-ma chen-po).³⁰⁹ On the other hand, the SK explicitly asserts that he commented on the logic of Dignāga and Dharmakīrti as a yogācāra-svātantrika-mādhyamika,³¹⁰ the tenets of which had been established by Śāntirakṣita.³¹¹ It is thus a fairly moot point to argue over. To be sure, texts of different philosophical persuasions to some degree committed the Tibetan commentator to bracket his own views, and this fact may very well account for these diverging allegations concerning Sa-skya Paṇḍita's point of view. And this holds not only for him, but for most of the Tibetan thinkers up to the fifteenth century as well.³¹² Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen, clearly steeres away from the type of reductionism that lies at the bottom of such clearcut ascriptions of one or another tenet to a great thinker. He states:

"When [he] analytically clarified [his own] position, [he] accepted, concerning [theories like] free from the one and the many etc., both the texts of the yogācāra and the reasoning of the texts of the prāsaṅgika and svātantrika."³¹³

Finally, inasmuch as a systematic list of the names of his most important disciples has not yet appeared in the secondary literature, it may be useful to reproduce the enumeration given in the DCBT [fols.58b-60a]; the dates of these individuals have been given as far as the available sources permitted.

Mchog-rtogs-pa'i brgyud-'dzin ³¹⁴

1. Tshogs-sgom Kun-dga'-dpal (1210-1307)
2. Grub-thob Yon-tan-dpal
3. 'Phags-pa Rin-po-che Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan (1235-1280)³¹⁵

Man-ngag brgyud-'dzin

1. Lho-pa Kun-mkhyen Rin-chen-dpal³¹⁶
2. Dmar Chos-rgyal

Bshad-pa'i brgyud-'dzin

1. Shar-pa Shes-rab 'byung-gnas ³¹⁷
2. Shar-pa Rdo-rje 'od-zer
3. Nub-pa 'U-yug Rigs-pa'i seng-ge

4. Nyi-thog Kun-smon³¹⁸
5. Khang-ston 'Od-zer rgyal-mtshan
6. Gnyan Dar-ma ye-shes
7. Zhang Mdo-sde-dpal
8. Zur-khang-pa Dkar Śā-kya -grags
9. Gung-pa Skyo-ston dri-med

Sdom-phrug bsgres-pa dpal-bzang-po bcu-gsum³¹⁹

1. Tshogs-sgom Kun-dga' dpal-bzang-po
2. Rin-po-che Skyob-pa dpal-bzang-po
3. Lho-pa Kun-dga' rin-chen dpal-bzang-po
4. Zhang Rgyal-ba dpal-bzang-po
5. Zhang Mdo-sde dpal-bzang-po
6. Phyag-ru-pa Seng-ge dpal-bzang-po
7. Grub-snying-pa Rdo-rje dpal bzang-po
8. Ldong-ston Shes-rab dpal-bzang-po
9. Jo-gdan Byang-chub dpal-bzang-po³²⁰
10. Kha'u-pa 'Od-ldan dpal-bzang-po
11. Skyo-ston Dri-med dpal-bzang-po³²¹

Gzhon-pa rgyal-mtshan-gyi mtha'-can bdun

1. Shar-pa Ye-shes rgyal-mtshan³²²
2. Khong 'Od-zer rgyal-mtshan
3. Dga'-ldan-pa Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan
4. Gsol-ja-ba 'Dul-ba rgyal-mtshan
5. 'U-yug-pa Dpal-gyi rgyal-mtshan
6. Yar-lung-pa Śākya-rgyal-mtshan
7. Yar-lung-pa Byang-chub rgyal-mtshan

Lo-tsā-ba chen-po bzhi

1. Chag Lo-tsā-ba Chos-rje-dpal (1197-1265)³²³
2. Glo-bo Lo-tsā-ba Shes-rab rin-chen
3. Rong-pa-rgva Lo Rnam-rgyal rdo-rje
4. Zhang Lo-tsā-ba Grub-pa-dpal

Sbas-pa'i rnal-'byor-pa chen-po bzhi

1. Yar-lung-pa Rgyal-tsha Lung-gi dbang-phyug
2. Zhang Bya-ru-pa Āryadeva
3. Long-bu-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen
4. Glang-ra-ba Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan

Mkhas-btsun-kyi thugs-sras bzhi

1. Bo-dong Rin-po-che Brtson-'grus rdo-rje (1200-?)
2. Gtsang-nag phug-pa 'Jam-dbyangs shes-rab 'od-zer
3. Dge-ba'i bshes-gnyen Bzang-pa Ring-mo dbang-phyug
4. Te-ra-ba Byams-pa mgon-po

Sgrub-pa'i brgyud-'dzin

1. Rgyal-ba Yang dgon-pa

Sbas-pa'i grub-chen

1. Zangs-tsha-ba Bsod-nams rgyal-pa (1184-1239) 324

So as to give a more clear idea of the scope of the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter and its autocommentary, I have translated that portion of the TMCB [pp.39-41] which deals with its highlights. The TMRGDG also contains short analyses of each individual chapter in its introduction [fols.7b/2-10b/1], but, to give an annotated translation of each of these, if at all desirable, would virtually form a separate paper and falls thus beyond the scope of the present work.

de'i 'chad tshul rags pa ni 'di ltar / gzung yul la gsum du 'byed pa
dang / yul can 'khrul pa la gzung yul yod pa gzhung dang 'gal bar
brjod nas gzung yul ni phyi don rang mtshan gcig por nges pa dang /
shes pa gang la yang dus mnyam pa'i gzung yul ma bshad cing dgos pa
med pa dang / de'i shes byed du dmigs rkyen las gzhan pa'i dbang shes
kyi dngos yul ma bshad cing / dus mnyam pa rkyen du mi rung ba dang /
gzung yul du ma zad 'jug yul kyang rang mtshan kho nar nges pa dang /
de'i tshe spyi mtshan gzhal bya ma yin par thal zhes zer ba ni gzhal
bya dang 'jug yul shan ma phyed pas nongs pa dang / de'i tshe don
rang mtshan gyi gzhan sel kho na rjes dpag gi gzhal byar 'jog pa yin
gyi / nam mkha' dang skra shad la sogs pa'i don spyi la ni bcad zhugs
thob gsum ma tshang bas rjes dpag gi gzhal byar mi rung ba dang / tshad
min gyi blo la lnga yi grangs nges gzhung nas ma bshad cing / 'grel pa
dang 'gal ba dang / shes pa ji snyed pa la ldog pas phye na kha phyir
lta dang nang lta gnyis su nges la / nang lta rang rig tu 'jog par ma
zad phyir lta'i shes pa la yang yul gyi rnam pa mi snang ba ni mi srid
la / rnam pa ni shes pa kho nar nges pas blo thams cad rang rig tu
bsdu ba dang / yul rig pa blo yi mtshan nyid du 'jog na 'jug yul rig
pa ni khyab chung la / snang yul dang gzung yul rig pa ni rang rig la
mi srid pa dang /

The method of its explication [of Dignāga's and Dharmakīrti's works] roughly [is] as follows. Having stated that [Phya-pa's] three-fold division regarding the apprehendable object and [his view that] there exists an apprehendable object in a delusive cognition (yul-can 'khrul-shes) contradicts the basic text³²⁵, [Sa-skya Paṇḍita] determined the apprehendable object to be the specific character of the external object (phyi-don rang-mtshan) exclusively.³²⁶ And, [he understood that Dharmakīrti] did not explain that wherever any cognition [has taken place, there is] a simultaneous apprehendable object, and that there was no need [to do so]. And, [he declared that] the argument for it was that [Dharmakīrti] did not explain a real object (dn̄gos-yul) of sensory perception as different from an objective contributory cause (dmigs-rkyen, ālambanapratyaya)³²⁷, and a simultaneous object cannot be a contributory cause.³²⁸

Not only the apprehendable object, but also the object of purposeful action ('jug-yul, pravṛttiviśaya) he determined to be simply the specific object.³²⁹ To say that in this case it follows that a universal (spyi-mtshan, sāmānyalakṣaṇa) is not an epistemological object (gzhal-bya, prameya) is false, since [one] has then not distinguished between an epistemological object and an object of purposeful activity.³³⁰ And, so, [Sa-skya Paṇḍita] declared that only a conceptualization (gzhan-sel, anyāpoha) of the specific character of a [real] object of inference, whereas concepts of the sky and [imaginary] hair-tufts (skra-shad)³³¹ inasmuch as they do not fulfill the three conditions [for proper understanding] of inquiry, realization, and attainment,³³² cannot be epistemological objects of inference.

[He held that] a five-fold numerical determination regarding the invalid means of cognition is not explained by the texts and [, in fact,] contradicts the Pramāṇavārttikasva -vṛtti.³³³ And, if the number of [possible types of] cognitions are categorized by means of a conceptual abstraction (ldog-pa, vyāvṛtti), they are numerically determined to be two-fold, [that is,] external and internal perceptiveness.³³⁴ Not only is internal perceptiveness declared to be proprioceptive (rang-rig), but also with respect to external perceptiveness it is impossible that the perceptual-cognitive datum (rnam-pa, akāra) does not appear, and, insofar as [this] perceptual-cognitive datum is determined to be just [an aspect] of the cognition, all mental states/acts (blo, mati) fall under proprioception. And, if the definition of mind is declared to be the cognition of an object, [then] the cognition of the object of purposive action falls short of being implied (khyab-chung)³³⁵ and the cognitions of the apparent and apprehendable objects cannot be proprioceptive.³³⁶

Having thought that if one does not understand in detail the

gzhān sel ba'i rnam gzhag rgyas par ma shes na sde bdun mdzad pa'i
 gzhung phal che ba 'chad mi shes par bsam nas de'i rnam gzhag 'chad
 pa'i tshul 'di ltar / shes bya mtha' dag rang mtshan yin min gnyis su
 bsdu / ma yin pa de thams cad la gzhān sel gyis khyab / rang mtshan
 gyi ming btags pa la yang snang ngo'i bum sogs dang / sel ngo'i bum
 sogs gnyis su kha mtshon chod / phyi ma la gzhān sel gyis khyab /
 rtog med kyi shes pa'i myong bya dang gzung yul gang yin kyang gzhān
 sel du 'gal / des na don mtshan dgag sgrub kyi rten du mi rung / dgag
 sgrub dang spyi bye brag dang 'gal ba dang 'brel pa thams cad sel
 ngo'i chos kho na yin / rtog med kyi shes pa'i ngo na¹ gsal tsam las
 de dag tu snang ba med / de'i phyir don la de dag dgag pa / blo ngor
 sgrub pa / de dag nges byed kyi tshad ma bshad pa gsum gyi sgo nas
 'chad do // mtshan mtshon brtag pa'i rab byed ni don gyi go ba cha²
 bsdus dang mthun la / tshig gi rigs mi 'dra ba dang / mtshan nyid kyi
 skyon sel tshul la dgag pa mdo tsam zhig mdzad / tshad ma tsam gyi
 mtshan nyid la lha rgyan chos mchog gsum ka la mi mthun pa bkag nas
 mthun pa'i 'chad tshul mi bslu ba dang ma shes don gsal gnyis ka yang
 bshad pa tha dad pa tsam yin gyi don ni gzhal bya gsar du rtogs pa
 dang 'jug yul rang mtshan la mi bslu ba nyid du don mthun par 'chad /
 cha³ bsdus las bden pa'i don rtogs chos gsum ldan tshad ma'i mtshan
 nyid du bzhang pa la mi dgos mi khyab mi srid gsum gyi sun 'byin mdzad /
 mngon sum la tshad ma yin min gyi dbye ba mi mdzad /

-
1. Better ngor.
 2. Read Phya.
 3. Read Phya.

exposition of [the theory of] concept formation (gzhan-sel, anyāpoha) [of the Pramāṇavārttika], one would not know how to explain the majority of the passages of the author of the seven treatises, [his] manner of explicating its exposition is as follows.³³⁷ Everything knowable is subsumed either under what is, or what is not a specific object. Everything that is not [a specific object] entails [the process or product of] concept formation. Even with respect to what is called a 'specific object', he judged (kha-mtshon-chod) it to be two-fold [namely,] a jug etc. as in its presentational immediacy (snang-ngo) and a jug etc. for the process of conceptualization (sel-ngo). The latter implies a concept. Furthermore, whatever is either an object of immanent experience (myong-bya) which is a non-conceptual cognition (rtog-med-kyi shes-pa, akalpanājñāna)³³⁸, or an apprehendable object [of sensory perception], [it is] contrary to [the process] of concept formation. Therefore, the [specific] character of an object cannot be the basis for affirmative or negative [judgements]. All of negation and affirmation, universal and particular, disjunction-exclusion, conjunction-inclusion, are simply phenomena of concept formation (sel-ngo'i chos). Aside from the mere luminosity in a non-conceptual cognition, there is nothing [else] that appears in these. Thus, [concept formation] is explicated by means of the three-fold explanation of [a] refuting these [conceptual phenomena to be real] objects, of [b] affirming these [to be phenomena] for the mind, and of [c] the valid reasoning which renders these [arguments] are certain.

While the sense of the chapter which investigates into the [status of the] definition and the definiendum, agrees with that of Phya-pa's Summary, the terminology is [somewhat] different. And, as for the way in which [Phya-pa] rejected the errors of [the opinions of early scholars regarding the] definition, he composed but few refutations.³³⁹

As for the definition of the valid means of cognition in general, having refuted the inconsistencies in [the works of] Devendrabuddhi, Prajñākāragupta, and Dharmottara³⁴⁰, his way of explicating [it] consistent [with Dharmakīrti] is as follows. Infallibility (mi-bslu-ba, avisamvāda) and the awareness of an object [previously] not cognized (ma-shes don-gsal, ajñātārthaprakāśa) are but [verbally] different explanations [of the same thing], but as for the sense, he explicated the de novo (gsar-du) cognition of an epistemological object and the infallibility regarding the specific character of the object of purposeful activity to be in agreement.³⁴¹ As to the definition of the valid means of cognition declared by Phya-pa's Summary to be a cognition of a veridical object endowed with three properties (chos-gsum)³⁴², he composed a three-fold refutation [of Phya-pa's theory being] unnecessary, incomprehensive, and impossible.³⁴³ He did not make a distinction [as did Phya-pa] regarding immediate perception as to whether it is

mdo sems gnyis de'i dbye grangs la mi mthun / gzhan nges tshad ma'i
 rnam gzahag chos mchog dang mthun zhing / tshad mas rang gi 'jug yul la
 sgro 'dogs chod dgos na / gzhan nges kyi tshad ma mi srid par 'gyur /
 rjes dpag gi rten gtan tshigs la phya bsdus dang mi mthun pa ches cher
 med cing / rdzas ldog gi dgag sgrub byed tshul so so ba dang / phyogs
 gnyis dngos 'gal du 'dod pa dang / phan spangs 'gal gyi dbang du byas
 pa'i 'gal dmigs sbyor tshul la dgag pa mdo tsam dang / rang rgyud du
 ma zad thal 'gyur la yang 'bras rang mi dmigs pa gsum du 'byed pa dang /
 log rtog sel ba dang rjes dpag bskyed pa'i thal 'gyur gang yin kyang
 gsum po der nges pa dang / de ltar nges pa'i tshe na sgrub byed mi
 'phen pa gsum dang / 'phen pa la rang rigs 'phen pa bzhi dang /
 gzhan rigs 'phen pa bcu drug du¹ 'byed pa dang / thal 'gyur ltar
 snang la grangs nges mi mdzad cing / len² 'debs pa'i tshul rnam par
 thar pa'i sgo bzhi nyid du grangs nges par mdzad do //

-
1. Read tu
 2. Read lan

valid or invalid.³⁴⁴ [According to him] the sautrāntika and the [adherents of the] cittamātra do not agree on the number of its different kinds.³⁴⁵ His exposition of the valid means of cognition whose apodicticity is dependent on that of another one (gzhan-nges-kyi tshad-ma) agrees with [the theory of] Dharmottara.³⁴⁶ If [according to Phya-pa], a valid cognition needs to remove conceptual accretions (sgro-'dogs, samāropa), then [he felt] a valid cognition whose apodicticity is dependent on that of another one would be impossible.

As for the logical ground (gtan-tshigs, hetu), the foundation of inference, there are no great disagreements with Phya-pa's Summary. He claimed that the various ways of negating and affirming the concrete thing (rdzas-[chos]) and the conceptual abstraction (ldog-[chos])³⁴⁷ and the sapakṣa and the asapakṣa to be direct contraries [of one another].³⁴⁸ [He made] but brief refutations [of other positions] regarding the way [of formulating] an argument based on the perception of what is contradictory ('gal-dmigs) in the sense of a contradiction by mutual exclusion (phan-[tshun] spangs-[pa] 'gal-ba, paraspara-parihāra-viruddha).³⁴⁹ And, not only the self-constituted [proof] (rang-rgyud, svatantra)³⁵⁰, but also the reductio ad absurdum (thal-'gyur, prasaṅga) is divided into [arguments based on the logical grounds of] causality, identity, and non-perception [or negation]. And, furthermore, [the very argument] which is a reductio ad absurdum which removes misconceptions (log-rtog) and generates inference[s], is determined as these three [types]. When they have been thus determined, [they are divided into] three [types] which do not 'throw' ('phen-pa) a logical proof.³⁵¹ As for 'throwing', these are divided into the four which 'throw' [arguments] of their own type (rang-rigs) and sixteen which 'throw' [those of a] heterogeneous type (gzhan-rigs).³⁵² He did not make a numerical determination with respect to the invalid [types] of the reductio ad absurdum, and he numerically determined the way of giving a reply [to the opponent during a debate] into the 'four gates of liberation' (rnam-par thar-pa'i sgo-bzhi).³⁵³

CHAPTER 4

A TOPICAL OUTLINE OF GO-RAM-PA'S PRAMĀNAVĀRTTIKA

COMMENTARY

"THE RADIANT LIGHT OF SAMANTABHADRA"

The appearance of Sa-skya Paṇḍita's Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter, its auto-commentary, and his revision of the Tibetan translation of the Pramānavārttika, turned Sa-skya monastery into the center for Pramānavārttika studies in Tibet. As was indicated previously, up to Sa-skya Paṇḍita's time, it had been Dharmakīrti's Pramānaviniścaya which, together with the indigenous Summaries, constituted the main objects for the study of Buddhist epistemology in Tibet. As such, these figured pre-eminently in the curricula of Gsang-phu ne'u-thog monastery and its affiliates. Prior to his meeting with Śākyaśrībhadra, Sa-skya Paṇḍita is reported to have gone to this monastery for the sole purpose of studying the Pramānaviniścaya. Gsang-phu ne'u-thog continued the tradition of the study and exegesis of this text until well into the fifteenth century. In one of his autobiographical moods, 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba has it, that, while the Pramānaviniścaya had been the primary text on epistemology when he had studied at Gsang-phu ne'u-thog, the curriculum had been revised to accomodate the Pramānavārttika by the time of his writing the Deb-ther sngon-po (1486). I think it reasonable to suggest that for Gsang-phu ne'u-thog, this shift was effected sometime during the last part of the first half of the fifteenth century. Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen suggests, in a similar vein, that the tradition of the Rngog-lugs at Bde-ba-can, Gung-thang, Khro-phu, Snar-thang, Zhva-lu, and Gnas-rnying had been replaced by Pramānavārttika studies by 1495.³⁵⁴

While Sa-skya Paṇḍita is rightly credited with being the main figure behind this relatively slow transformation of the Tibetan epistemological scene, his main student in this area, 'U-yug-pa Rigs-pa'i seng-ge, played no mean role in its dissemination either. He was, in fact, the author of the first indigenous Tibetan commentary to the Pramānavārttika whereby he primarily relied on the Indian commentaries of Devendrabuddhi and Śākya-buddhi. A print of this important work is now being published in New Delhi. It is best known under its short title of Rnam-'grel rigs-mdzod chen-mo, and it enjoyed widespread popularity in Tibet. Tsong-kha-pa is said to have undergone a stunning religious experience while reading its comment on the Pramānasiddhi chapter with Bsod-nams grags-pa, and Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen had also made a careful study of it under Dge-ba'i rgyal-mtshan (1398-1462), a senior student of Rong-ston and abbot of the great

monastery of Nāleṇdra in 'Phan-yul from 1458 to 1462.

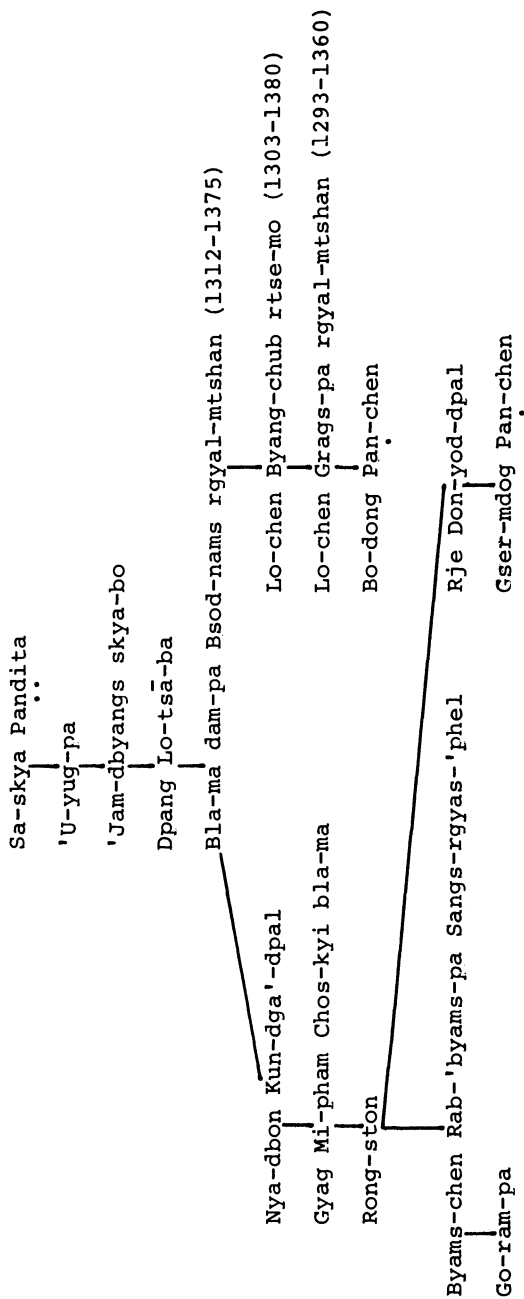
Another one of 'U-yug-pa's works on epistemology, while not listed in the TY, is his Bsdus-pa rigs-sgrub³⁵⁵, which was apparently written when he was one of the so-called "nine sons" (bu-dgu) of Gnyal-zhig (var.: Mnyal-zhig). The latter's real name was 'Jam-pa'i rdo-rje, and he had been one of Chu-mig-pa Seng-ge-dpal's principal students. Both of these men are reputed to have been quite learned in the areas of epistemology and prajñāpāramitā.³⁵⁶ Gnyal-zhig had also been the student of Dan-'bag-pa, one of Phya-pa's main disciples, and of Smon-lam tshul-khrims whose main teachers included disciples of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba. Smon-lam tshul-khrims is credited with a work on the Pramānaviniścaya (TY no.11808). Thus, there can be little doubt that Gnyal-zhig, as well as his teachers, should be firmly established in the lineage of the Rngog-lugs, and that, as a consequence, 'U-yug-pa's first encounter with Buddhist epistemology had been confined to this exegetical tradition.

Gser-mdog Pan-chen, however, makes it quite clear that not only 'U-yug-pa should be considered to have shared the responsibility for the onset of Pramānavārttika studies in Tibet. He mentions the following students of Sa-skya Paṇḍita who, in his perception, had also been active in this area:³⁵⁷

1. Te-ra-ba Byams-pa mgon-po³⁵⁸
2. Ldong-ston Shes-rab-dpal
3. Dkar Śākya-grags
4. Shar-pa Shes-rab 'byung-gnas
5. Nag-phug-pa Shes-rab 'od-zer
6. Lho-pa Kun-mkhyen

What may be significant in this enumeration, is the fact that the name of Zhang Mdo-sde-dpal is absent, a name which Kong-sprul³⁵⁹ associates with the lineage that resulted in the tradition of the Dga'-ldan-pa. I have not been able to find any information on this man, except that he had been a student of Sa-skya Paṇḍita as well. Neither, for that matter, does Gser-mdog Pan-chen refer to yet another one of Sa-skya Paṇḍita's students, Rong-pa-rgva Lo Rnam-rgyal rdo-rje, who was the author of an apparently extensive work on epistemology, the Tshad-ma bsdus-pa chen-mo (TY no.11816). Judging from its title, this work was in all likelihood written from the perspective of the Rngog-lugs, and this may have been the reason why Gser-mdog Pan-chen did not mention it.

The lineage of transmission that emanated from Sa-skya Paṇḍita and 'U-yug-pa to Go-ram-pa and Gser-mdog Pan-chen is clearly given by Kong-sprul and can be found reproduced on the following page. In the intervening period, a number of monasteries had been established in which the Pramānavārttika occupied a prominent place. Gser-mdog Pan-chen includes the following establishments together with their founders:



THE SA-SKYA-PA LINEAGE OF THE PRAMĀNAVĀRTTIKA

(based on the SK pp.561/2-562/1)

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. Ngam-ring | Dpon-chen Byang-pa |
| 2. Bzang-ldan | Kun-spangs Chos-grags dpal-bzang |
| 3. Shel-dkar | Si-tu Chos-rin-spal |
| 4. Dpal Rtse-thang | Tai-si-tu Byang-chub rgyal-mtshan (1302-1373) |
| 5. Rtse-chen | Nya-dbon Kun-dga'-dpal ³⁶⁰ |
| 6. Rab-sgang ka-bzhi | Mkhan Byang-chub-dpal |
| 7. Nyang-stod Lcang-rva | Si-tu Rab-brtan 'phags-pa)1389-1442) ³⁶¹ |
| 8. Rong Byams-chen | Drung Nor-bzang-pa ³⁶² |

Among the two biographies of Go-ram-pa that are presently available, the most lengthy and informative one is the Kun-mkhyen Bsod-nams seng-ge'i rnam-par thar-pa (=BSRT).³⁶³ The following outline of its contents may be of some use:

- a. His birth (pp.2-3)
- b. His becoming a Buddhist (pp.3-5)
- c. Travelling in dbus and gtsang Provinces in search of Buddhist teachings (pp.5-21)
 - cl. Travelling in dbus (pp.5-7)
 - c2. Travelling in gtsang (pp.7-21)
 - c2a. Searching for the teachings of the sūtra-s (pp.7-10)
 - c2b. Searching for the teachings of the tantra-s (pp.1-14)
 - c2c. His spiritual realisation (pp.15-21)
- d. Establishing monasteries-colleges and propagating the Teaching (pp.21-68)
 - d1. Establishing monasteries-colleges (pp.21-32)
 - d2. Propagating the Teaching (pp.32-68)
 - d2a. Staying in his own place of residence (pp.32-47)
 - d2b. Going to other regions (pp.47-68)
- e. His uninterrupted Buddha-activity (pp.68-74)

Go-ram-pa's year of birth coincided with the year in which Ngor Evam-chos-ldan monastery was founded (1429) by Ngor-chen Kun-dga' bzang-po. He was born in a place called 'Bom-lung-mda',³⁶⁴ which is located in mdo-khams; his father was Ru-tsha zhang-skyabs and his mother was Rgyal-ba-sman. At the age of ten, he received his first ordination from Kun-dga'-'bum who had been a disciple of Rong-ston.³⁶⁵ From him the young Go-ram-pa obtained his initial training in epistemology and prajñāpāramitā on the basis of the famous commentaries of Gyag-ston and Rong-ston. Other teachers of Go-ram-pa during this time included Go-bo Rab-'byams-pa Shes-rab-dpal and Dka'-bcu-pa Sbyin-bzang. Wishing to learn from his teachers' teacher, Go-ram-pa set out for Nāleन्द्रa monastery, Rong-ston's celebrated seat of learning.³⁶⁶ This took place around his twentieth year. His relationship with Rong-ston was, however, short-lived as the latter died one year later in 1449. Go-ram-pa then decided to leave Nāleन्द्रa and to head for Skyed-tshal monastery, which had been founded by Byams-chen Rab-'byams-pa Sangs-rgyas-'phel (1411-1485) in that very same year.

Having stayed with Byams-chen Rab-'byams for a little over three years, he departed for Ngor Evam-chos-ldan in 1453 to embark on tantric studies. There he also obtained his final ordination as monk from Kun-dga' bzang-po, Dkon-mchog rgyal-mtshan (1388-1469)³⁶⁷, and Sangs-rgyas dpal-grub.³¹⁸ After Kun-dga' bzang-po's death in 1456, Go-ram-pa more or less divided his time between the institutions of Skyed-tshal and Ngor Evam-chos-ldan, at which places he was given teaching duties as well. In 1465 he was invited to Mus by Dkon-mchog rgyal-mtshan where the latter gave him instructions in tantric theory and practice. He founded the monastery of Thub-bstan rnam-rgyal in 1472 (water-dragon year) which quickly became renowned for its courses on exoteric as well as esoteric Buddhism. The present abbot of the Sa-skya monastery in Darjeeling was the last abbot of Thub-bstan rnam-rgyal, for it was wholly destroyed during the "cultural revolution". From 1483 to 1486, Go-ram-pa served as abbot of Ngor Evam-chos-ldan which testifies to his unequalled mastery of especially tantric Buddhism. Surrounded by some of his closest disciples, he departed for sukhāvati in 1489, en route to Thub-bstan rnam-rgyal in Sngon-mo-rdzong.

Gdong-thog Bstan-pa'i rgyal-mtshan gives the following list of his students:

1. Kong-ston Dbang-phyug-grub
2. Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan
3. Chos-rje Mgon-po dbang-phyug-pa
4. Byang Ngam-ring-pa
5. Evam Mkhan-po Yongs-'dzin Dkon-mchog 'phel-ba (1445-1526)
6. Chos-rje Thugs-rje dpal-bzang
7. Chos-rje Kun-dga' dpal-'byor (1428-1476)
8. Chos-rje Sangs-rin-pa
9. Chos-rje Śākya-blo-gros
10. Rab-'byams-pa Lha-dbang blo-gros
11. Legs-pa'i rgyal-mtshan
12. Dka'-bcu-pa Shes-rab seng-ge

Go-ram-pa's main teacher in mtshan-nyid-kyi theg-pa philosophy had seen Byams-chen Rab-'byams-pa, who, in turn, had been one of Rong-ston's most brilliant students. Little is known of his life. He was ordained by Kun-dga' bzang-po and, because of the extent in which he embodied the triad of (a) explication, (b) debate, and (c) composition ('chad-rtso-drtson), he was known as the "grandfather" (pha-rgan) of the Sa-skyapa thinkers of his time. In the year 1449 he, as we have seen, founded the monastery of Skyed-tshal in 'bras-yul, which from the time of its foundation became a very important center of learning. In course of time, five other monastic establishments became more or less affiliated with it, giving rise to the expression "Skyed-tshal, the six, mother and sons" (Skyed-tshal ma-bu-drug); see the diagram on the following page.

THE FIVE SONS OF SKYED-TSHAL

<u>NAME</u>	<u>FOUNDER and SUCCESSOR</u>	<u>YEAR of FOUNDATION</u>
Rta-nag Thub-bstan rnam-rgyal	Go-ram-pa Kong-ston Dbang-phyug-grub 368	1472
'Jad Thub-bstan Yangs-pa-can	Mus Thugs-rje dpal-bzang Mkhan-chen Dbang-phyug dpal-bzang Ngag-dbang chos-grags	1490
Gnyan-yod Bya-rgod-gshangs	'Bum-phrag gsum-pa (1433-1504)	1489
Chos-'khor lhun-po	Dngos-grub dpal-'bar	
Bzhad-ri Skyed-tshal 'og-ma	Pan-chen Lha-dbang blo-gros	

Each of these institutions was founded by one of his immediate disciples. 'Jam-dbyangs Kun-dga' chos-bzang (1433-1503), who had also been the teacher of Dngos-grub dpal-'bar and Lha-dbang blo-gros, occupied the abbatial throne of Skyed-tshal after Byams-chen Rab-'byams-pa's demise. After his death, the throne was taken over by Nor-bu phun-tshogs. While Byams-chen Rab-'byams-pa was apparently not a prolific author, his main importance as far as Go-ram-pa is concerned, lies in the fact that the latter composed his major works on epistemology and prajñāpāramitā under his direct inspiration.

In all, Go-ram-pa has written four treatises on epistemology - two commentaries on the Pramāṇavārttika and two on the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter - a long and short version on each of these. The two shorter texts must, I believe, be considered as introductions to much more voluminous ones, for the more systematic argumentation found in the longer versions is lacking in the former. The basic philosophical positions, however, are identical. These works are the following:

1. Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi dka'-ba'i'gnas rnam-par bshad-pa sde-bdun rab-gsal (=TMRGPG)
Year of composition: 1471
2. Sde-bdun mdo-dang bcas-pa'i dgongs-pa phyin-ci-ma-log-par 'grel-pa tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi don-gsal-bar byed-pa (TMRGGB)
Year of composition: ?
3. Rgyas-pa'i bstan-bcos tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi rnam-par bshad-pa kun-tu bzang-po'i 'od-zer (KBOZ)
Year of composition: 1474
4. Rgyas-pa'i bstan-bcos tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi ngag-don kun-tu bzang-po'i nyi-ma
Year of composition: ?

We have seen that the authority of the Pramāṇavārttika was well established before the fifteenth century - at least in some circles - and, owing to its fundamental importance for mtshan-nyid-kyi theg-pa philosophy, the question might even be raised whether the study of Tibetan Buddhism as a whole, from at least the fifteenth century onwards - but probably from the fourteenth century as well - can be undertaken without a basic understanding of the problems dealt with and the solution provided by this text. Indeed, as the Tibetan biographical and hagiographical literature evince, Buddhist epistemology in general, and the Pramāṇavārttika in particular, played an integral and all-pervasive role in Tibetan education, from the lowest to the highest levels. To make the contents of this text more widely available, albeit in Tibetan garb, I have prepared an annotated analysis, or topical outline (sa-bcad), of Go-ram-pa's larger commentary. This work is no.3 of the above listing and bears the title of The Radiant Light of Samantabhadra: An Exegesis of the Pramāṇavārttika, the Vast Treatise. According to its colophon, this work was

written under the inspiration of his teachers - Byams-chen Rab-'byams-pa is singled out - on the basis of the other texts of Dharmakīrti, the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter, Devendrabuddhi's panjikā, as well as the earlier Tibetan commentaries. My reason for selecting this commentary for the analysis of the Pramānavārttika, is a personal one. On a wintry Sas-katchewan afternoon in 1973, barely able to decipher the Tibetan script, it was the first Tibetan text on epistemology that came into my hands.

In the Radiant Light of Samantabhadra the actual commentary on the philosophical substance of the Pramānavārttika begins on p.31/4/2. This is preceded by a lengthy consideration of Dharmakīrti's invocation, an analysis of the reason and necessity for its composition, and by a remarkable exposition of the well-known controversy over the chapter sequence of this text. Since these portions are omitted from the topical outline, no.393 of the first chapter is without a correlate. I have also omitted the commentary to Dharmakīrti's "Afterword" which follows the PV IV:286.

Attention should be drawn to the "extensive analyses" (mtha'-dpyod) and other thematic elaborations in which Go-ram-pa offers critical remarks on the exegeses of his Indian and Tibetan precursors, or in which he singles out the uniqueness of his position in the context of what he perceives the Sa-skyapa approach to Buddhist epistemology to have been. These include the following passages:

1. CHAPTER ONE nos.3-4, 23-24, 152, 245
2. CHAPTER TWO nos.3, 63, 123
3. CHAPTER THREE nos.3, 188-190, 272, 341, 353, 388, 417
4. CHAPTER FOUR nos.2, 108

In addition to the topical outline, I have added three appendices so as to increase its usefulness. The first of these consists of charts in which the thematic relationships that, according to Go-ram-pa's exegesis, exist among the individual topics dealt with by Dharmakīrti are rendered explicit. The second appendix is a list of proper names of either individuals, or schools cited or mentioned in passing by the text. The third one consists of the names of texts cited or mentioned by Go-ram-pa with the exception of several references that I have added.

Aside from the abbreviations of the texts cited or mentioned, the following symbols have been used:

- g. - quotation
- r. - refers/reference
- m. - mention(s)

The remaining symbols are self-explanatory. The stylistic and orthographic idiosyncracies of the rubric headings of the text have been preserved and reproduced.

Final note:

Go-ram-pa, as do most of the other Tibetan commentators, takes "Pethara" and "Be-lu-ka" - CHAPTER ONE, nos.177-178 - to refer to persons; the former is even said to have been a student of Kanāda. In a private communication, Prof.Dr.A. Wezler has suggested that these two terms could refer to the two different theories regarding the genesis of the colour red. Namely, that the colour red of a baked clay jug (ghaṭa) is different from the red colour of clay (mṛd). These theories are known as pītharapāka(vāda) and pīlupāka(vāda).³¹⁹

1. rtags-kyi rnam-gzhag bsdus-te bstan-pa (31/4/2)
 - q. PS II:la-b (=PS_k p.447)
 - r. PVSV
 - PV IV
 - P.Vin.II
2. de-nyid rim-bzhin rgyas-par bshad-pa (32/1/2)
3. mtha'-dpyad-pa (32/1/2)
 - r. PS II
 - P.Vin.II
 - P.Vin.III
4. rang-gi-lugs (32/2/1)
 - r. PVSV
 - P.Vin.II
 - P.Vin.III
 - PVT_s
5. yang-dag gsum-po rgyas-par bshad-pa (32/2/4)
6. 'bras-bu rgyu-yi go-byed yin-pa (32/2/5)
 - PV I:2a-b
7. rang-bzhin ngo-bo'i go-byed yin-pa (32/3/1)
 - PV I:2c-d
8. ma-dmigs-pa-las dgag-pa bsgrub-pa (32/3/2)
9. skal-don yod-nges 'gog-par nus-pa (32/3/2)
 - PV I:3a-b
10. snang-rung med-nges sgrub-par nus-pa (32/3/4)
11. ngo-bo (32/3/4)
 - PV I:3c-d
12. dbye-ba (32/3/6)
 - PV I:4
13. rtsod-pa spong-ba (32/4/3)
 - PV I:5-6
 - r. P.Vin.II pp. 42:12 f.
 - PVT Vol.Je, fols.22a/3 ff.
 - PVT_s Vol.Pe, fols.63b/8 ff.
14. gsum-gyi grangs-nges rgyas-par bshad-pa (33/1/4)
15. yang-dag gzhan-du 'dod-pa dgag-pa (33/1/4)
16. tshogs-pas 'byung-rung dpog-pa rang-bzhin yin-pa (33/1/5)
 - PV I:7-8

17. ro-las gzugs-sogs dpog-pa 'bras-rtags yin-pa (33/2/3)
PV I:9-10
18. ltar-snang yang-dag yin-pa dgag-pa (33/3/2)
19. rgyu-ma tshogs-pas 'bras-bus dpag mi-nus-pa (33/3/2)
PV I:11
m. Mīmāṃsā
20. 'bras-spyis rgyu-yi khyad-par dpag mi-nus-pa (33/3/5)
PV I:12
m. Mīmāṃsā
21. med-na mi-'byung rgyas-par bshad-pa (33/4/2)
22. spyi'i 'brel-pa (33/4/2)
23. rnam-nges-las bstan-tshul (33/4/2)
q. P.Vin.II:54a (=PV I:193c), 63a (=PV I:31a)
PV I:34c
P.Vin.II:62a (=PV I:38a), 63a (=PV I:31a), 65a (=
PV I:33a), p.94:32, 66a-b
PV I:3od (cf. P.Vin.II p.114:23-24)
r. P.Vin.II:66a
P.Vin.III
24. gzhung-'dir bstan-tshul (34/1/3)
q. PV I:214c, 13a, 15a, 16a, 21a, 22a, 23a, 24a, 26a,
29a, 94a, 31a, 39a, 186a, 193a, 197a, 198a
25. gzhung-gi-don (34/3/2)
26. ma-mthong tsam-gyis ldog-pa 'khrul-par bstan-pa (34/3/3)
PV I:13-14
q. PV I:14b
m. Nyāya
27. mi-'khrul-pa-la 'brel-pa nges-pa dgos-pa (34/4/2)
28. slob-dpon rtags-la 'brel-pa nges-pa bshad-pa (34/4/3)
PV I:15
q. PSSV_k III p.482 : cf. also P.Vin.T_b pp.306 ff.
r. PSSV_k II pp.456 ff.
PSSV_k III pp.479 ff.
m. Dignāga
29. 'brel-med ldog-pa grub-na ha-cang thal-ba (35/1/1)
30. rang-sde lung-dang 'gal-bas dgag-pa (35/1/2)
31. ldog-khyab brjod-bya min-par thal-ba (35/1/3)
PV I:16-17

- q. NM_{tu} p.42 (= NM_C p.2c:27-28, 2c:29-3a:1); cf. also the PSSV_k IV p.520!
- r. NM
- m. Īsvarasena
32. lhag-ldan 'khrul-pa min-par thal-ba (35/2/5)
PV I:18a-b
q. PSSV_k II p.565
33. srog-ldan go-byed yin-par thal-ba (35/3/2)
PV I:18c
m. Nyāya
34. the-tshom za-ba rtags-su thal-ba (35/3/4)
PV I:18d
q. NM_{tu} p.15 (= NM_C p.1b:23-24)
35. mnyan-byas gnyis-ka khegs-par thal-ba (35/4/3)
PV I:19-20b
q. PSSV (?)
36. reg-pa 'gog-pa rigs-par thal-ba (36/1/1)
PV I:20c-d
q. Rlung-gi rab-byed ('Vāyuprakaraṇa') by Dignāga (= slob-dpon, see also P.Vin.II_s note 499); but cf. P.Vin.T_b p. 318 which suggests it to have been written by Śākyabuddhi!
m. Vaiśeṣika
37. thun-mong dngos-stobs rigs-pas dgag-pa (36/1/3)
PV I:21
38. gzhan-sde khas-blangs 'gal-bas dgag-pa (36/1/6)
PV I:22
m. Vaiśeṣika
Cārvāka
39. 'brel-pa'i dbang-gis khyab-pa grub-par bstan-pa (36/2/2)
40. 'brel-pa yod-na ldog-pa grub-pa (36/2/2)
PV I:23
41. 'brel-pa med-na 'gro-ldog med-pa (36/2/4)
PV I:24-25
42. 'brel-pa dpe-la ston-pa'i-tshul (36/3/1)
43. chos-mi-mthun dpe-med kyang rigs-pas rtogs-pa (36/3/2)
PV I:26
r. PSSV
44. rigs-pa dpe-la mi-shes-pa-la ston-pa (36/3/6)
PV I:27a-c (ston-te)

45. rigs-pa shes-la sgrub-ngag brjod-tshul-gnyis (36/4/2)
PV I:27c (mkhas-pa rnams-la ni.)-28
r. PVSV
TMRG
TMRGRG
46. tshul-des dgag-rtags khyab-pa grub-pa (37/1/4)
PV I:29-30
q. PVSV_t Vol.Ce, fol.416b/5-6
PVSV_s p.20:4-6
47. nges-pa de-yang nges-byed gnyis-la ltos-pa (37/2/2)
48. nges-byed gnyis-kyis nges-par byed-pa (37/2/3)
PV I:31
49. gnyis-po med-na ha-cang thal-ba (37/2/4)
PV I:32-33
50. nges-byed gnyis-kyi rang-bzhin rgyas-par bshad-pa (37/3/2)
51. dngos-'brel sgrub-pa'i rtags-la sbyar-ba (37/3/3)
52. 'bras-bu'i rtags-la rgyu-'bras nges-byed bshad-pa (37/3/4)
53. rgyu-'bras nges-byed tshad-ma bshad-pa (37/3/4)
PV I:34a-b
54. 'bras-bu rgyu-la 'khrul-pa dgag-pa (37/3/6)
55. ha-cang thal-bas dgag-pa (37/3/6)
PV I:34c-35
m. Vāiyākaraṇa
56. rnam-par brtags-nas dgag-pa (37/4/2)
PV I:36-37
57. 'khrul-pa-med tshul-bsdus-te bshad-pa (37/4/5)
PV I:38
58. rang-bzhin-rtags-la bdag-gcig nges-byed bshad-pa (37/4/6)
59. nges-bya bdag-gcig 'brel-pa bsgrub-pa (38/1/1)
60. rang-bzhin med-na mi-'byung bsgrub-pa (38/1/1)
PV I:39
61. chos-rtags tha-dad med-pa spong-ba (38/1/4)
62. dngos-po'i gzhan-sel sgra-rtog sgo-bas bshad-pa (38/1/5)
63. yul-can sel-bas 'jug-par bsgrub-pa (38/1/6)
64. sgra-rtog gnyis-ka sel-bar 'jug-pa (38/1/6)
65. so-sor bshad-pa (38/2/1)

66. gcig-la tha-dad 'byed-pa'i sgra-rtog sel-bas 'jug-pa (38/2/1)
67. sel-ba'i yul-la rtags dang rtags-can 'thad-pa (38/2/2)
 PV I:40-42
 m. Vātsīputrīya
68. sgra-rtog sel-bas 'jug-pa'i sgrub-byed bshad-pa (38/3/2)
69. rtags dang rjes-dpag sel-bas 'jug-pa (38/3/4)
70. sel-bas 'jug-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (38/3/4)
71. rang-mtshan mthong-phyir 'jug-pa min-pa (38/3/5)
 PV I:43
72. sgro-'dogs sel-ba'i ched-du 'jug-pa (38/4/1)
 PV I:44
73. gnyis-ka bsdu-ba'i tshigs-bcad bstan-pa (38/4/4)
 PV I:45
74. sgrub-pas 'jug-na ha-cang thal-ba (38/4/5)
 PV I:46
75. gnyis-ka'i grub-don bsdu-te bstan-pa (39/1/2)
 PV I:47
 q. PVS_V_t Vol.Ce, fol.422a/7
 PVS_V_s p.28:5
76. rjes-kyi nges-shes sel-bas 'jug-pa (39/1/4)
 PV I:48-49
77. sel-bas 'jug-la sgra-gzhan 'thad-pa (39/2/1)
 PV I:50
78. sgrub-pas 'jug-la de-mi-'thad-pa (39/2/3)
 PV I:51
79. sgrub-pas 'jug kyang 'thad-pa dgag-pa (39/2/5)
80. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (39/2/5)
 PV I:52a-b
 m. Vaiṣeṣika
81. sun-'byin bshad-pa (39/3/1)
 PV I:52c-55
82. nyes-spong dgag-pa (39/4/5)
 PV I:56-58
83. log-ldog brtags-nas brjod-pa'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (40/1/6)
 m. Vaiṣeṣika
84. log-ldog gzhan-med kyang sgra-gnyis 'jug-pa (40/2/3)
85. sgra-gnyis brjod-'dod tsam-gyis 'jug-pa (40/2/3)

86. de-la nyes-pa med-par bstan-pa (40/2/5)
87. drug-pa'i rnam-dbye 'jug-par 'thad-pa (40/2/5)
PV I:60
88. brda-yi bye-brag dgos-par 'thad-pa (40/3/2)
PV I:61
89. tshul-de rigs-can lan-la'ang sbyar-ba (40/3/5)
PV I:62-63
90. don-gzhan med-pas spyi-yi-skyon mi-mtshungs-pa (40/4/3)
PV I:64
r. PSSV V
m. Vaiṣeṣika
91. don-la ltos-na sngar-gyi klan-ka 'jug-pa (41/1/1)
92. gzhan-la skyon-de 'jug-par bstan-pa (41/1/1)
PV I:65
m. Vaiṣeṣika
Vāiyākaraṇa
93. rang-la skyon-de med-par bstan-pa (41/1/3)
PV I:66
94. gzhan-la 'jug-tshul gsal-bar bshad-pa (41/1/5)
PV I:67
95. tha-dad gcig-tu sdud-pa'i sgra-rtog sel-bas 'jug-pa (41/2/1)
96. tha-dad gcig-tu snang-la rigs-spyir 'dogs-pa (41/2/3)
PV I:68-70b
q. PVS_V_t Vol.Ce, fol.429b/1-2
PVS_V_s p.38:7-10
97. btags-pa de-nyid don-la grub-pa dgag-pa (41/2/5)
PV I:70c-71
q. PV I:40d (=P.Vin.II:29d)
PV I:40b (=P.Vin.II:29b)
TMRG fol.6b/1-2, 6a/6-6b/1, 6b/1
PVS_V_t Vol.Ce, fol.430a/3-4
PVS_V_s p.39:5-8
TMRG fol.8b/6
Unidentified!
r. TMRGRG fol.28b/1 ff.
m. Sa-skya Paṇḍita
98. des-na spyi-'dzin rtog-pa 'khrul-par bstan-pa (42/2/3)
PV I:72a-b

99. 'khrul-pa de-yi brgyud-pa'i rgyu-nyid bshad-pa (42/2/3)
100. brgyud-pa'i-rgyu ngos-bzung-ba (42/2/4)
PV I:72c-d
101. rgyur mi-'thad-pa spang-ba (42/2/4)
102. mthun-dpe gnyis-kyis tha-dad rgyu-ru grub-pa (42/2/5)
PV I:73-74
103. gnod-byed gnyis-kyis rgyu-gzhan spyi-dngos bkag-pa (42/3/2)
PV I:75
104. thun-mong-du bshad-pa (42/3/4)
105. 'jog-byed rtog-pa'i snang-ba bshad-pa (42/3/4)
PV I:76-77
106. de-la tha-snyad gzhan-yang 'jog-pa (42/4/3)
107. spyi dang gzhi-mthun tha-snyad 'jog-pa (42/4/5)
108. tha-snyad 'khrul-pas spyi dang gzhi-mthun 'jog-pa (42/4/5)
PV I:78-79
109. 'khrul-pa yin-yang rang-mtshan thob-pa'i-rgyu (43/1/2)
PV I:80-81b
110. 'khrul-par 'dra yang gzhan-las thob-pa min-pa (43/1/4)
PV I:81c-d
111. spyi-bzhin chos dang chos-can 'jog-pa (43/1/4)
PV I:82-83
q. TMRG fol.6b/2
PVSV_t Vol.Ce, fol.432b/1
PVSV_s p.42:12-13
112. bzhag-pa de-nyid don-la med-pa (43/2/4)
PV I:84
113. med-kyang bzhag-pa'i dgos-pa bstan-pa (43/3/1)
PV I:85-86
114. don-la med-pa'i sgrub-byed 'god-pa (43/3/3)
PV I:87-88
115. de-la lung-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (43/3/6)
PV I:89-90
r. PS II, V
m. Dignāga
116. sgra-rtog 'jug-tshul bsdu-te bstan-pa (43/4/4)
PV I:91
117. khyad-par sgra'i-'jug-tshul bshad-pa (43/4/5)

118. gzhan-sde'i 'dod-pa'i brda-yul dgag-pa (43/4/6)
119. rang-mtshan brda-yul yin-pa dgag-pa (43/4/6)
 PV I:92
 m. Vāiyākaraṇa
120. spyi-dngos brda-yul yin-pa dgag-pa (44/1/3)
 PV I:93-94a
 m. Vaiṣeṣika
 Sāṃkhya
121. spyi-ldan brda-yul yin-pa dgag-pa (44/1/6)
122. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (44/1/6)
 PV I:94b (de-ldan nus-pa)
123. de-dgag-pa (44/2/1)
124. rigs-ldan gsal-rkyang-rnams-dang mtshungs-pa (44/2/2)
 PV I:94b (de-yang-ni.)-d
125. spyi-gzhan brtags-pa dgos-pa med-pa (44/2/3)
 PV I:95-97
 r. PVT or PVT_s (= 'grel-bshad)
 m. Dignāga
 Vaiṣeṣika
126. spyi-gzhan med-kyang ngo-shes 'thad-pa (44/3/3)
127. ngo-shes skye-ba'i rgyu-nyid bshad-pa (44/3/4)
 PV I:98-99b
128. ngo-shes skye-ba'i rgyu-gzhan dgag-pa (44/3/6)
129. spyi-rkyang ngo-shes blo-yi-rgyur mi-'thad-pa (44/4/1)
 PV I:99c-101b
130. spyi-yis ltos-pa'i du-ma rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (44/4/4)
 PV I:101c-102
131. spyi-la ltos-pa'i du-ma rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (44/4/6)
 PV I:103-105b
132. gang-rung-la ltos-spyi yang rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (45/1/5)
 PV I:105c-106
133. ngo-shes rgyu-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (45/2/1)
 PV I:107-110c
134. rang-sde'i 'dod-pa'i brda-yul bsgrub-pa (45/3/1)
 PV I:110d-113b
135. de-la gzhan-sde'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (45/4/2)
136. rtogs-pa phan-tshun brten-par thal-ba spang-ba (45/4/3)

137. gzhan-gyis smras-pa'i thal-ba brjod-pa (45/4/4)
 PV I:113c-114
 m. Kumārila
138. de-nyid mgo-mtshungs rigs-pas dgag-pa (46/1/1)
 PV I:115-118
139. dngos-po'i lan-gyis nges-pa bskyed-pa (46/2/3)
 PV I:119-121
140. sgra-kun nges-bzung-can-du grub-pa (46/3/4)
 PV I:122
141. bcad-bya med-la sel-'jug med-pa spang-ba (46/3/5)
 PV I:123
142. ldog-pa dngos-por yod-med brtags-pa spang-ba (46/4/2)
143. ldog-pa brjod-par 'gyur-ba'i-tshul (46/4/3)
 PV I:124
144. de-la lung-gi sgrub-byed 'god-pa (46/4/5)
 PV I:125a-c
 q. PV I:78a
 r. PSSV V
145. lung-gi don-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (47/1/2)
 PV I:125d-127b
146. des-na ldog-pa dngos-po med-pa (47/2/1)
 PV I:127c-128
147. sgra-rtags phyi-ma don-med spang-ba (47/2/4)
 PV I:129-130
 q. PVT (?)
 PS I:7b-a
148. gzhi-mthun mi-srid 'gyur-ba'i nyes-pa spong-ba (47/3/5)
 PV I:131-132a
149. dgag-sgrub gnyis-kyi don-bsdu bstan-pa (47/4/2)
 PV I:132b-133c
150. gnyis-ka spyi-la 'jug-par bstan-pa (47/4/4)
 PV I:133d-134c
151. dngos-yul sel-ba nyid-du grub-pa (47/4/6)
152. mtha'-dpyod-pa (47/4/6)
 q. PV I:133a, 136d, 163a, 130d, 134d, 92a, 132b, 133a,
 136d, 133d, 134c
153. don-dngos (48/2/3)
154. spyi-dngos rnam-par brtags-nas dgag-pa (48/2/4)

- PV I:134d-136a
g. PV I:133a-c
m. Vaiṣeṣika
155. sel-ba'i spyi-la mtshungs-pa spang-ba (48/3/1)
 PV I:136b-c
156. spyi dngos-med kyang sgra-gcig 'thad-pa (48/3/2)
157. 'bras-bu gcig-pas sgra-gcig 'jug-pa (48/3/3)
 PV I:136d-138b
158. spyi-dngos dbang-gis 'jug-pa dgag-pa (48/3/6)
 PV I:138c-139b
159. 'bras-bu gcig-tshul gtan-la dbab-pa (48/4/1)
 PV I:139c-140
160. sgra-gcig 'jug-tshul dpe-yis bstan-pa (48/4/4)
 PV I:141-142
g. TMRG fol.6b/1
161. spyi-dngos sgrub-pa'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (49/1/1)
162. spyi-dngos dbang-gis sgra-gcig 'jug-pa dgag-pa (49/1/2)
163. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (49/1/2)
 PV I:143a-b
164. sun-'byin bshad-pa (49/1/3)
165. gcig-gnas-pa-yi-rtags ma-grub-pa (49/1/4)
166. gnas-pa'i don-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (49/1/4)
167. mtha'-gnyis brtags-nas lhan-cig dgag-pa (49/1/5)
 PV I:143c-d
168. brtags-don mtha'-gnyis so-sor dgag-pa (49/1/6)
169. brten-pa'i tshul-gyis gnas-pa dgag-pa (49/1/6)
 PV I:144-145
170. gsal-ba'i tshul-gyis gnas-pa dgag-pa (49/2/6)
171. gsal-bya gsal-byed dpe ma-grub-pa (49/3/1)
 PV I:146-148
172. grub-kyang rigs-dang-ldan mi-'grub-pa (49/3/5)
 PV I:149
173. gnas-pa nyid-la gnod-byed bstan-pa (49/4/1)
174. gzhan-la spyi-blo med-par thal-ba (49/4/1)
 PV I:150-151b
m. Vaiṣeṣika
 Sāṃkhya

175. thal-ba'i gtan-tshigs gzhan-la grub-pa (49/4/3)
PV I:151c-152
m. Sāṃkhya
Vaiśeṣika
176. ma-grub-pa-yi gzhan-lan dgag-pa (49/4/6)
177. gsal-ba'i bar-na spyi-med dgag-pa (50/1/1)
PV I:153-154
m. Kaṇāda
Pe-tha-ra
178. gsal-ba'i bar-na spyi-yod dgag-pa (50/1/4)
PV I:155-156
m. Be-lu-ka
179. mnyan-pa 'jug-pa'i khyab-pa med-pa (50/2/2)
180. khyab-pa med-pa'i sgrub-byed 'god-pa (50/2/3)
PV I:157a-b
181. gzhan-gyis smras-pa'i nyes-spong dgag-pa (50/2/4)
182. 'tshed-las mnyan-pa'i-rgyur mi-'thad-pa (50/2/4)
PV I:157c-159
183. 'tshed-spyi mnyan-pa'i-rgyur mi-'thad-pa (50/3/6)
PV I:160-161
184. tha-dad mtshungs yang khyab-par yod-pa (50/4/6)
PV I:162
185. spyi-dngos dbang-gis 'bras-bu gcig-pa dgag-pa (51/1/2)
186. ser-skyapa-yi 'dod-pa brjod-pa (51/1/3)
PV I:163
m. Sāṃkhya
187. de-nyid 'gog-byed rgyas-par bshad-pa (51/1/4)
188. grangs-can lugs-nyid rigs-pas dgag-pa (51/1/4)
189. rang-bzhin gcig-pa 'jug-yul min-pa (51/1/5)
190. rang-bzhin gcig-gis bskyed-pa dgag-pa (51/1/6)
191. gcig-gis bskyed-na rkyen don-med-pa (51/1/6)
PV I:164-165b
192. du-mas bskyed-na spyi don-med-pa (51/2/3)
PV I:165c-166
193. du-mas bskyed-kyang khyad-par yod-pa (51/1/6)
PV I:167a-b
194. dngos-rnams rang-bzhin gcig-pa dgag-pa (51/3/2)

195. thal-ba 'god-cing nyes-spang dgag-pa (51/3/3)
PV I:167c-168
196. sel-ba'i spyi-la mtshungs-pa spang-ba (51/3/6)
PV I:169
q. PV I:71c-d, 169a
197. rang-mtshan skyed-byed min-pa spang-ba (52/1/2)
PV I:170-172
198. du-mas bskyed-la gnod-byed med-pa (52/2/1)
PV I:173-174b
199. gcig-gis bskyed-la gnod-byed yod-pa (52/2/3)
PV I:174c-175
200. rang-bzhin rnam-'gyur gcig-pa dgag-pa (52/3/1)
PV I:176-178
201. 'jug-yul rang-mtshan kho-nar bstan-pa (52/3/5)
PV I:179-180a
202. 'jug-tshul spyi-gnyis yod-med dpyad-pa (52/4/1)
PV I:180b-d
203. de-yis 'dzem-med-pa yang khegs-pa (52/4/3)
204. rigs-pa snga-mas khegs-par bstan-pa (52/4/4)
205. rang-bdag tha-dad rigs-pas khegs-pa (52/4/4)
PV I:181
m. Sāṃkhya
Digambara Jaina
206. 'jug-pa'i 'chol-ba'i rigs-pas khegs-pa (52/4/6)
PV I:182-183
207. 'gog-byed rigs-pa gzhan-yang bstan-pa (53/1/2)
PV I:184
208. dngos-med gzhan-sel sgra-yi sgo-nas bshad-pa (53/1/5)
PV I:185
q. TMRG fol.7a/1
209. nges-gzhi rtags-kyi dbye-ba bshad-pa (53/2/2)
210. khyad-par-dag-ltos gnyis-su dbye-ba (52/2/3)
PV I:186
211. dag-pa-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (53/2/6)
212. rtsod-pa (53/2/6)
PV I:187
m. Sāṃkhya
213. lan (53/3/3)

214. bsgrub-byar bzung-na bsgrub-bya'i mtshan-nyid med-pa (53/3/4)
PV I:188-189
215. rtags-su bzung-na rtags-kyi mtshan-nyid tshang-ba (53/4/3)
PV I:190
216. bsgrub-byar bzung-na sgrub-byed yang-dag med-pa (53/4/4)
PV I:191
217. rtags-su bzung-na bsgrub-bya go-byed hin-pa (54/1/1)
PV I:192-193b
q. P.Vin.II:53d (=PV I:186d), 54a (=PV I:193c)
218. nges-byed ltos-med gtan-tshigs bshad-pa (54/2/2)
219. mthun-dpe'i steng-du rigs-pa ston-pa (54/2/2)
220. gtan-tshigs 'god-pa (54/2/3)
PV I:193c-d
221. phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (54/2/5)
222. ha-cang thal-bas bsgrub-pa (54/2/5)
PV I:194-195
223. rang-rgyud rtags-kyis bsgrub-pa (54/3/3)
PV I:196a
224. grub-don bsdu-ba (54/3/4)
PV I:196b
225. rigs-pa de-nyid gzhan-la sbyar-ba (54/3/5)
PV I:196 c-d
226. 'brel-pa'i dbang-gis sgrub-rtags gnyis-su nges-pa (54/3/6)
PV I:197
227. bzlog-'brel dgag-pa'i rtags-la sbyar-ba (54/4/2)
228. ma-dmigs dang-pos dgag-bya 'gog-pa'i-tshul (54/4/3)
229. yod-nges 'gog-la tshad-ma yin-pa (54/4/3)
PV I:198
r. P.Vin.II p.66:23 f. (?)
230. med-nges bsgrub-la tshad-ma min-pa (55/1/1)
PV I:199-200b
q. PVS_V_t Vol.Ce, fol.474a/3-4
PVS_V_s p.102:14-15
PVP (?)
PVT Vol.Je, fol.268a/8
Unidentified text by Kamalaśīla!
231. ma-dmigs gnyis-pas dgag-bya 'gog-pa'i-tshul (55/2/4)
232. khyad-par yod-na med-nges 'grub-pa (55/2/4)

233. med-nges bsgrub-pa'i rnam-grangs bshad-pa (55/2/6)
234. 'brel-lnga bkag-pas med-nges 'grub-pa (55/2/6)
235. rgyu dang khyab-byed bkag-pas 'grub-pa (55/3/1)
PV I:201c-202
236. snang-rung rang-bzhin bkag-pas 'grub-pa (55/3/5)
PV I:203
237. 'gal-lnga dmigs-pas med-nges sgrub-pa (55/4/1)
PV I:204
238. ma-dmigs gnyis-su phye-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (55/4/2)
239. don-gsum bzung-nas 'gal-med bsgrub-pa (55/4/3)
PV I:205-206
240. sgra-don rang-mtshan yin-pa dgag-pa (56/1/2)
PV I:207-208
241. sgra-don bkag-na skyon-du 'gyur-ba (56/1/5)
PV I:209
r. PSSV
242. dpyad-yul rang-mtshan kho-nar bstan-pa (56/2/2)
PV I:210-211
243. lung-dang 'gal-ba'i dngos-po spang-ba (56/2/5)
PV I:212
r. PSSV (?)
244. gtan-tshigs ltar-snang rgyas-par bshad-pa (56/3/1)
245. mtha'-dpyod-pa (56/3/2)
q. PV I:199a, 213b, lc-d
m. 'U-yug Rigs-pa'i seng-ge
246. don-dngos (56/4/2)
247. sgra-tsam don-la ma-nges ltar-snang yin-pa (56/4/3)
248. 'brel-pa med-pas sgrub-byed min-pa (56/4/4)
PV I:213
249. de-la lung-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (56/4/5)
250. 'gal-bar dogs-pa'i lung-tshig drang-ba (56/4/6)
q. PS_k II:5a-b (p.454)
251. lung-don bshad-nas 'gal-med bsgrub-pa (57/1/2)
252. yid-ches tshig-gi mtshan-gzhi bshad-pa (57/1/2)
PV I:214
q. PS_k II:5a (p.454)

253. mi-slu-ba-gi don-ldog bshad-pa (57/1/4)
PV I:215
254. spyi-las rjes-su dpag-tshul bshad-pa (57/2/3)
PV I:216-217
255. khyad-par-can tshig ma-grub ltar-snang yin-pa (57/3/2)
256. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (57/3/2)
PV I:218a-b
m. Nyāya
257. sun-'byin bshad-pa (57/3/3)
258. gzhan-la skyes-bu phul-byung med-pa (57/3/4)
PV I:218c-219
259. rang-la skyes-bu phul-byung grub-pa (57/3/5)
260. nyes-pa spangs-pa srid-par bstan-pa (57/3/6)
PV I:220
261. spangs-pa slar-mi-ldog-par bstan-pa (57/4/2)
PV I:221
262. nyes-pa'i rgyu-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (57/4/5)
PV I:222-223
263. rig-sgra bden-don bsgrub-pa-la'ang ltar-snang yin-pa (58/1/2)
264. skyes-bus ma-byas rtags-kyis sgrub-pa dgag-pa (58/1/2)
265. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (58/1/3)
PV I:224
266. sun-'byin bshad-pa (58/1/4)
267. rtsa-ba'i rtags-kyi khyab-sgrub dgag-pa (58/1/5)
268. mgo-mtshungs rigs-pas dgag-pa (58/1/5)
PV I:225
269. khas-blangs 'gal-bas dgag-pa (58/1/6)
270. thal-ba 'god-pa (58/2/1)
PV I:226
271. nyes-spong dgag-pa (58/2/1)
272. nyes-spong brjod-pa (58/2/2)
PV I:227a
273. de dgag-pa (58/2/2)
274. ha-cang thal-bas dgag-pa (58/2/2)
PV I:227b-d
275. rnam-par brtags-nas dgag-pa (58/2/5)

276. brjod-don-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (58/2/6)
PV I:228-230
277. 'brel-pa-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (58/3/6)
278. rtag dang mi-rtag brtags-nas dgag-pa (58/3/6)
279. rtag-pa 'gog-byed rigs-pa bshad-pa (58/3/6)
PV I:231-232
280. ma-nges-pa-yi dpe-don dgag-pa (58/4/5)
PV I:233-235
281. gcig dang tha-dad brtags-nas dgag-pa (59/1/5)
PV I:236-237
282. rjod-byed-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (59/2/5)
PV I:238
283. rtse-ba'i gtan-tshigs brtags-nas dgag-pa (59/3/3)
284. phyogs-chos sgrub-byed bcas-pa dgag-pa (59/3/4)
285. sgrub-byed-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (59/3/5)
286. byed-po mi-dran gtan-tshigs dgag-pa (59/3/5)
PV I:239
m. Mīmāṃsā
287. 'dod-pa thog-med gtan-tshigs dgag-pa (59/4/1)
288. gtan-tshigs brjod-pa (59/4/1)
PV I:240
289. de dgag-pa (59/4/3)
290. brtags-na byed-po thog-med-du mi-grub-pa (59/4/4)
PV I:241-243
m. Sdeb-sbyor mkhan-po (=scholars of poetic composition)
291. thog-med grub-kyang ma-byas-par mi-grub-pa (60/1/3)
PV I:244-245
292. ma-byas grub-kyang bden-don-can mi-'grub-pa (60/2/1)
PV I:246
293. mtshan-gzhi-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (60/2/3)
294. yi-ge skyes-bus ma-byas dgag-pa (60/2/3)
PV I:247a-b
295. ngag-rnams skyes-bus ma-byas dgag-pa (60/2/5)
296. yi-ge-las gzhan-ngag mi-'thad-pa (60/2/5)
297. snang-rung ma-dmigs rtags-kyis dgag-pa (60/2/6)
PV I:247c-d
298. rnam-par brtags-pa'i rigs-pas dgag-pa (60/3/1)

299. cha-shas yod-med brtags-la dgag-pa (60/3/1)
300. cha-shas yod-pa dgag-pa (60/3/2)
301. re-re-la don-med-pa dgag-pa (60/3/2)
PV I:248
302. re-re-la don-yod dgag-pa (60/3/5)
PV I:249-250b
303. cha-shas med-pa dgag-pa (60/4/2)
PV I:250c-d
304. rtag dang mi-rtag brtags-la dgag-pa (60/4/2)
PV I:251-252
305. khyab dang ma-khyab brtags-la dgag-pa (60/4/6)
306. khyab-byed min-par dgag-pa (60/4/6)
PV I:253a-b
307. khyab-byed yin-par dgag-pa (61/1/1)
308. thal-ba 'god-pa (61/1/1)
PV I:253c-d
309. nyes-spang dgag-pa (61/1/2)
310. 'dus-byas khyad-par yod-pa dgag-pa (61/1/3)
PV I:254
311. legs-byas khyad-par yod-pa dgag-pa (61/1/5)
PV I:255-258
m. Mīmāṃsā
312. yi-ge'i rim-pa ngag min-pa (61/2/6)
313. bkod-pa'i rim-pa ma-byas ngag ma-yin-pa (61/3/1)
PV I:259-260
q. PV I:251a, 253a
314. gsal-ba'i rim-pa'ang ma-byas ngag ma-yin-pa (61/3/5)
315. rtag-pa yin-na gsal-bar 'gal-ba (61/3/6)
PV I:261a-b
316. ngo-bo bskyed-na gsal-byed min-pa (61/4/1)
PV I:261c-263
317. sgrib-byed bral-tsam gsal-ba min-pa (61/4/6)
PV I:264-267a
318. nyan-blo skyes-pa gsal-ba min-pa (62/1/5)
PV I:267b-d
319. yi-ge-las gzhan rim-pa snga-mas khegs-pa (62/2/2)
PV I:268a-b

320. des-na go-rim skyes-bus byas-par grub-pa (62/2/3)
PV I:268c-d
321. sgra dang nus-pa rtag-pa dgag-pa (62/2/4)
322. yod-pas sgra-la mi-rtag bsgrub-pa (62/2/5)
323. khyab-sgrub bcas-pa'i rtsa-rtags dgod-pa (62/2/5)
PV I:269a-b
324. khyab-sgrub bcas-pa-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (62/3/1)
m. Vedānta
325. khyab-sgrub rtags-la ma-grub spang-ba (62/3/2)
326. zhig-pa rgyu-las byung-ba dgag-pa (62/3/3)
327. zhig-pa don-gzhan skye-ba dgag-pa (62/3/3)
PV I:269c-272
328. zhig-pa de-nyid skye-ba dgag-pa (62/4/5)
PV I:273a-c
329. zhig-pa phung-gsum skye-ba dgag-pa (63/1/1)
PV I:273d
330. de-la ha-cang thal-ba spang-ba (63/1/2)
331. zhig-dngos lhan-cig 'gyur-ba spong-ba (63/1/3)
PV I:274
332. dngos-po 'jig-pa med-pa spang-ba (63/1/4)
PV I:275-276
333. brtags-pa'i nyes-pa mtshungs-pa spong-ba (63/2/2)
PV I:277-279
334. tshul-des rigs-can gzhan-yang khegs-pa (63/3/1)
PV I:280
335. rtsa-ba'i rtags-la ma-nges spang-ba (63/3/5)
PV I:281-282
336. des-na sngar-bshad rigs-pa grub-pa (63/4/2)
PV I:283a-b
337. de-yis nus-pa rtag-pa khegs-pa (63/4/3)
PV I:283c-d
q. PV I:231a
Unidentified
338. khyab-pa sgrub-byed bcas-pa dgag-pa (63/4/5)
339. ma-byas gtan-tshigs 'khrul-par bstan-pa (63/4/5)
PV I:284
340. gtan-tshigs 'gal-ba'i skyon yang bstan-pa (64/1/2)

341. mi-'khrul-pa-yi sgrub-byed dgag-pa (64/1/5)
342. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (64/1/5)
PV I:287
343. de dgag-pa (64/2/1)
344. sgrub-byed med-pas ldog-pa med-pa (64/2/2)
PV I:288-289
345. tshul-gsum nges-pa rtags-la dgos-pa (64/2/6)
PV I:290
346. ldog-pa yod-na rjes-'gro grub-pa (64/3/1)
PV I:291
347. phyogs-chos nyid-kyi khyad-par dgag-pa (64/3/4)
348. zhi sogs 'bras-bu ster-ba brda-la ltos-pa (64/3/5)
PV I:292a-b
349. yi-ge'i mus-pa kho-nas ster-ba dgag-pa (64/4/1)
350. go-rim log-pas ster-bar thal-ba (64/4/1)
PV I:292c-293b
351. 'bras-bu rtag-tu ster-bar thal-ba (64/4/5)
PV I:293c-d
352. kun-la 'bras-bu ster-bar thal-ba (64/4/6)
353. gnod-byed thal-ba dngos-su brjod-pa (65/1/1)
PV I:294a-b
354. byed-po'i khyad-par yod-pa dgag-pa (65/1/2)
PV I:294c-295
355. byed-po'i 'dod-na khas-blangs 'gal-ba (65/1/5)
PV I:296-299
356. rang-la mtshungs-pa'i nyes-pa spang-ba (65/2/6)
PV I:300
357. de-yi gnas-skabs cha-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (65/3/3)
358. rtsod-pa (65/3/4)
PV I:301a-c
359. lan (65/3/5)
360. yi-ge'i rgyu-'bras go-rim skyes-bus byas-pa (65/3/6)
PV I:301d-304
361. des-na go-rim gzhan-la 'bras-khyad yod-pa (65/4/5)
PV I:305
362. yi-ge'i go-rim skyes-bus byas-par bsgrub-pa (66/1/1)

363. des-na khyad-par-can-gyi sngags-byed grub-pa (66/1/4)
364. shes-mthus skyes-bu khyad-par-can bsgrub nus-pa (66/1/5)
PV I:308-310b
365. khyad-par-can-med sgrub-byed bsal-bar nus-pa (66/2/3)
PV I:310c-311
m. Mīmāṃsā
366. khyad-par-can-med grub-na khas-blangs 'gal-ba (66/2/6)
367. don-nges skyes-bus brtags-pas brdzun-par thal-ba (66/3/1)
PV I:312
m. Mīmāṃsā
368. chags sogs ldan-la don-nges rtogs-khyad med-pa (66/3/3)
PV I:313
m. Mīmāṃsā
369. byed-tshig tshad-ma yod-na khas-blangs 'gal-ba (66/3/5)
PV I:314-316
370. rtse-ba'i rtags-kyis bsgrub-bya dgag-pa (66/4/3)
371. rig-byed don-nges rtogs-pa med-par bstan-pa (66/4/4)
PV I:317
m. Mīmāṃsā
372. des-na don-nges sgrub-byed tshad-ma med-pa (66/4/6)
PV I:318
373. sgrub-byed yod-par 'dod-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (67/1/1)
374. 'jig-rten grags-pas grub-pa dgag-pa (67/1/1)
375. grags-pas lkog-gyur sgrub mi-nus-pa (67/1/2)
PV I:319
376. grags-pa nyid-dang 'gal-bar bstan-pa (67/1/4)
PV I:320
377. grags-pas grub-na rang-tshig 'gal-ba (67/2/2)
PV I:321-322
378. grags-pa the-tshom rgyu-ru bstan-pa (67/2/4)
PV I:323-324
379. rig-byed nyid-kyis smras-pa dgag-pa (67/2/6)
380. rig-byed zol-gyis skyes-bus byas-par grub-pa (67/3/1)
PV I:325
m. Mīmāṃsā
381. skyes-bus byas-pa min-pa don-nges 'grub-pa (67/3/3)

PV I:326-327

382. ngo-bo-nyid-kyis don-nges yin-pa dgag-pa (67/3/6)

PV I:328-329

383. phyogs-gcig mi-slu'i rtags-kyis sgrub-pa dgag-pa (67/4/4)

384. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (67/4/4)

PV I:330

385. sun-'byin bshad-pa (67/4/6)

386. sgrub-byed lhag-ldan nyid-du bstan-pa (67/4/6)

PV I:331

387. bsgrub-bya nyid-la gnod-pa bstan-pa (68/1/2)

PV I:332-334

m. Mīmāṃsā

388. ha-cang thal-ba'i sgo-nas dgag-pa (68/2/1)

PV I:335

389. des-na lung-tsam brjod-bya'i don-la 'khrul-pa (68/2/3)

390. lung-tsam don-dang 'brel-pa med-pa (68/2/3)

PV I:336-337

391. des-na brjod-don-nges mi-nus-pa (68/3/1)

PV I:338-339

392. nang-'gal bstan-te smra-ba-po-la smad-pa (68/3/4)

PV I:340

m. Nyāya

393. tha-mar mtshan-gyis mjug-sdud bstan-pa (68/4/1)

CHAPTER TWO: TSHAD-MA GRUB-PA (PRAMĀNASIDDHI)

1. thog-mar 'brel-gyi mtshams-sbyar bstan-pa (69/2/1)
 - r. PVP Vol.Che, fols.1b/2-2a/1
 - PVT Vol.Je, fols.5b/2-7a/1
 - Vol.Nye, fols.85b/3-86b/3
 - PVA_t Vol.Te, fols.2a/4-2b/1
 - Vol.The, fol.145a/2-3
 - PVA_s pp.3:7-8, 466:1-2
 - PVAT Vol.De, fols.4a/4-4b/8
2. bar-du le'u gzhung-nyid bshad-pa (69/2/5)
3. mtha'-dpyad-pa (69/2/5)
 - q. PV II:283b, 146c
 - r. PS I:1
 - m. Some of the older generations (of Tibetan scholars)
(snga-rabs-pa kha-cig)
4. don-dngos (69/3/4)
5. bsgrub-bya tshad-mar gyur-pa bshad-pa (69/3/4)
6. bcom-ldan-'das skyes-bu tshad-mar bstan-pa (69/3/4)
7. mdo-las 'byung-ba'i tshad-ma bstan-pa (69/3/5)
8. mtshan-nyid don-dang bcas-pa bshad-pa (69/4/1)
 - PV II:1a-c (mi-slu)
 - r. PS I:1
 - TMRG fol.15a/4-6 (= TMRGRG fols.92a/6-93b/1)
 - m. Sa-skyapa
9. mtshan-nyid spyi-yi skyon-gsum spang-ba (69/4/3)
10. ma-khyab-pa'i-skyon spong-ba (69/4/3)
 - PV II:1c (sgra-las byung-ba-yang)-2
11. khyab-ches-pa'i-skyon spong-ba (70/1/1)
 - PV II:3a-b (mi-'dod)
12. mi-srid-pa'i-skyon spong-ba (70/1/3)
 - PV II:3b (blo-ni tshad-ma-nyid)-4c
 - m. Vaibhāṣika
13. mtshan-gzhi'i steng-du nges-byed bshad-pa (70/1/6)
 - PV II:4d-5b
 - q. TMRG fol.16a/3-4
 - m. Sa-skyapa
14. rang-gzhung gzhan-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (70/3/3)
 - PV II:5c-6d

q. TMRG fol.15a/6 (refers to PV III:53d-54b)
 r. TMRG fol.15a/3-4 (=TMRGRG fols.90b/3-92a/6)
PVP Vol.Che, fol.6b/1
PVA_t Vol.Te, fols.30b/7 ff.
PVA_s p.30:1 f.
PS I:1

15. de-nyid skabs-kyi don-la sbyar-ba (70/4/4)
 PV II:7a
16. gyur-pa smos-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (70/4/5)
17. rang-byung-dgag-phyir gyur-pa smos-pa (70/4/6)
 PV II:7b-c
18. tshad-ma thabs-la ltos-pa grub-pa (71/1/1)
 PV II:7d
19. rang-byung dgag-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa (71/1/2)
20. rtag-pa rang-byung tshad-ma dgag-pa (71/1/3)
 PV II:8a-9c
21. mi-rtag rang-byung tshad-ma (71/1/6)
 PV II:9d
22. rang-byung yod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (71/2/1)
23. 'dod-pa'i brjod-pa (71/2/1)
 PV II:10a-b
24. de dgag-pa (71/2/3)
25. bsgrub-bya'i don-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (71/2/3)
 PV II:10c
26. sgrub-par byed-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (71/2/5)
27. sgrub-byed spyi-tsam 'khrul-par bstan-pa (71/2/6)
 PV II:10d
28. bye-brag dbyibs-ldan brtags-nas dgag-pa (71/3/1)
29. dbyibs-kyi don-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (71/3/2)
30. khyad-par-can dbyibs ma-grub ltar-snang yin-pa (71/3/2)
 PV II:11
31. dbyibs-tsam mtshungs-pa ma-nges ltar-snang yin-pa (71/3/5)
 PV II:12-13c
32. tshul-de gzhan-la sbyar-na 'bras-mtshungs yin-pa (71/4/2)
 PV II:13d-14
 q. PSSV_k VI p.537
 TMRGRG fol.182a/2 f.
33. dbyibs-kyi ming-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (72/1/6)

PV II:15-16

g. Unidentified

34. tshul-des rigs-can gzhan khegs-pa (72/2/4)

PV II:17

m. Sāṃkhya

Digambara Jain

35. de-yis grub-pa'i phros-don bshad-pa (72/3/1)

36. rtags-kyi ngo-bo gtso-bor grub-pa (72/3/1)

PV II:18

37. ming-las don-nyid gtso-bor grub-pa (72/3/4)

PV II:19-20

m. Vaiśeṣika

38. rang-byung nyid-kyi byed-las dgag-pa (72/4/6)

39. gcig-la rgyu dang rgyu-min 'gal-ba (72/4/6)

PV II:21-23b

40. ldog-pa med-pas rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (73/1/6)

PV II:23c-d

41. rjes-'gro med-pas rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (73/2/1)

PV II:24

42. snga-ma'i gtan-tshigs ma-nges spang-ba (73/2/2)

43. phyi-yi rkyen-gyis ma-nges spang-ba (73/2/3)

PV II:25

44. nang-gi rkyen-gyis ma-nges spang-ba (73/2/5)

PV II:26-28

45. de-yi sgrub-byed rnam-gsum bshad / de'i sgrub-byed phun-tshogs
bshad-pa (73/3/3)

46. mtha'-dpyod-pa (73/3/4)

g. PV II:8a, 29a, 30a, 7d, 132a-b, 139c-d, 145c, 34a, 29c,
146d

r. PV I:217a ff.

47. gzhung-gi don-dngos (74/2/2)

48. sgrub-byed med-pa'i log-rtog brjod-pa (74/2/2)

PV II:29

m. Mīmāṃsā

49. log-rtog bkag-nas sgrub-byed bstan-pa (74/2/4)

50. tshad-ma med-pa bkag-nas tshad-ma bsgrub-pa (74/2/5)

51. dgos-pa'i-don kun-shes-ldan 'tshol-ba 'thad-pa (74/2/5)

PV II:30

52. de-la don-shes yod-med dpyod-par rigs-pa (74/3/2)
PV II:31
53. dgos-pa'i-don kun-shes-ldan tshad-mar bstan-pa (74/3/3)
PV II:32
q. Unidentified
54. de-nyid tshad-ma yin-pa'i sgrub-byed 'god-pa (74/3/6)
PV II:33
55. sgrub-byed med-pa bkag-nas sgrub-byed bstan-pa (74/4/2)
56. sgrub-byed thugs-rje rigs-pas bsgrub-pa (74/4/2)
57. sgrub-byed-kyi ngo-bo (74/4/2)
q. PV II:29b
58. de'i rgyu (74/4/4)
PV II:34a
59. de-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (74/4/5)
60. goms-pa mi-srid 'gyur-ba'i rtsod-pa spang-ba (74/4/5)
61. rtsod-pa'i dgod-pa (74/4/6)
PV II:34b-c
m. chad-lta-ba (=Ucchedavāda)
62. sun-'byin bshad-pa (75/1/1)
63. mdor bstan-pa (75/1/2)
PV II:34d-36
q. PV II:37a, 45a
Unidentified
r. PV II:147a
64. rgyas-par bshad-pa (75/2/1)
65. ha-cang thal-ba'i rigs-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa (75/2/2)
66. 'byung-ba'i lus-las skye-na ha-cang thal-ba (75/2/2)
PV II:37-38
67. dbang-bcas lus-las skye-na ha-cang thal-ba (75/2/5)
68. bzlog-na rgyu-'bras nyid-du grub-pa (75/2/6)
PV II:39-41b
q. TMRG fol.17b/1
69. de-la lung-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (75/3/4)
PV II:41c-d
70. rigs-pas bsgrubs-na khas-blangs 'gal-ba (75/3/6)
PV II:42
71. rtag-pa'i lus-las skye-na ha-cang thal-ba (75/4/1)

72. ha-cang thal-ba'i rigs-pa dgod-pa (75/4/2)
PV II:43a
m. Cārvāka
73. nyes-spong khas-blangs 'gal-bas dgag-pa (75/4/3)
PV II:43b-44
74. mtshams-sbyor 'gal-ba med-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa (75/4/6)
75. 'chi-sems yin-pa'i rtags ma-nges-pa (76/1/1)
PV II:45a-b
m. Cārvāka
76. de-yi mthun-dpe chos-kyis stong-pa (76/1/3)
PV II:45c-d
77. mi-stong-pa-yi sgrub-byed dgag-pa (76/1/4)
78. sangs-rgyas-pa-yi lung-gis grub-pa dgag-pa (76/1/5)
PV II:46a-b
r. PVP Vol.Che, fol.26a/2 f.
PVT Vol.Nye, fol.115a/3 f.
PVV Vol.Tshe, fol.170a/5 f.
m. Cārvāka
79. rgyang-'phen rang-gi rigs-pas grub-pa dgag-pa (76/2/2)
80. 'dod-pa brjod-de dri-ba dgod-pa (76/2/3)
PV II:46c-d
81. 'gog-byed rigs-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa (76/2/4)
82. lus-nyid yid-blo'i dngos-rgyu yin-pa dgag-pa (76/2/6)
83. dngos-rgyu yin-pa brtags-nas dgag-pa (76/2/6)
PV II:47-48
84. rgyu-tsam yin-yang ldog-byed min-pa (76/4/1)
PV II:49-50
85. dngos-rgyu yin-na ha-cang thal-ba (77/1/1)
86. ha-cang thal-ba'i rigs-pa dgod-pa (77/1/1)
PV II:51a-b
87. mthun-rkyen med-pa'i gzhan-la dgag-pa (77/1/2)
PV II:51c-53
88. 'gal-rkyen gnas-pa'i gzhan-la dgag-pa (77/2/2)
89. 'dod-pa brjod-de gnod-byed bstan-pa (77/2/2)
PV II:54
90. dpe-la brten-pa'i nyes-spang dgag-pa (77/2/4)
PV II:55-58
91. rigs-pa'i rnam-grangs bsdu-te bstan-pa (77/3/5)

PV II:59

92. lus-sems nyer-len can-gyi-'bras dgag-pa (77/3/6)

93. nyer-len yin-na ldog-pa grub-pa (77/4/1)

PV II:60

94. ldog-pa min-na nyer-len min-pa (77/4/2)

PV II:61

95. de-nyid skabs-kyi don-la sbyar-ba (77/4/3)

PV II:62a

96. lhan-cig gnas-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (77/4/3)

PV II:62b-d

97. skyed-byed min-pa'i rten dang brten-pa dgag-pa (77/4/5)

98. thal-ba dgos-pa (77/4/6)

PV II:63a

99. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (77/4/6)

100. grub-zin gnas-pa'i tshul-gyis brten-pa dgag-pa (78/1/1)

101. rnam-par brtags-nas dgag-pa (78/1/2)

PV II:63b-64b

102. ha-cang thal-bas dgag-pa (78/1/5)

103. thal-ba dgod-pa (78/1/5)

PV II:64c

104. nyes-spong dgag-pa (78/1/6)

PV II:64d-66b

105. grub-zin gnas-par byed-pa'i mthun-dpe dgag-pa (78/2/6)

PV II:66c-68

106. tshul-des grub-zin gnas-pa gzhan-yang khegs-pa (78/3/3)

PV II:69

107. gnas-rgyus gnas-pa 'gog-byed rgyas-par bshad-pa (78/3/5)

PV II:70-72

108. rigs-pa gzhan-gyis lus-sems rgyu-'bras dgag-pa (78/4/4)

109. rgyu-gzhan 'gog-pa'i gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (78/4/4)

PV II:73

110. mi-mthun dpe-la ldog-khyab bsgrub-pa (78/4/5)

PV II:74a-b

111. gtan-tshigs ma-grub smra-ba dgag-pa (79/1/1)

PV II:74c-77

112. rang-rgyu sgrub-byed bsdus te bstan-pa (79/2/2)

PV II:78

113. yid-blo lus-kyi rang-bzhin yin-par dgag-pa (79/2/3)
114. lus-sems gcig-pa ha-cang thal-bas dgag-pa (79/2/4)
PV II:79
115. 'og-sred sngon-song rang-rgyud rtags-kyis bsgrub-pa (79/2/5)
PV II:80-81
116. ma-mthong tsam-gyis snga-phyi med-pa dgag-pa (79/3/2)
PV II:82-83
m. Cārvāka
117. lus-la brtags-nas yid-blo bskyed-pa dgag-pa (79/3/6)
118. yan-lag can-gyi rdzas-gcig rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (79/4/1)
119. yan-lag can-gyi rdzas-gcig dgag-pa (79/4/1)
PV II:84-86a
120. de-la ha-cang thal-ba spang-ba (80/1/1)
121. ha-cang thal-ba brjod-pa (80/1/1)
PV II:86b-d
m. Vaiśeṣika
122. de'i sun-'byin-pa bshad-pa (80/1/3)
123. khyad-med phrar-brtags ma-grub-pa (80/1/4)
PV II:87
q. TMRGRG fol. 109b/1-2
PV III:321c-d
r. PV III:320 ff.
m. Sde-bdun
Pramāṇasamuccaya
Sautrāntika
Vijñāptimātra
'Jam-sgeg-gi ṭīkā
Gangs-can-gyi rtog-ge (=Tibetan logicians)
Vaiśeṣika
124. grub-na gzhan-gyi phyogs-la'ang mtshungs-pa (80/4/2)
PV II:88-90
125. gzhan-gyi phyogs-la sun-'byin bshad-pa (81/1/4)
126. grangs-sogs rdzas-la tha-dad yod-pa dgag-pa (81/1/4)
127. tha-dad med-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (81/1/5)
PV II:91
128. tha-dad yod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (81/1/6)
PV II:92
129. de-la gzhan-gyi nyes-spong dgag-pa (81/2/3)
PV II:93-94c (bya-nyid gang-las)

130. tha-dad med-pa'i phyogs-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (81/3/1)
131. sgra-gzhan don-med 'gyur-ba spong-ba (81/3/2)
PV II:94c (tha-dad-pa)-96
132. drug-sgra mi-srid 'gyur-ba spong-ba (81/4/1)
133. chos dang chos-can brjod-pa'i 'jug-tshul bshad-pa (81/4/1)
PV II:97-99
134. rigs dang tshogs-pa brjod-pa'i 'jug-tshul bshad-pa (82/1/2)
PV II:100-102
135. yan-lag du-ma'i lus-kyang rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (82/2/4)
136. yan-lag tshogs-pa rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (82/2/5)
PV II:103a-b
137. yan-lag re-re rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (82/2/6)
138. gnod-byed thal-ba brjod-pa (82/2/6)
PV II:103c-d
139. de'i nyes-spang dgag-pa (82/3/1)
140. dbugs-gcig yid-blo'i rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (82/3/2)
PV II:104-106
141. du-ma yid-blo'i rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (82/4/2)
142. du-ma rim-gyis 'byung-bas bskyed-pa dgag-pa (82/4/3)
PV II:107-109
143. du-ma cig-char 'byung-bas bskyed-pa dgag-pa (82/4/6)
PV II:110-111
144. rang-la mtshungs-pa spong-ba (83/1/4)
PV II:112-113
145. de-la 'khrul-pa'i rtsod-pa spong-pa (83/2/1)
146. rtsod-pa (83/2/2)
PV II:114a-c (gnas-'gyur zhe-na)
147. lan (83/2/2)
148. skye-mched phyi-ma'i rgyu-gnyis bshad-pa (83/2/3)
PV II:114c (gal-te de'i)-115c
g. PV II:115b
r. AK VIII pp. 135-143
AK_s pp.434-436
AK_t Vol.Ngu, fols.76b/7-78b/3
AK_c pp.145c/2-146b/7
PVA_t Vol.Te, fol.114b/2 f.
PVA_s p.103:32 f.
PVATS Vol.Be, fol.167b/4 f.

m. Vaibhaṣika
Sautrāntika

149. mtshams-sbyor med-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (83/3/6)
PV II:116
150. mtshams-sbyor 'thad-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (83/4/3)
PV II:117-118
151. bkag-pas grub-pa'i mjug-sdud bstan-pa (84/1/1)
PV II:119
152. srid-kyang rang-bzhin-las-'das min-pa spang-ba (84/1/4)
153. dpe-la brten-pa'i rtsod-pa dgod-pa (84/1/4)
PV II:120a-c
154. gzhan-gyis bkod-pa'i dpe-don dgag-pa (84/1/6)
155. dpe-la mtha'-med 'phel-ba'i khyad-par med-pa (84/1/6)
PV II:120d-121d
156. don-la ha-cang thal-ba'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (84/2/3)
PV II:122-126
157. dpe-la don dang mtshungs-pa'i rtsod-pa'i spong-ba (84/3/3)
PV II:127-128
158. don-la ha-cang thal-ba'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (84/4/1)
PV II:129-130
159. rang-phyogs 'thad-pa'i dpe-nyid bshad-pa (84/4/4)
PV II:131a-b
160. de-las ston-pa 'byung-ba'i-tshul (84/4/5)
161. brtse-bas ston-pa drang-pa'i-tshul (84/4/6)
PV II:132
162. ston-pa'i dmigs-rnam sbyong-ba'i-tshul (85/1/4)
163. spang-bya'i rgyu dang rang-bzhin dpyad-pa (85/1/4)
PV II:133-134b
164. de-rgyu gzhom-phyir gnyen-po dpyad-pa (85/1/6)
PV II:134c-135b
165. dpyad-pas grub-pa'i spang-gnyen bshad-pa (85/2/3)
PV II:135c-136b
166. dmigs-rnam goms-pa ston-par bstan-pa (85/2/4)
PV II:136c-138
r. PS I:1
167. des-na bsam-sbyor rgyu-ru grub-pa (85/3/3)

PV II:139a-b

r. PS I:1

168. de-las bde-gshegs 'byung-ba'i-tshul (85/3/4)
169. spangs-pa phun-tshogs bde-bar gshegs-su bstan-pa (85/3/5)
170. mdor bstan-pa (85/3/5)
PV II:139c-d
171. rgyas-par bshad-pa (85/3/6)
172. legs-par spangs-pa (85/4/1)
PV II:140a-b
173. slar mi-ldog-par spangs-pa (85/4/2)
PV II:140c-141c
174. ma-lus-par spangs-pa (85/4/5)
PV II:141d-142c
175. spangs-pa phun-tshogs med-pa'i rtsod-pa spang-ba (86/1/2)
176. rtsod-pa (86/1/2)
PV II:142d
m. Mīmāṃsā
177. lan (86/1/3)
178. sgrub-byed lhag-ldan nyid-du bstan-pa (86/1/3)
PV II:143a-b
179. bsgrub-bya'i don-la brtags-nas dgag-pa (86/1/4)
PV II:143c-145b
180. de-las skyob-pa 'byung-ba'i-tshul (86/1/6)
PV II:145c-146b
r. PS I:1
181. des-na sgrub-byed yod-par grub-pa (86/2/3)
PV II:146c
182. nan-tan ma-byas bkag-nas byas-par bsgrub-pa (86/2/4)
183. skyob-pa dngos-stobs rigs-pas bsgrub-pa (86/2/5)
184. bden-bzhi ston-pa skyob-par bstan-pa (86/2/6)
PV II:146d
185. bstan-bya bden-bzhi rigs-pas bsgrub-pa (86/3/2)
186. mtshan-gzhi mtshan-nyid bsgrubs-te sdug-bsngal bshad-pa
(86/3/4)
187. mtshan-gzhi 'khor-ba can-du bsgrub-pa (86/3/4)
188. sdug-bsngal 'khor-ba can-du bstan-pa (86/3/4)
PV II:147a

189. 'khor-ba yod-par rigs-pas bsgrub-pa (86/3/6)
190. goms-las gsal-ba'i rtags-kyis bsgrub-pa (86/3/6)
191. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (86/3/6)
PV II:147b
m. Ucchedavāda
192. rtsod-pa spong-ba (86/4/2)
193. chags-sogs rgyu-med skye-ba dgag-pa (86/4/2)
PV II:147c-d
194. rigs-mi-mthun-las skye-ba dgag-pa (86/4/3)
195. nad-kyi rgyu-las skye-ba dgag-pa (86/4/4)
196. ldog-pa med-pas 'bras-bu min-pa (86/4/5)
PV II:148-150b
197. rjes-'gro med-pas 'bras-bu min-pa (87/1/5)
198. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (87/1/6)
PV II:150c-d(khyad-par-med phyir)
199. tshul-gsum bsgrub-pa (87/2/1)
PV II:150d(ma-grub nyid)-152b
200. nyes-spong dgag-pa (87/2/5)
201. nyes-spong nrjod-byed rgyu-nyid dri-ba (87/2/6)
PV II:152c-153a(cis-skyed smos-shig)
202. smras-pa'i rgyu-gnyis so-sor dgag-pa (87/3/1)
203. khu-ba chags-pa'i rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (87/3/1)
PV II:153a (cha-mnyam-las)-154c
204. gzugs-sogs chags-pa'i rgyur-mi-'thad-pa (87/3/4)
PV II:154d-156c
205. 'bras-bu yin-na ha-cang thal-ba (87/4/2)
PV II:156d-157b
206. rang-la mtshungs-pa'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (87/4/4)
PV II:157c-158b
207. 'byung-ba'i rgyu-las skye-bar dgag-pa (87/4/6)
208. sngar-med gsar-du bskyed-pa dgag-pa (88/1/1)
PV II:158c
209. grub-zin gnas-par byed-pa dgag-pa (88/1/2)
210. rigs-pa snga-mas khegs-pa (88/1/3)
PV II:158d
211. khas-blangs 'gal-ba spong-ba (88/1/4)
PV II:159-162b

212. ha-cang thal-bas dgag-pa (88/2/4)
PV II:162c-163b
213. des-na rigs-mthun rgyu-ru grub-pa (88/3/1)
PV II:163c-164b
214. nyer-len rigs-mthun rtags-kyis sgrub-pa (88/3/2)
215. rnam-shes yin-pas nyer-len rigs-mthun grub-pa (88/3/2)
PV II:164c-d
216. grub-zin sgrub-pa'i grangs-can rtsod-pa spong-ba (88/3/4)
PV II:165-167b
217. 'khor-ba med-na ha-cang thal-ba (88/4/1)
218. chags-sogs bcas-par 'byung-ba'i nges-pa med-par thal-ba
(88/4/2)
219. ha-cang thal-bar dgod-pa (88/4/2)
PV II:167c-d
220. khyab-pa ma-nges spang-ba (88/4/3)
221. rgyu'i sgo-nas ma-nges spong-ba (88/4/4)
222. 'byung-ba'i bdag-las byung-na ha-cang thal-ba (88/4/4)
PV II:168a-b
223. 'byung-khyad yin-na chags-bral srid-par thal-ba (88/4/6)
PV II:168c-169
224. chags-bral med-par sgrub-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (89/1/3)
225. rgyu'i sgo-nas chags-bral med-pa dgag-pa (89/1/3)
PV II:170-171
m. Cārvāka
226. dpe'i sgo-nas chags-bral med-pa dgag-pa (89/2/1)
PV II:172-173
227. dpe'i sgo-nas ma-nges spong-ba (89/2/6)
PV II:174-175b
228. chags-sogs res-'ga' skye-ba'i nges-pa med-par thal-ba (89/3/5)
PV II:175c-176b
229. mtshan-nyid mi-rtag la-sogs sgrub-pa (89/4/1)
230. mi-rtag (89/4/1)
PV II:176c
231. sdug-bsngal (89/4/2)
PV II:176d-177a
232. bdag-med (89/4/3)
PV II:177b(bdag-min)

233. stong-pa bsgrub-pa (89/4/4)
PV II:177b (byin-gyis brlabs-pa'ang min)-179b
234. sdug-bsngal rgyu-bcas bsgrubs-te kun-'byung bden-pa bshad-pa (90/1/2)
r. PVP Vol.Che, fols.89b/5 ff.(93b/7 ff. and 100a/6 ff.)
PVA_t Vol.Te, fols.147a/6 ff.(150b/6 ff. and 157a/6 ff.)
PVA_s pp.133:12 ff.(136:22 ff. and 142:27 ff.)
235. sdug-bsngal rgyu dang bcas-par bsgrub-pa (90/1/4)
236. res 'ga' skye-bas rgyu-bcas bsgrub-pa (90/1/4)
PV II:179c-180b
237. rgyu-med sgrub-pa'i gtan-tshigs dgag-pa (90/1/6)
PV II:180c-182
m. ngo-bo-nyid rgyur-smra-ba (svabhāvahetuvāda(?))
238. rgyu-nyid gzhan-du rtog-pa dgag-pa (90/2/4)
PV II:183a-c(nus-med phyir-ro)
239. rgyu-yi gtso-bo sred-par bstan-pa (90/2/5)
240. sred-pa rkyen-gyi gtso-bor bstan-pa (90/2/6)
PV II:183c (de-yi phyir)-186b
r. PVP Vol.Che, fols.91a/7 ff.
PVT Vol.Nye, fol.159a/5-6
241. de-la lung-gi sgrub-byed dgod-pa (90/3/6)
242. dngos (90/4/1)
PV II:186c-d
m. Unidentified work of Vasubandhu
243. rtsod-pa spong-ba (90/4/2)
PV II:187-189a
m. Cārvāka
244. sred-pa kho-na bshad-pa'i-rgyu (91/1/2)
PV II:189b-190b
245. sdug-bsngal 'gags-pa bsgrubs-te 'gog-bden bshad-pa (91/1/6)
246. sgug-bsngal-las grol-thar-pa bsgrub-pa (91/2/1)
PV II:190c-d
247. grol-ba -po-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (91/2/2)
PV II:191-192
m. Mang-pos bskur-ba (=Sāṃmitīyas)
Dngos-smra-ba (Vastuvāda(?))
248. grol-ba'i tshul-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (91/3/5)
249. 'dod-chags bral-ba gnas-pa med-pa spang-ba (91/3/6)

250. chags-bral gnas-pa'i rgyu-gnyis bshad-pa (91/3/6)
PV II:193a-c
q. Unidentified verse allegedly from the Udānavarga,
Ched-du brjod-pa'i-tshoms
251. rgyu-yi don-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (91/4/4)
252. las-kyi don-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (91/4/4)
PV II:193d-194b
253. brtse-ba'i don-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (91/4/5)
PV II:194c-197b
254. gnas-pa'i don-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (92/1/5)
255. las-kyi gnas-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (92/1/5)
PV II:197c-198b
256. brtse-bas gnas-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (92/2/1)
PV II:198c-199b
257. 'phags-lam dang-por yang srid med-pa spong-ba (92/2/3)
PV II:199c-202b
258. bcings-thar bdag-gis byed-pa dgag-pa (92/3/2)
259. rtag-pa'i bdag-gis byed-pa dgag-pa (92/3/2)
PV II:202c-203
260. brjod-du med-pas byed-pa dgag-pa (92/3/6)
PV II:204-205b
261. bdag-lta'i gnyen-po bsgrubs-te lam-bden bshad-pa (92/4/3)
262. bdag-med rtogs-pa gnyen-por bstan-pa (92/4/3)
263. bdag-med goms-pas gnas-gyur thob-par bstan-pa (92/4/4)
PV II:205c-d (gnas-gyur)
264. gnas-gyur thob kyang spang-byas 'koms-pa dgag-pa (92/4/5)
265. spang-byas 'joms-pa'i nus-pa med-par bstan-pa (92/4/6)
PV II:205d (gal-te gnas-gyur kyang)-206b
266. nus-pa med-pa'i sgrub-byed rgyas-par bshad-pa (93/1/2)
267. spang-gnyen 'dzin-stangs 'gal-shing gnyen-po-la zhugs-pa
(93/1/3)
PV II:206c-208b
268. rang-bzhin glo-bur khyad-par yod-pas sngar nus med-pa (93/2/1)
PV II:208c-209b
269. nus-yod-na yang gnyen-po 'bad-med bskyed-par nus-pa (93/2/3)
PV II:209c-210b
270. khyad-par gsum-ldan gnyen-po 'bad kyang bzlog mi-nus-pa (93/2/5)

271. sgrub-byed 'dzin-stangs 'gal-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (93/3/1)
272. 'dzin-stangs tha-dad tsam-gyis gnyen-po min-pa (93/3/2)
PV II:212a-b
273. phyogs-re mgo-gnon tsam-gyis gnyen-po min-pa (93/3/4)
PV II:212c-214c
m. Vaibhāṣika
274. des-na mtha'-dag dpyis-'byin gnyen-po bstan-pa (93/4/6)
PV II:214d-215b
275. gnas-gyur thob-pa med-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (94/1/2)
PV II:215c-217b
276. gnyen-po yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (94/1/6)
277. bdag-med rtogs-pa bdag-lta'i gnyen-por bstan-pa (94/2/1)
278. bdag-lta 'khor-ba'i rtsa-bar bstan-pa (94/2/1)
PV II:217c-219b
279. rtsa-ba yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (94/2/4)
280. bdag-lta nyes-pa'i rtsa-bar bstan-pa (94/2/5)
PV II:219c-220b
281. bdag-lta yod-na chags-bral med-pa (94/2/6)
282. bdag-ltas chags-pa gnyis-ka bskyed-pa (94/3/1)
PV II:220c-221b
283. gnyis-po spong-ba'i thabs-gzhan med-pa (94/3/2)
284. bdag-la chags-pa spong-ba'i thabs-gzhan med-pa (94/3/3)
285. skyon-can shes-pas zhen-yul 'byin mi-nus-pa (94/3/3)
PV II:221c-223b
286. skyon-can shes-pas dngos-rgyu bzlog mi-nus-pa (94/3/6)
PV II:223c-224b
287. skyon-can nyid-la khas-blangs 'gal-ba bstan-pa (94/4/2)
PV II:224c-226b
288. bdag-gir chags-pa spong-ba'i thabs-gzhan med-pa (94/4/6)
289. dbang-sogs sdug-bsngal bsgoms-pas spong mi-nus-pa (95/1/1)
290. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (95/1/1)
PV II:226c-d
291. sun-'byin bshad-pa (95/1/2)
292. dpe dgag-pa (95/1/2)
PV II:227a-b

293. don dgag-pa (95/1/3)
294. bdag-gir 'dzin-pa yod-na 'dor mi-srid-pa (95/1/5)
295. bdag-gir 'dzin-pa yod-na chags-bral med-pa (95/1/5)
PV II:227c-229b
296. bdag-gir 'dzin-pa bcom-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (95/2/2)
297. sdug-bsngal bsgoms-pas bcom-pa dgag-pa (95/2/2)
PV II:229c-230
m. Vaiṣeṣika
Sāṃkhya
298. sdug-bsngal bskyed-pas bcom-pa dgag-pa (95/2/6)
PV II:231-233
q. PV II:228a
299. bdag-gi 'dor-na bdag-gi mtshan-nyid med-pa (95/3/6)
PV II:234-235b
300. bdag-'dzin yod-na bdag-gir chags-pa 'byung-ba (95/4/2)
301. sgrub-byed dngos (95/4/3)
PV II:235c-237b
302. nyes-spong dgag-pa (95/4/6)
PV II:237c-238b
303. sdug-bsngal sgom-pa'i rtsom-pa don-med 'gyur-ba (96/1/3)
304. thal-ba dgod-pa (96/1/3)
PV II:238c-239b
305. nyes-spong dgag-pa (96/1/5)
PV II:239c-241b
306. bdag-skyon med-na chags dang bral yul med-pa (96/2/2)
307. thal-ba dgod-pa (96/2/2)
PV II:241c-242b
308. nyes-spong dgag-pa (96/2/4)
PV II:242c-243b
309. skyon-can shes-pas chags-pa spong mi-nus-pa (96/3/1)
PV II:243-246b
310. rgyu-la gnod-pa med-pas spong mi-nus-pa (96/3/5)
PV II:246c-247b
311. dbang-bdag tha-dad shes-pas spong mi-nus-pa (96/4/1)
PV II:247c-249b
m. Sāṃkhya
312. sdug-bsngal-las yid-'byung-bas spong mi-nus-pa (96/4/5)

313. yid-'byung chags-bral min-par bstan-pa (96/4/6)
PV II:249c-251b
314. chags-bral med-par thal-ba spang-ba (97/1/3)
PV II:251c-252b
315. sdug-bsngal bsgom-bhyar gsungs dang 'gal-ba spong-ba (97/1/5)
PV II:252c-254b
m. Sautrāntika
Bcom-ldan-'das
316. chags-bral min-na 'khor-bar 'khor-ba (97/3/1)
317. gsum-ldan 'khor-ba-pa-ru bstan-pa (97/3/1)
PV II:254c-255b
318. gsum-ldan min-na ha-cang thal-ba (97/3/3)
PV II:255c-256b
319. des-na rtse-ba dbyung-bar gdams-pa (97/3/5)
PV II:256c-257b
320. bdag-med rtog(bsgoms)-pa sred-pa'i gnyen-por bstan-pa (97/3/6)
321. cho-ga gnyen-po yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (97/4/1)
322. dbang-gi cho-ga gnyen-po yin-pa dgag-pa (97/4/2)
PV II:257c-258b
323. sngags-kyis btab-pa gnyen-po yin-pa dgag-pa (97/4/4)
PV II:258c-259b
324. me-lnga bsten-pa gnyen-po yin-pa dgag-pa (97/4/7)
PV II:259c-261b
325. cho-ga gnyen-po min-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (98/1/2)
326. cho-gas skye-rgyu nyams-pa med-pa (98/1/3)
PV II:261-262b
327. nyams-par 'dod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (98/2/1)
328. skye-rgyu gzhan-du rtog-pa dgag-pa (98/2/1)
PV II:262c-264b
329. skye-rgyu de-nyid nyams-pa dgag-pa (98/2/5)
PV II:264c-266b
330. nyams-pa med-par sgrub-byed dgod-pa (98/3/4)
PV II:266c-267b
331. bdag kyang skye-rgyur dgos-pa dgag-pa (98/3/6)
332. rtag-pa'i bdag-la gnod-byed bstan-pa (98/3/6)
PV II:267c-269b
333. de-la ha-cang thal-ba spong-ba (98/4/4)

PV II:269c-270b

m. Dharmakīrti

Kashmir Vaibhāṣika

Prāsaṅgika Mādhyamika

334. des-na yang-dag lta-ba gnyen-por bstan-pa (99/2/1)
335. sred-pa 'joms-pa'i gnyen-po bstan-pa (99/2/2)
PV II:270c-272b
336. sred-pa med-na yang srid med-pa (99/2/5)
PV II:272c-273b
q. PV II:205c, 206c, 214d, 217d, 221c, 256c, 257c, 270c,
m. Sa-skya Paṇḍita
337. de-las logs-su las-lus gnyen-po med-pa (100/1/3)
338. las-lus spangs-la dgos nus med-pa (100/1/4)
PV II:273c-274d
339. las-'dzad gnyen-po yod-pa dgag-pa (100/2/1)
PV II:275-278b
q. PV II:273d
340. las-'dzad 'dod dang 'gal-ba spong-ba (100/3/1)
PV II:278c-279b
341. las-nyon rgyu-'bras mtshungs-pa spong-ba (100/3/4)
PV II:279c-280b
342. de-las bder-gshegs grub-pa'i-tshul (100/4/1)
PV II:280c-281c
343. de-las ston-pa grub-pa'i-tshul (100/4/5)
PV II:281d
344. de-las brtse-ba grub-pa'i-tshul (100/4/6)
PV II:282a-b
345. des-na nan-tan byas-par grub-pa (101/1/1)
PV II:282c-283b
346. tshad-mas bstod-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (101/1/3)
347. tshad-ma grub-pa dgos-par bstan-pa (101/1/3)
PV II:283c-284b
m. Dignāga
348. rjes-dpag tshad-ma grub-pa'i-tshul (101/1/5)
PV II:284c-285
349. tha-mar mtshan-gyis mjug-sdud bstan-pa (101/2/3)

CHAPTER THREE: MNGON-SUM (PRATYAKṢA)

1. thog-mar 'brel-gyi mtshams-sbyar bstan-pa (101/4/2)
 - q. PVP Vol.Che, fol.142a/3-5
PVP Vol.Che, fols.142a/8-142b/1
 - r. PS I:1
PST Vol.Re, fol.13b/5-6
 - m. Pramāṇaviniścaya
Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra
2. bar-du-le'u'i gzhung-nyid bshad-pa (102/1/6)
3. mtha'-dpyod-pa (102/2/1)
 - q. PVP Vol.Che, fol.145a/5-6
PV III:123a, 194a
TMRG fol.15a/3 ff. (=TMRGRG fols.90b/3 ff.)
 - r. snga-'grel (=PVP Vol.Che, fol.195b/8?)
4. gzhung-gi-don (102/3/3)
5. tshad-ma gnyis-kyi spyi-yi rnam-gzhag bstan-pa (102/3/4)
6. tshad-ma gnyis-su nges-par bsgrub-pa (102/3/4)
7. gnyis-su nges-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (102/3/5)
 - PV III:la
 - q. PS I:2a-b
8. sgrub-byed de-yi tshul-gsum bsgrub-pa (102/3/6)
9. phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (102/3/6)
10. gzhal-bya gnyis-su nges-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (102/4/1)
 - PV III:1b-2
11. bsgrub-bya gzhal-bya gnyis-kyi rang-bzhin bshad-pa (102/4/6)
12. 'jug-tshul sgo-nas gzhal-bya gnyis-su bstan-pa (103/1/1)
13. sngar-bshad phyogs-gnyis mtshan-gzhir bstan-pa (103/1/2)
14. mtshan-gzhi dngos (103/1/2)
 - PV III:3
 - q. PVATS Vol.Me, fol.33b/4-5
 - m. Sautrāntika
15. rtsod-pa spong-ba (103/1/6)
16. mtshan-gzhi dang-po'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (103/2/1)
 - PV III:4
 - m. Niḥsvabhāvacāda
17. mtshan-gzhi gnyis-ka'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (103/2/4)
 - PV III:5-6
 - m. Vaiśeṣika

18. mtshan-gzhi phyi-ma'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (103/3/2)
19. skra-sogs spyi-mtshan yin-pa spong-ba (103/3/3)
PV III:7a-b
20. dngos-po med-la mtshungs-pa spong-ba (103/3/4)
PV III:7c-d
21. skra-snang rang-spyir 'gyur-tshul bshad-pa (103/3/5)
PV III:8a-9b
22. rang-mtshan nyid-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (103/4/2)
PV III:9c-10
m. Sautrāntika
23. mtshan-nyid dngos-por yod-med bshad-pa (103/4/5)
24. spyi-mtshan-nyid dngos-por med-par bsgrub-pa (103/4/6)
25. spyi-yi dngos-kyi brjod-bya yin-pas bsgrub-pa (104/1/1)
26. gtan-tshigs 'god-de khyab-pa bsgrub-pa (104/1/2)
PV III:11a-b
27. khyab-sgrub nyid-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (104/1/4)
28. ming-sogs brjod-pas dbang-sogs don-yod spong-ba (104/1/4)
29. 'dod-pa brjod-de dri-ba dgod-pa (104/1/5)
PV III:11c-12a
m. Saṃmitīya
30. dris-pa'i mtha'-gsum so-sor dgag-pa (104/2/1)
31. blo-dang 'brel-pa brjod-pa dgag-pa (104/2/2)
32. thal-ba 'god-de nyes-spong dgag-pa (104/2/3)
PV III:12b-13a (yul-la 'khrul-min)
33. rang-la mi-mtshungs rgyu-mtshan dgod-pa (104/3/2)
PV III:13a (shes-pa-la)-13c(skye-phyir)
34. rgyu-mtshan de-nyid gzhal-la med-pa (104/3/4)
PV III:13c (gzhan-la med-de)-14a
35. yod-kyang 'dod-pa grub-mi-gyur-pa (104/3/4)
PV III:14b-d
36. sgrub-byed kun-don ldan-pa dgag-pa (104/3/6)
PV III:15-17
37. tshul-des 'brel-med brjod-pa khegs-pa (105/1/1)
PV III:18a
38. don-dang 'brel-pa brjod-pa dgag-pa (105/1/2)
PV III:18b-d
39. spyi-dngos brjod-pas dbang-sogs don-yod spong-ba (105/1/3)

40. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (105/1/3)
PV III:19a-b
m. Vaiśeṣika
41. de-dag dgag-pa (105/1/4)
42. yan-gar spyi-nyid brjod-pa med-pa (105/1/5)
PV III:19c-d (brjod-med phyir-ro)
43. brjod-na thal-ba gnyis-kyis gnod-pa (105/1/6)
PV III:19d (brjod-na-yang)-20c(rtag-nyid phyir-ro)
44. thal-ba phyi-ma'i nyes-spong dgag-pa (105/2/2)
PV III:20c (gal-te-yang)-22
45. rnam-pa rgyu-med thal-bas gnod-pa (105/2/5)
PV III:23
46. mngon-sum shes-phyir dbang-sogs don-yod spong-ba (105/3/1)
PV III:24
47. de-nyid gzhan-nyid brjod-du med-pas bsgrub-pa (105/3/3)
48. sgrub-byed rigs-pa dngos-nyid bshad-pa (105/3/3)
49. phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (105/3/4)
PV III:25-26
m. Sāṃkhya
Vaiśeṣika
50. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (105/4/2)
PV III:27a-b
51. rtsod-pa spong-ba (105/4/2)
PV III:27c-d
52. des-na dngos-med brjod-byar grub-pa (105/4/4)
53. brjod-bya rtogs-pas brtag-par bstan-pa (105/4/5)
PV III:28
54. rtog-pa 'khrul-pa yin-par bstan-pa (105/4/6)
PV III:29
55. 'khrul-pas brtags-pa dngos-por med-pa (106/1/2)
PV III:30-32c
56. dngos-por yod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (106/1/5)
PV III:32d-33
57. brjod-bya dngos-po yin-pa dgag-pa (106/2/3)
58. 'dod-pa brjod-de thal-ba dgod-pa (106/2/3)
PV III:34
59. nyes-spang dngos-btags khyad-par dgag-pa (106/2/5)
PV III:35-38

60. zhig-pa 'dzin-dang snang-tshul mtshungs-par bsgrub-pa (106/4/2)
61. gtan-tshigs 'god-de khyab-pa bsgrub-pa (106/4/2)
PV III:39
62. nyes-spong sngar-bshad rigs-pas khegs-pa (106/4/4)
PV III:40
63. ldog-pa mtshungs-pa'i spyi-nyid yin-par bsgrub-pa (106/4/6)
64. spyi-gsal de-nyid gzhan-nyid dgag-pa (106/4/6)
PV III:41-42c
m. Sāṃkhyā
Nyāya
65. ldog-pa'i spyi-la mtshungs-pa spong-ba (107/1/4)
PV III:42d
66. bkag-pas grub-pa'i gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (107/1/5)
PV III:43a-b
67. 'bras-bu yin-min rnam-par brtags-nas bsgrub-pa (107/1/6)
68. 'bras-bu yin-na thal-ba gsum-gyis gnod-pa (107/2/1)
PV III:43c-44b
69. 'bras-bu min-na thal-ba gnyis-kyis gnod-pa (107/2/2)
PV III:44c-d
70. brda-dran-shes-pa'i snang-yul yin-pas bsgrub-pa (107/2/3)
71. khyab-pa bstan-te gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (107/2/4)
PV III:45
72. gtan-tshigs ma-grub smra-ba dgag-pa (107/2/5)
PV III:46-47
73. rang-dbang 'dzin-pa'i shes-pa med-pas bsgrub-pa (107/3/3)
74. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (107/3/3)
PV III:48a-b
75. rtsod-pa spong-ba (107/3/4)
PV III:48c-49
76. don-byed-nus nges-stong-pa'i rtags-kyis bsgrub-pa (107/4/2)
PV III:50
77. dngos-po rang-mtshan nyid-du bsgrub-pa (107/4/3)
PV III:51a-b
78. spyi-mtshan nyid-kyi dbye-ba bstan-pa (107/4/4)
79. dngos (107/4/5)
PV III:51c-d
r. PV I:95 ff. and 134 ff.

80. rtsod-pa spong-ba (108/1/2)
81. rtsod-pa (108/1/2)
PV III:52a-b
82. lan (108/1/3)
PV III:52c-53c
83. 'jug-yul gzhal-bya rang-mtshan gcig-tu bsdu-ba (108/1/6)
PV III:53d-54b
84. de-la gnyis-su gsungs-dang 'gal-ba spong-ba (108/2/3)
85. rtogs-tshul sgo-nas gnyis-su-gzhag-pa (108/2/4)
PV III:54c-d
m. Dignāga
86. rtogs-tshul gnyis-pa 'khrul-par bstan-pa (108/2/6)
PV III:55a-b
87. de-la tshad-ma min-pa spong-ba (108/3/1)
88. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (108/3/1)
PV III:55c-d
89. sun-'byin bshad-pa (108/3/3)
90. sgrub-byed sgo-nas mdor-bstan bshad-pa (108/3/3)
PV III:56
91. dpe-yi sgo-nas rgyas-par bshad-pa (108/3/5)
PV III:57-58
r. PVT Vol.Nye, fols.205b/6 ff.
PVA_t Vol.Te, fols.242b/6 ff. and 244b/1
PVA_s pp.218 ff. and p.220:18
NBT_t p.8:11-14
NBT_s p.11:6-7
P.Vin.T. Vol.Dze, fol.10a/6 and 202b/8 ff.
92. khyab-pa bsgrub-pa (109/1/1)
93. rang-gi ngo-bos rtogs-pa mngon-sum yin-pa (109/1/2)
PV III:59a-c
q. PV III:1a, 54c, 59c, 60b
r. PVP on these sections.
94. gzhan-gyi ngo-bos rtogs-pa rjes-dpag yin-pa (109/1/4)
95. lkog-gyur rtogs-pa rtags-la ltos-pa (109/1/4)
PV III:59d-60b
96. rtags-dang bsgrub-bya'i khyad-par bshad-pa (109/1/6)
PV III:60c-61
97. des-na rjes-dpag nyid-kyis grub-pa (109/2/2)

PV III:62

98. des-na gzhal-bya tshad-ma'i grangs-nges grub-pa (109/2/3)
PV III:63
99. tshul-des grangs-gzhan sel-bas bstan-pa (109/2/5)
PV III:64a-b
100. grangs-gzhan 'dod-pa'i log-rtog dgag-pa (109/2/6)
101. nyung-ba'i phyogs-kyi log-rtog dgag-pa (109/2/6)
102. gcig-tu 'dod-pa'i log-rtog brjod-pa (109/3/1)
PV III:64c-d
m. Cārvāka
103. de-nyid rnam-par brtags-nas dgag-pa (109/3/2)
104. rjes-dpag tshad-ma min-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (109/3/3)
PV III:64d (kho-bo'ang 'dod)-65b
105. rjes-dpag tshad-ma yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (109/3/5)
106. dgag-pa'i rjes-dpag khas-blangs nyid-kyis 'grub-pa (109/3/5)
107. dngos-kyi-don (109/3/5)
PV III:65c
108. nyes-spong dgag-pa (109/3/6)
109. mngon-sum 'jug-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (109/3/6)
PV III:65d-66
110. mngon-sum rtogs-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (109/4/2)
PV III:67
111. sgrub-pa'i rjes-dpag dngos-stobs rigs-pas 'grub-pa (109/4/4)
112. gzhan-sems rtogs-pas rjes-dpag grub-pa (109/4/5)
PV III:68
113. bslu-ba med-pas tshad-ma grub-pa (109/4/6)
114. dngos (110/1/1)
PV III:69a
115. rtsod-pa spang-ba (110/1/2)
116. rtsod-pa (110/1/2)
PV III:69b-c
117. lan (110/1/3)
118. 'khrul-na gtan-tshigs yang-dag min-pa (110/1/3)
PV III:69d
m. Cārvāka
119. yang-dag rtogs-la 'khrul-pa med-pa (110/1/5)

120. sgrub-pa'i rtags-la 'khrul-pa med-pa (110/1/5)
PV III:70-71
121. dgag-pa'i rtags-la 'khrul-pa med-pa (110/2/2)
PV III:72
122. rjes-dpag tshad-ma min-na ha-cang thal-ba (110/2/3)
PV III:73-74
123. des-na tshad-ma gnyis-su grub-par bstan-pa (110/3/1)
PV III:75
124. mang-ba'i phyogs-kyi log-rtog dgag-pa (110/3/2)
125. log-rtog gnyis-po lhan-cig brjod-pa (110/3/3)
126. 'dres-pa 'dzin-pa tshad-ma gzhan-du 'gyur-ba (110/3/4)
PV III;76
m. Nyāya
127. khyad-par mthong-ba tshad-ma gzhan-du 'gyur-ba (110/3/6)
PV III:77a-c
m. Mīmāṃsā
128. des-na gnyis-las grangs-gzhan sel-mi-nus-pa (110/4/2)
PV III:77d-79b
129. 'gog-byed rigs-pa so-sor bshad-pa (110/4/5)
130. 'dres-pa 'dzin-pa gzhan-du 'gyur-ba spong-ba (110/4/5)
131. rtags-las rtogs-pa spyi-'dzin rjes-dpag yin-pa (110/4/6)
132. dngos-don mdor-bstan-pa (111/1/1)
PV III:79c-d
q. PS I:2c-d
PV III:76d, 81a, 101a
133. zhar-byung rgyas-par bshad-pa (111/2/1)
134. spyi-la sbyor-yang dngos-po'i chos-su grub-pa (111/2/1)
PV III:80a-b
135. gzhan-la 'khrul-yang 'brel-pas bslu-ba med-pa (111/2/3)
PV III:80c-d
136. 'brel-pas bslu-ba med-tshul rgyas-par bshad-pa (111/2/5)
137. sgrub-pa'i rjes-dpag 'brel-pas bslu-ba med-pa (111/2/6)
138. ji-ltar 'brel-tshul dngos (111/2/6)
PV III:81
139. des-na bslu-med 'grub-pa (111/3/3)
PV III:82
140. bslu-ba med-kyang 'khrul-pa (111/3/5)

141. tshul-des grub-pa'i-don (111/3/6)

PV III:84

142. dgag-pa'i rjes-dpag 'brel-pas bslu-ba med-pa (111/4/3)

143. dgag-bya 'gog-pa'i don-la tha-dad med-pa (111/4/4)

144. dgag-pa thams-cad mi-dmigs-las grub-pa (111/4/4)

PV III:85

145. des-na 'gal-lnga dmigs-pas mi-dmigs 'phen-pa (112/1/2)

146. 'gal-dmigs gnyis-kyi mi-dmigs 'phen-pa (112/1/3)

PV III:86

147. mi-'phen-pa-ni ha-cang thal-ba (112/1/5)

PV III:87-88

148. ma-dmigs gzhan-yang de-ltar grub-pa (112/2/2)

PV III:89-90b

149. sbyor-ba 'god-tshul sgo-nas so-sor phye-ba (112/3/1)

150. dmigs-dang ma-dmigs sbyor-ba'i sgo-nas dbye-ba (112/3/1)

151. sbyor-ba'i sgo-nas 'byed-tshul bshad-pa (112/3/2)

PV III:90c-d

152. gnyis-las gzhan-gyi go-byed dgag-pa (112/3/4)

153. dngos don-dpe-dang bcas-te bshad-pa (112/3/4)

PV III:91-92b

154. dpe-yi sgrub-byed rgyas-par bshad-pa (112/4/1)

PV III:92c-94

155. dmigs-pa nyid-kyang sbyor-ba'i sgo-nas dbye-ba (112/4/6)

PV III:95

m. Sāṃkhyā

156. ma-dmigs nyid-kyang sbyor-ba'i sgo-nas dbye-ba (113/1/2)

157. rgyu-dang khyab-byed ma-dmigs sbyor-ba'i-tshul (113/1/3)

PV III:96-98

158. snang-rung rang-bzhin mi-dmigs sbyor-ba'i-tshul (113/2/3)

PV III:99

159. ma-dmigs gsum-du bsdu-zhing khyad-chos bstan-pa (113/2/5)

PV III:100

160. dkyus-ma'i mjug-bsdu-ba (113/3/2)

PV III:101a-b

161. rjes-kyi nges-pas rtogs-pa tshad-ma min-pa (113/3/3)

162. mthong-zin 'dzin-pas tshad-ma min-pa (113/3/3)

163. snga-mas mthong-ba'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (113/3/5)
PV III:102
164. rjes-dpag don-med 'gyur-ba spong-ba (113/4/1)
165. mthong-yang ma-mges rjes-dpag 'jug-pa (113/4/2)
PV III:103
166. mthong-yang ma-nges 'khrul-rygu bshad-pa (113/4/4)
PV III:104-105
167. mthong-yang ma-nges dpe-dang bcas-pa (114/1/3)
PV III:106
168. 'khrul-pa bzlog-pyhir rjes-dpag dgos-pa (114/1/5)
PV III:107a-b
169. 'khrul-pa med-na rtags mi-dgos-pa (114/1/6)
PV III:107c-109
170. zhig-'jug gcig-pa'i lugs-la'ang rjes-dpag yin-pa (114/2/5)
PV III:110
m. Vaibhāṣika
171. zhar-la gzhan-sde'i mi-rtag 'dod-tshul dgag-pa (114/3/1)
172. phyogs-snga brjod-de do-don dri-ba (114/3/2)
PV III:111
m. Nyāya
Sāṃkhya
173. dris-pa mtha'-gnyis brtags-nas dgag-pa (114/3/5)
174. snga-phyir med-pa mtha'-gnyis yin-pa dgag-pa (114/3/5)
PV III:112-113b
175. rgyu-dang 'bras-bu mtha'-gnyis yin-pa dgag-pa (114/4/2)
176. dngos-po sngar-med med-pas rgyu-'bras med-pa (114/4/3)
PV III:113c-114
m. Nyāya
177. 'brel-pa rtag-pa yin-pas 'bras-bu min-pa (114/4/5)
PV III:115
178. dngos-po sngar-med byed-na rang-tshig 'gal-ba (115/1/2)
PV III:116
179. des-na dngos-po sngar-med nyid-du bstan-pa (115/1/3)
PV III:117
180. khyad-par mthong-ba gzhan-du 'gyur-ba spong-ba (115/1/6)
181. blo-de tshad-ma min-par bstan-pa (115/2/1)
PV III:118a-b

- q. PS I:3a-b
182. khyad-par yul-can nyid-kyang min-pa (115/2/2)
PV III:118c-120b
183. tshad-ma yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (115/2/6)
PV III:120c-121
184. dran-pa bcad-shes nyid-du bstan-pa (115/3/3)
PV III:122a-b
185. dran-pa min-pa'i sgrub-byed 'khrul-pa (115/3/4)
PV III:122c-d
186. skabs-kyi brjod-bya mngon-sum gtan-la dbab-pa (115/3/5)
187. ngo-bo sgrub-byed mngon-sum yang-dag bshad-pa (115/3/6)
188. mtha'-dpyod-pa (115/3/6)
189. mi-'thad-pa'i-cha dgag-pa (115/4/1)
q. PV III 123a, 190d, 191a
PS I:3d-c
PV III:124a (=P.Vin.I:13a)
P.Vin.I:4a
P.Vin.I: p.44:14-15
r. P.Vin.I:p.46:4 ff.
190. gzhung-gis bstan-tshul bshad-pa (116/1/6)
q. PS I:3d-c
r. P.Vin.I:pp.40:8 ff.
m. Dpal-ldan Grags-pa (=Dharmakīrti)
Pramāṇasamuccaya
191. gzhung-gi-don (116/2/5)
192. rtog-bral rtsod-spong bcas-te dbang-po'i mngon-sum bshad-pa
(116/2/6)
193. mtshan-nyid rtog-bral rigs-pas bsgrub-pa (116/2/6)
194. bral-bya rtog-pa brtags-te bsgrub-pa (116/3/1)
195. ming-sbyor rtog-dang bral-bar bsgrub-pa (116/3/1)
196. rigs-pas 'thad-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (116/3/2)
197. 'khrul-rgyu med-na mngon-sum nyid-kyis 'grub-pa (116/3/2)
198. mngon-sum nyid-kyis 'grub-tshul bshad-pa (116/3/3)
PV III:123
m. Slob-dpon (=Dignāga)
199. mtshan-gzhi'i steng-du sgrub-byed 'god-pa (116/3/5)
PV III:124-125
m. Nyāya

200. 'khrul-rgyu yod-na rtags-la brten-nas bsgrub-pa (116/4/3)
201. phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (116/4/4)
PV III:126
202. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (116/4/6)
PV III:127a-b
203. khyab-pa bsgrub-pa (117/1/1)
204. rang-mtshan brda-yul min-par bstan-pa (117/1/2)
PV III:127c-130
205. brda-yul yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (117/1/6)
PV III:131-132
206. 'khrul-rgyu bstan-nas de-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (117/2/4)
207. 'khrul-rgyu bstan-pa (117/2/4)
PV III:133
m. Nyāya
208. rtsod-pa spang-ba (117/2/6)
209. rtsod-pa (117/3/1)
PV III:134a-b
210. lan (117/3/2)
211. mthong-ba rgyun-chad gzhan-la mtshungs-pa (117/3/2)
PV III:134c-d
m. Nyāya
212. mi-mtshungs-pa-yi gzhan-lan dgag-pa (117/3/4)
213. gzhan-lan brjod-pa (117/3/4)
PV III:135a-b
214. dpe-don dgag-pa (117/3/5)
215. don dgag-pa (117/3/5)
216. 'jug-pa myur-ba gzhan-la mtshungs-pa (117/3/6)
PV III:135c
217. dbang-po cig-car 'jug-par thal-ba (117/4/1)
PV III:135d-138b
218. yid-blo cig-char 'jug-par thal-ba (118/1/2)
PV III:138c-d
219. gnyis-ka-la yod rstod-pa spong-ba (118/1/3)
PV III:139
220. dpe dgag-pa (118/1/5)
PV III:140
221. sgrub-byed ltar-snang bkod-pa dgag-pa (118/2/1)

222. sgrub-byed ltar-snang brjod-pa (118/2/1)
 PV III:141
m. Srid-pa'i bdag-po, author of a Pramāṇasamuccaya
 commentary ?
223. dpe-don so-sor dgag-pa (118/2/3)
224. dpe dgag-pa (118/2/4)
 PV III:142-143c
225. don dgag-pa (118/3/1)
 PV III:143d-144
226. rigs-sogs sbyor-ba'i rtog-bral bsgrub-pa (118/3/4)
227. tha-dad rtog-pa med-pas bsgrub-pa (118/3/5)
228. khyab-pa bstan-te gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (118/3/5)
 PV III:145-146
m. Nyāya
 Vaiśeṣika
229. gtan-tshigs de-yi phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (118/4/4)
230. rigs-gzhan dbang-shes-kyis mi-'dzin-pa (118/4/4)
 PV III:147-148
231. 'brel-pa dbang-shes-kyis mi-'dzin-pa (119/1/3)
232. 'phrod-'du dbang-po'i yul-las 'das-pa (119/1/3)
 PV III:149a-b
233. 'phrod-'du yod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (119/1/4)
 PV III:149c-153b
m. Gzegs-zan gcig-pa (=a Vaiśeṣika)
 Nyāya
234. 'phrod-'du med-kyang dngos-ming 'thad-pa (119/3/2)
 PV III:153c-d
235. rigs-sogs yod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (119/3/4)
236. rigs-gzhan yod-pa'i sgrub-byed med-pa (119/3/4)
 PV III:154a-b
237. yod-par 'dod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (119/3/6)
238. rtsod-pa (119/3/6)
239. lan (119/4/1)
240. mthun-dpe bsgrub-bya'i chos-kyis stong-pa (119/4/2)
 PV III:154c-d
241. gtan-tshigs mi-mthun-phyogs-la zhugs-pa (119/4/3)
 PV III:155-156

242. nyes-spong dngos-rtags khyad-par dgag-pa (120/1/3)
PV III:157-160
243. rigs-gzhan med-kyang sgra-blo 'thad-pa (120/2/6)
244. 'bras-bu gcig-pas spyi-'dzin 'jug-pa (120/3/1)
PV III:161-162
245. gzhan-sel sgra-yi yul-du bstan-pa (120/3/6)
246. tha-snyad-kyi-yul gzhan-sel yin-pa (120/3/6)
247. 'jug-yul don-gyi gzhan-sel yin-pa (120/3/6)
PV III:163-164
248. dngos-yul blo-yi gzhan-sel yin-pa (120/4/4)
249. blo-la don-du 'khrul-pa'i-rgyu (120/4/5)
PV III:165
250. 'khrul-pa med-na brjod-bya min-pa (121/1/1)
PV III:166-168
m. rang-sde kha-cig (=some fellow Buddhists)
251. 'khrul-na brjod-byar rung-bar bstan-pa (121/2/1)
PV III:169-170
252. brda-yi-yul-yang gzhan-sel yin-pa (121/2/4)
PV III:171
253. spyi-dngos sgra-yi-yul ma-yin-pa (121/2/6)
PV III:172
254. dgag-sgrub gnyis-kyi don-bsdu bstan-pa (121/3/2)
PV III:173
255. snga-phyi bsre-ba med-pas bsgrub-pa (121/3/4)
256. mtha'-dpyod-pa (121/3/5)
q. PV III:227a
P.Vin.I:7a
r. snga-'grel (?)
257. gzhung-gi-don (121/4/4)
258. snga-phyi 'dzin-pa med-pas bsre-ba med-pa (121/4/5)
PV III:174
259. gzhan-la rtog-kyang mthong-bas brda mi-'dzin-pa (121/4/6)
PV III:175
260. ming-sbyor rtog-pa yin-na ha-cang thal-ba (122/1/1)
261. dbang-shes 'dod-pas 'jug-par thal-ba (122/1/2)
PV III:176
262. gzugs-'dzin myong-ba med-par thal-ba (122/1/4)

263. myong-byed med-par thal-ba dgod-pa (122/1/4)
PV III:177
264. myong-byed yod-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (122/1/6)
265. gzugs-'dzin-kyis myong-ba dgag-pa (122/2/1)
PV III:178a-b
266. dus-mnyam gzhan-gyis myong-ba dgag-pa (122/2/3)
PV III:178c-d
267. phyis-byung gzhan-gyis myong-ba dgag-pa (122/2/4)
268. rigs-pa gsum-gyis gnod-pa (122/2/5)
PV III:179-180
269. phyi-ma'i nyes-spong dgag-pa (122/3/5)
PV III:181
m. Sautrāntika
270. rtog-med yin-na 'dod-pa 'grub-pa (122/4/1)
PV III:182
271. rang-mtshan snang-ba med-par thal-ba (122/4/2)
PV III:183-184
272. sgrub-byed shugs-pa bstan-sbyar-te bsgrub-pa (122/4/5)
q. PS I:3d-c
PS I:6a (yid-kyang don-dang)
PV III:123a
r. P.Vin.I: p.40:8 ff.
m. Dpal-ldan Grags-pa (=Dharmakīrti)
273. sgrub-byed dgod-pa (123/1/4)
PV III:185
274. nyes-spong dgag-pa (123/1/5)
PV III:186-190b
275. grub-don bsdu-ba (123/3/4)
PV III:190c-d
276. mtshan-mtshon gnyis-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (123/3/5)
277. mtshon-bya'i ming-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (123/3/6)
q. PS I:4a-b
278. rtsod (123/3/6)
PV III:191
279. lan (123/4/2)
PV III:192-193
280. mtshan-nyid don-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (124/1/1)
281. lung-gis gnod-pa'i rtsod-pa spang-ba (124/1/2)

- q. PS I:4c-d
282. rtsod (124/1/2)
PV III:194
q. AK I p.19 (=AK_s p.7:21 = AK_t Vol.Gu, fol.33a/3 = AK_c p.3a:9-11)
m. Sautrāntika
283. lan (124/1/6)
284. grub-pa'i mtha'-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (124/1/6)
PV III:195
285. mkhas-pa'i gzhung-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (124/2/3)
m. Vasubandhu
286. lung-gi don-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (124/2/6)
287. rtsod (124/2/6)
PV III:197a-b
288. lan (124/3/2)
289. til-sogs cig-char 'dzin-pa med-par thal-ba (124/3/3)
290. thal-ba dgod-pa (124/3/3)
PV III:197c-d
291. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (124/3/4)
PV III:198-199
292. khra-bo cig-char 'dzin-pa med-par thal-ba (124/4/2)
293. gnod-byed thal-ba dgod-pa (124/4/2)
PV III:200a-b
294. gtan-tshigs ma-grub spang-ba (124/4/3)
295. sna-tshogs gcig-tu 'dod-pa'i grub-mtha' smad (124/4/4)
PV III:200c-d
296. sna-tshogs gcig-tu med-pa'i sgrub-byed bstan-pa (124/4/5)
297. sna-tshogs yin-pas gcig-nyid med-pa (124/4/6)
298. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (124/4/6)
PV III:201a-b
299. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (125/1/1)
PV III:201c-203
300. sna-tshogs yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (125/2/1)
301. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (125/2/1)
PV III:204a-b
302. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (125/2/2)
PV III:204c-206

303. grub-don bsdu-ba (125/3/5)
PV III:207
304. rags-snang-brten rtsod-pa spang-ba (125/4/1)
305. rags-snang-la-brten rtsod-pa dgod-pa (125/4/1)
PV III:208
q. PV III:201a, 204a, 197b
m. Nyāya
Vaiśeṣika
306. phyogs-gnyis brtags-te lan-gnyis bshad-pa (125/4/4)
307. rnam-pa bden-par med-pas rdzas-gcig-nyid mi-'grub-pa (124/4/5)
308. rnam-brdzun-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (125/4/5)
309. sgrub-byed dngos-po stobs-zhugs bstan-pa (125/4/6)
PV III:209
m. Rnam-bden-pa
Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa
310. gtan-tshigs de-yi phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (126/1/2)
PV III:210-211
m. Sautrāntika
Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa
311. gzung-'dzin rang-bzhin med-par grub-pa (126/2/1)
312. gnyis-su snang-ba 'khrul-pa yin-pa (126/2/2)
PV III:212
m. Rnam-bden-pa
313. des-na gnyis-stong gnas-lugs yin-pa (126/2/5)
PV III:213
q. PV III:209a, 211a, 360a (=P.Vin.I:51a)
r. TMRGRG fol.126b/4 ff.
m. Sautrāntika
Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa
Rnam-bden-pa
314. tshul-des rigs-can gzhan-yang khegs-pa (126/4/5)
315. phung-po-la-brten gzung-'dzin khegs-pa (126/4/6)
PV III:214
316. mtshan-nyid-la-brten byed-pa khegs-pa (127/1/2)
PV III:215-216
m. Sangs-rgyas (=Buddha)
317. de-la ha-cang thal-ba spang-ba (127/2/1)
318. gnyis-su snang-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (127/2/1)
PV III:217

319. kun-gyis de-nyid rig-pas spang-ba (127/2/4)
PV III:218
320. thub-pa'i lung-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (127/2/6)
PV III:219
m. Bcom-ldan-'das
321. yod-kyang rtags-la khyad-par yod-pas gnod-pa med-pa (127/3/2)
322. shes-pa'i sna-tshogs rnam-dbyer med-pa (127/3/2)
PV III:220-221
m. Sautrāntika
323. don-gyi sna-tshogs rnam-dbyer yod-pa (127/4/3)
PV III:222
324. rdzas-gcig med-kyang yul-du 'thad-pa (127/4/6)
PV III:223-224
325. nog-sogs cig-char 'dzin-pa med-par thal-ba (128/1/4)
326. thal-ba dgod-pa (128/1/4)
PV III:225
327. nyes-spong dgag-pa (128/1/6)
PV III:226-227
328. sna-tshogs gzhan-du shes-pa med-par thal-ba (128/2/6)
329. thal-ba dgod-pa (128/2/6)
PV III:228
330. nyes-spong dgag-pa (128/3/2)
PV III:229
331. du-ma cig-char 'dzin-pa gzhan-la'ang yod-pa (128/3/4)
PV III:230
m. Sāṃkhya
332. rigs-pas gnod-pa'i rtsod-pa spang-ba (128/3/6)
333. ldog-pa du-ma dbang-po'i spyod-yul min-pa (128/4/1)
q. PS I:5a-b
334. du-ma'i ngo-bo chos-can bsgrub-pa (128/4/2)
PV III:231
335. dbang-po'i spyod-yul min-par bstan-pa (128/4/3)
PV III:232
336. dbang-po'i spyod-yul sgra-yi brjod-bya min-pa (128/4/4)
q. PS I:5c-d
337. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (128/4/5)
PV III:233
338. khyab-pa bsgrub-pa (129/1/1)

339. phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (129/1/4)
PV III:236-238
340. rkyen-gsum rtsod-spong bcas-te yid-kyi mngon-sum bshad-pa
(129/2/3)
q. PS I:6a (yid-kyang don-dang)
341. spyi'i rnam-par gzthag-pa (129/2/5)
q. Unidentified sūtra: 'dge-slong-dag gzugs shes-pa ni rnam-
pa gnyis-te / mig-dang yid-la brten-pa'o//'
PS I:6a (yid-kyang don-dang)
PV III:239a, 240a, 243a, 244a, 245a, 247a
m. Sugata
Dignāga
Dharmakīrti
Vaiśeṣika
342. gzhung-gi-don (129/3/4)
m. Vaiśeṣika
343. mtha'-gnyis brtags-pa'i rtsod-pa dgod-pa (129/3/5)
PV III:239
344. snga-ma 'thad-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (129/4/1)
345. 'das-phyir sngar-myong mthong-ba med-pa (129/4/2)
PV III:240a-b
346. mthong-na thal-ba gsum-gyis gnod-pa (129/4/3)
PV III:240c-242
347. phyi-ma 'thad-pa'i rang-lan brjod-pa (130/1/2)
PV III:243
348. de-la rtsod-pa brgyud ma-dgag-pa (130/2/2)
349. yul-gzhan 'dzin-na nges-med 'dzin-pa spang-ba (130/2/2)
PV III:244
350. yid-kyi gzung-'dzin dus-mnyam yin-pa spang-ba (130/2/4)
PV III:245-246
351. dus-tha-dad-na gzung-'dzin min-pa spang-ba (130/3/3)
PV III:247-248
m. Sautrāntika
352. myang-bya shes-par bsgrubs-te rang-rig mngon-sum bshad-pa
(130/3/6)
353. spyi'i rnam-gzthag (130/4/1)
q. PS I:6a (chags-la-sogs)-6b
PS I:7a-b

m. Vaiṣeṣika

Sāṃkhya

354. gzhung-gi-don (130/4/6)
355. myong-byed rtog-bral nyid-du dsgrub-pa (131/1/1)
PV III:249
356. myang-bya bem-po yin-pa dgag-pa (131/1/2)
357. bde-sogs snang-don bem-po yin-pa dgag-pa (131/1/2)
358. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (131/1/3)
PV III:250
m. Vaiṣeṣika
359. de-dgag-pa (131/1/4)
360. bde-sogs shes-pa yin-par bsgrub-pa (131/1/5)
361. khyab-pa bstan-te gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (131/1/5)
PV III:251
362. phyogs-chos rkyen-gsum mtshungs-par bsgrub-pa (131/2/1)
PV III:252
363. rkyen-gsum mtshungs-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (131/2/3)
PV III:253-254
364. rnam-shes gzhan-gyis myong-ba dgag-pa (131/3/1)
365. blo-gnyis rim-byis 'byung-ba'i phyogs-la gzhan-myong med-pa
(131/3/2)
366. dus-mnyam gzhan-gyis myong-ba dgag-pa (131/3/3)
PV III:255
367. phyis-byung gzhan-gyis myong-ba dgag-pa (131/3/5)
PV III:256
368. gcig-gis gnyis-ka 'dzin-pa dgag-pa (131/4/2)
PV III:257-259
369. bde-sogs 'ba'-zhig 'dzin-pa dgag-pa (132/1/2)
PV III:260-261b
370. gzung-ba 'ba'-zhig 'dzin-pa dgag-pa (132/1/4)
PV III:261c-d
371. blo-gnyis cig-char 'byung-ba'i phyogs-la gzhan-myong med-pa
(132/1/5)
PV III:262-265
372. yul-gzhan-rig-byed gnyis-su bstan-pa (132/2/6)
PV III:266-267

373. bde-sogs phyi-don bem-po yin-pa dgag-pa (132/3/4)
374. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (132/3/4)
PV III:268a-c
375. de dgag-pa (132/3/5)
376. bde-sogs gzhan-gyis gzung-ba dgag-pa (132/3/6)
PV III:268d
377. bde-sogs phyi-rol yin-pa dgag-pa (132/4/1)
378. snang-rung ma-dmigs rtags-kyis dgag-pa (132/4/1)
PV III:269
379. ha-cang thal-ba'i rigs-pas dgag-pa (132/4/3)
PV III:270
380. de-yi nyes-spong brgyud-ma-dgag-pa (132/4/4)
PV III:271-273
381. bde-sogs sems-med yin-pa dgag-pa (133/1/6)
382. myang-bya yin-pas sems-su bsgrub-pa (133/2/1)
PV III:274
383. myong-byed gzhan-gyis myong-ba dgag-pa (133/2/2)
384. blo-myong tha-dad ma-dmigs rtags-kyis dgag-pa (133/2/3)
PV III:275-276
385. khyab-pa ma-nges mtshon-pa'i dpe-gnyis dgag-pa (133/2/6)
386. phyi'i dpe dgag-pa (133/2/6)
PV III:277-279
387. nang-gi-dpe dgag-pa (133/3/5)
PV III:280
q. PV III:277d (=P.Vin.I:25d), PV III:297d (=P.Vin.I:27d)
m. Vaibhāṣika
388. yang-dag gsal-snang bsgrubs-te rnal-'byor mngon-sum bshad-pa
(133/4/6)
q. PS I:6c-d
m. Sautrāntika
389. mtshan-gzhi bsgoms-byung bstan-pa (134/1/4)
PV III:281a-b
r. PV II:147 ff.
390. mtshan-nyid rtog-bral bsgrub-pa (134/1/6)
391. goms-las gsal-snang 'byung-bar bsgrub-pa (134/1/6)
PV III:281c-282
392. gsal-bar snang-bas rtog-med 'grub-pa (134/2/3)
PV III:283

393. yang-dag min-la'ang gsal-snang yod-pa (134/2/5)
PV III:284-285
394. tshad-ma yin-min phye-ste bshad-pa (134/3/3)
PV III:286
r. PV II:147 ff.
395. bral-bya rtog-pa bshad-pa (134/3/5)
PV III:287
q. PS I:7a-b
396. ma'khrul rtogs-phyir mngon-sum ltar-snang bshad-pa (134/4/3)
q. PS I:7c-8b
397. mngon-sum ltar-snang bzhi-ru bsdu-ba (135/1/1)
PV III:288
398. rtog-pa gsum-gyi dgos-pa bshad-pa (135/1/2)
399. dgos-pa mdor-bstan-pa (135/1/3)
PV III:289
r. PSSV I p.191
m. Nyāya
400. rang-bzhin rgyas-par bshad-pa (135/1/6)
401. 'khrul-pa mthong-ba rgyas-par bshad-pa (136/2/1)
PV III:290
402. rjes-dpag-sogs grub rgyas-par bshad-pa (135/2/3)
PV III:291
403. snga-ma sgrub-tshul rgyas-par bshad-pa (135/2/4)
PV III:292
404. bshad-pa logs-su bkar-ba'i-don (135/2/5)
405. dbang-shes yin-pa'i rang-lugs brjod-pa (135/2/6)
PV III:293
q. PS I:3c
406. yid-rtog yin-pa'i gzhan-lugs dgag-pa (135/3/3)
407. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (135/3/4)
PV III:294a
m. A commentator of the Pramāṇasamuccaya (mdo'i 'grel-byed
kha-cig)
408. de dgag-pa (135/3/5)
409. yid-blo lung-dang rigs-pas dgag-pa (135/3/5)
410. rtsod-sgrub mkhan-po'i lung-gis dgag-pa (135/3/6)
PV III:294b-295
r. Vasubandhu's Vādavidhi

m. Don-smra-ba (=arthavādin)

411. dbang-rten gzhan-la mtshungs-pas dgag-pa (135/4/5)
PV III:296
412. rtog-pa dngos-stobs rigs-pas dgag-pa (136/1/2)
413. ha-cang thal-ba gzhi-yis dgag-pa (136/1/2)
PV III:297-298
414. gsal-bar snang-ba'i rtags-kyis dgag-pa (136/1/5)
PV III:299
415. dgag-sgrub gnyis-kyi don-bsdu bstan-pa (136/2/1)
PV III:300
416. gzhal-bya rtogs-pa'i sgrub-byed tshad-'bras bshad-pa (136/2/3)
417. spyi'i rnam-gzhag (136/2/4)

q. PS I:2a-b, 9b

PV III:301a, 337a, 338a, 341a, 532d, 319d, 360a (=P.Vin.
I:31b), 338a, 341a, 351a (=P.Vin.I:22b)
TMRG fol.17a/5

r. TMRGRG fols.127a ff.

NB

P.Vin.T. Vol.Dze, fols.149b/3 ff.

PSSV I p.183

PVP Vol.Che, fols.253a/6 ff.

TMRGRG fols.125b/2 ff.

m. Vijñāptimatra

Cittamātra

Sautrāntika

Vaibhāṣika

Rnam-bden-pa

Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa

Dignāga

Dharmakīrti

418. gzhung-gi-don (137/2/4)
419. tshad-'bras-gzhal-gsum rnam-gzhag bshad-pa (137/2/5)
420. phyi-don-las-byung don-rig tshad-'bras bshad-pa (137/2/6)
421. tshad-'bras bdag-nyid gcig-par bsgrub-pa (137/2/6)
422. don-rtogs 'jog-byed-nus-bsgrub-byed yin-pa (137/3/1)
PV III:301
423. 'jog-nus khyad-par gnyis-ldan dgos-pa (137/3/6)
424. shes-pa'i bdag-nyid yin-pa dgos-pa (137/3/6)
425. shes-pas don-rtogs 'byed-par nus-pa (137/4/1)

426. des-na dbang-po 'jog-byed min-pa (137/4/2)
PV III:303
427. don-gyi rnam-par shar-ba dgos-pa (137/4/4)
428. don-'bras don-rtogs 'jog-par nus-pa (137/4/4)
PV III:304
429. des-na dbang-po'i 'jog-byed min-pa (137/4/6)
PV III:305
430. des-na tshad-'bras don-rtogs gzhan min-pa (138/1/2)
PV III:306-307b
431. de-lta yin-yang bya-byed rung-ba (138/1/4)
PV III:307c-309
432. tshad-'bras don-gzhan yin-pa dgag-pa (138/2/1)
433. spyir dgag-pa (138/2/2)
PV III:310-311
m. Nyāya
Mīmāṃsā
Vaiśeṣika
Vaibhāṣika
434. so-sor dgag-pa (138/2/4)
435. dbang-po don-rtogs 'jog-byed min-pa (138/2/5)
PV III:312-313a
436. khyad-par 'dzin-pa 'jog-byed min-pa (138/3/2)
PV III:313b-315
m. Nyāya
437. dbang-don phrad-pa 'jog-byed min-pa (138/4/4)
PV III:316-317b
r. PVP Vol.Che, fols.256a/7 ff.
PVT Vol.Nye, fols.269a/3 ff.
PVA_s p.347:18 f. (=PVA_t Vol.The, fols.20b/8 ff.)
m. Vaiśeṣika
438. goms-las 'dus-byas 'jog-byed min-pa (139/1/5)
PV III:317c-d
439. bdag-gcig-pa-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (139/1/6)
PV III:318-319
m. Sautrāntika
440. bag-chags brtan-byung rnam-rig tshad-'bras bshad-pa (139/2/6)
441. don-dam rang-rig tshad-'bras bshad-pa (139/3/1)

442. snang-ba don-'bras yin-pa bkag-nas rang-rig 'bras-bur bsgrub-pa (139/3/1)
443. gzung-'dzin rdzas-gzhan bden-pa dgag-pa (139/3/2)
444. phyi-don rig-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (139/3/3)
445. phyi-don rig-pa'i sgrub-byed dri-ba (139/3/3)
PV III:320a-d (de-'dra-las yin)
m. Sautrāntika
446. brjod-pa'i sgrub-byed rgyas-par dgag-pa (139/3/5)
447. 'dra-ba tsam-gyis sgrub-pa dgag-pa (139/3/6)
PV III:320d ('khrul-par-'gyur)-322
448. skyes-la 'dra-bas sgrub-pa dgag-pa (139/4/5)
PV III:323
449. nges-dang bcas-pas sgrub-pa dgag-pa (140/1/1)
PV III:324-325
450. des-na gzung-'dzin gnyis-med 'grub-pa (140/1/5)
PV III:326-327
451. rang-nyid rigs-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (140/2/3)
PV III:328-329
m. Nyāya
452. don-gzhan-rig-la gnod-byed bstan-pa (140/2/6)
PV III:330
453. med-kyang snang-ba 'khrul-ngor bstan-pa (140/3/3)
PV III:331-332b
454. des-na rang-rig 'bras-bur grub-pa (140/3/5)
PV III:332c-d
r. TMRG fol.16b/2
m. Cittamātra
Sautrāntika
Vaibhāṣika
Vijñāptimātra
455. snang-ba phyi-don yin-pa bkag-nas rang-rig 'bras-bur bsgrub-pa (140/4/5)
456. phyi-don dngos-su snang-ba sgrub-byed med-pa (140/4/6)
PV III:333
m. Vaibhāṣika
457. snang-ba phyi-don yin-la gnod-byed yod-pa (141/1/2)
PV III:334-336
q. PV III:334a
PVP Vol.Che, fols.261a/1 ff.

m. Vaibhāṣika
Sautrāntika
Vijñāptimātra

458. des-na tshul-gnyis sgo-nas rang-rig grub-pa (141/2/5)
PV III:337
q. PVP Vol.Che, fol.261a/1 f.
m. Vijñāptimātra
459. tha-snyad don-rig tshad-'bras bshad-pa (141/3/2)
460. tshad-'bras dngos (141/3/2)
PV III:338
q. PVP Vol.Che, fol.262b/1
r. Ālambanaparīkṣā:6
m. Vijñāptimātra
461. gzhal-bya bsgrub-pa (141/3/6)
PV III:339
462. 'bras-bu bsgrub-pa (141/4/2)
PV III:340
463. phyi-don yod-kyang rang-rig 'bras-bur grub-pa (141/4/3)
464. rang-rig 'bras-bu yin-par grub-pa (141/4/4)
465. phyi-don myong-na ha-cang thal-ba (141/4/5)
PV III:341
m. Sautrāntika
Vijñāptimātra
466. de-yi nyes-spong rim-par dgag-pa (142/1/1)
PV III:343-345
467. des-na rang-rig 'bras-bur grub-pa (142/2/1)
PV III:346
468. gzung-rnam tshad-ma yin-par bsgrub-pa (142/2/3)
469. rnam-pa gnyis-la tshad-ma yin-min dbye-ba (142/2/3)
PV III:347
470. gzung-rnam tshad-ma yin-pa'i sgrub-byed dgod-pa (142/3/1)
PV III:348-350b
m. Vijñāptimātra
471. tshad-'bras gnyis-po yul-gzhan 'gyur-ba spang-ba (142/3/4)
PV III:350c-351b
472. don-rig 'bras-bur bshad-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (142/3/6)
PV III:351c-d
473. phyi-don gzhal-bya yin-par bsgrub-pa (142/4/1)
PV III:352

q. PV III:301a

PS I:8c. 9a, 9b

m. Sautrāntika

Vijñāptimātra

474. rnam-pa-brdzun-yang rang-rig 'bras-bur grub-pa (143/1/2)
475. rnam-pa brdzun-pas de-la rang-rig min-pa (143/1/2)
476. gzung-'dzin-rig-gsum med-kyang 'khrul-ngor snang-ba (143/1/3)
PV III:353-356
q. PS I:10
477. snang-ba de-la tshad-'bras-gzhal-gsum gzhang-pa (143/2/2)
PV III:357
478. snang- a de-nyid bden-par grub-pa dgag-pa (143/2/4)
479. phyogs-chos bsgrub-pa (143/2/4)
PV III:358-359
480. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (143/3/3)
PV III:360
m. Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa
Rnam-bden-pa
481. bden-pa med-na 'khrul-pa'ang med-pa spang-ba (143/3/6)
PV III:361-363
m. Cittamātra
482. bdag-nyid 'jal-tshe rang-rig tshad-'bras grub-pa (143/4/4)
483. 'dzin-rnam bdag-nyid myong-bas rang-rig grub-pa (143/4/5)
PV III:364
m. Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa
484. rang-rig tshad-'bras shes-pa kun-la sbyar-ba (144/1/1)
PV III:365-366
m. Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa
Sautrāntika
485. rang-rig tshad-mar bshad-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (144/1/5)
PV III:367
q. PV III:364a
m. Dignāga
Rnam-bden-pa
Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa
486. rnam-gzhang de-yi sgrub-byed bshad-pa (144/2/3)
487. tshul-gnyis sgrub-byed rigs-pa bshad-pa (144/2/4)
488. yul-shes de-shes bshad-de bsgrub-pa (144/2/4)
489. dogs-pa yod-med bye-brag yod-pas bsgrub-pa (144/2/6)

490. don-la don-gyi rnam-pa skyes-pas bsgrub-pa (144/2/6)
PV III:368-370
g. PS I:11a-b
491. don-med don-gyi rnam-pa snang-bas bsgrub-pa (144/3/6)
492. don-med phyir-na rnam-med dogs-pa med-pa (144/3/6)
PV III:371
493. don-dang ldan-par 'dod-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (144/4/2)
494. rigs-kyi don-ldan yin-pa dgag-pa (144/4/3)
PV III:372
495. ldan-pa min-pa'i don-ldan dgag-pa (144/4/6)
PV III:373a
496. de-las gzhan-pa'i don-ldan dgag-pa (145/1/1)
PV III:373b-374
497. rnam-pa don-las skyes-pa dgag-pa (145/1/4)
PV III:375
498. rnam-pa shes-las tha-dad dgag-pa (145/2/1)
PV III:376-378
499. rnam-pa mang-nyung bye-brag yod-pas bsgrub-pa (145/3/1)
500. shes-pa dang-po rnam pa gnyis-por dran-pa (145/3/2)
PV III:379-380b
501. phyi-ma rnam-pa re-res lhag-par dran-pa (145/3/5)
PV III:380c-381
502. tshul-des rnam-bcas mi-'grub smra-ba dgag-pa (145/4/2)
503. don-'bras yin-pas bsre-na ha-cang thal-ba (145/4/3)
PV III:382-383
504. don-dang bsre-ba 'dra-ba-las gzhan min-pa (145/4/6)
PV III:383
505. 'dra-ba'i phyir-na don-dang bsre-ba dran-pa (146/1/3)
PV III:385-386
506. gzhan-du phyi-ma bsre-ba med-par thal-ba (146/2/1)
PV III:387
507. lhan-cig dmigs-pa nges-pa'i rtags-kyis bsgrub-pa (146/2/3)
508. phyi-don bkag-nas tshul-gnyis bsgrub-pa (146/2/3)
509. snang-ba phyi-don yin-pa dgag-pa (146/2/4)
510. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (146/2/4)
PV III:388
511. khyab-pa bsgrub-pa (146/2/5)

512. grub-don bsdu-ba (146/3/3)
PV III:391a-c
513. phyi-don gzhan-gyi sgrub-byed dgag-pa (146/3/4)
PV III:391d-392
m. Rnam-bcas-pa
Sautrāntika
514. phyi-don med-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (146/4/2)
515. phyi-don med-kyang byed-po shes-byed 'thad-pa (146/4/2)
PV III:393-394
516. shes-byed blo-snang yin-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (146/4/5)
PV III:395-397
m. Cittamātra
Vijñāptimātra
517. don-la brten-nas tshul-gynis bsgrub-pa (147/1/6)
PV III:398
m. Cittamātra
Sautrāntika
518. dbang-po gsal-dang mi-gsal khyad-las bsgrub-pa (147/2/2)
519. snang-ba gsum-po blo-nyid yin-pa (147/2/2)
PV III:399
520. don-nyid yin-na ha-cang thal-ba (147/2/4)
PV III:400
521. don-las skyes-la mtshungs-pa spang-ba (147/2/5)
PV III:401-402
522. med-bzhin dkyil-'khor rnam-par snang-bas bsgrub-pa (147/3/2)
523. dkyil-'khor rnam-pa blo-nyid yin-par bsgrub-pa (147/3/3)
PV III:403
524. phyi-don yin-na thal-ba gsum-gyis gnod-pa (147/3/4)
PV III:404-405
525. dbang-shes 'khrul-pa'i gzung-don yin-pa dgag-pa (147/4/3)
PV III:406-407
526. nye-ring bar-ma'i khyad-par gsum-las bsgrub-pa (148/1/1)
527. thal-ba dgod-pa (148/1/2)
PV III:408a-b
528. nyes-spong dgag-pa (148/1/3)
529. snang-ba'i khyad-par yod-pa'i nyes-spong dgag-pa (148/1/4)
530. snang-ba tsam-gyi khyad-par yod-pa dgag-pa (148/1/4)

PV III:408c-409a

531. snang-ba gsal-ba-dang mi-gsal khyad-par dgag-pa (148/2/1)
PV III:409b-411
532. snang-ba mi-gsal rgyu-mtshan dris-te dgag-pa (148/2/6)
PV III:412-413b
533. las-kyi khyad-par yod-pa'i nyes-spang dgag-pa (148/3/4)
PV III:413c-415
534. grub-don bsdu-ba (148/4/4)
PV III:416
535. gzung-yul 'gags-kyang snang-ba yod-pas bsgrub-pa (148/4/5)
536. don-'gags snang-ba shes-par bsgrub-pa (148/4/6)
PV III:417-418a
537. phyi-don snang-ba'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (149/1/2)
538. dus-mnyam don-nyid snang-ba dgag-pa (149/1/3)
PV III:418b-420
539. skyed-byed de-nyid snang-ba dgag-pa (149/2/3)
PV III:421-422
540. dus-phyis dran-pa bshad-de bsgrub-pa (149/3/1)
541. dran-pa yod-pas don-rnam grub-pa (149/3/2)
PV III:423
g. PV III:423a-b
r. Snga-rabs mdo'i 'grel-byed kha-cig (Some earlier
commentators to the Pramāṇasammucaya)
Rnam-med-pa
Vaibhāṣika
Sautrāntika
542. don-rnam med-na ha-cang thal-ba (149/4/2)
PV III:424-425
543. rang-rig sgrub-byed rigs-pa bshad-pa (150/1/2)
544. sngar-bshad mdo-yi rigs-pas rang-rig bsgrub-pa (150/1/2)
PV III:426a-b
545. bstan-bcos mdzad-pa'i rigs-pas rang-rig bsgrub-pa (150/1/4)
546. rang-gi ngo-bo gzung-rnam myong-bas bsgrub-pa (150/1/4)
547. sgrub-byed dgod-pa (150/1/5)
PV III:426c-d
548. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (150/1/5)
549. myang-bya 'gags-pas myong-ba med-par bstan-pa (150/1/6)
PV III:427

550. bdag-myong med-na mngon-sum nyid-dang 'gal-ba (150/2/2)
PV III:428
551. yul-gzhan myong-ba med-par thal-bas gnod-pa (150/2/4)
552. thal-ba dgod-pa (150/2/5)
PV III:429a-b
553. nyes-spong dgag-pa (150/2/6)
554. 'dra-ba myong-ba'i 'jog-byed yin-pa dgag-pa (150/3/1)
PV III:429c-430b
555. blo-'dra myong-ba'i 'jog-byed yin-pa dgag-pa (150/3/2)
PV III:430c-434
556. 'dra-ba'i don-la rnam-par brtags-nas dgag-pa (150/4/4)
PV III:435
557. skyes-'dra myong-ba'i 'jog-byed yin-pa dgag-pa (150/4/6)
PV III:436
558. nges-dang bcas-pas myong-ba 'jog-pa dgag-pa (151/1/1)
PV III:437-438b
559. dkar-sogs gsal-ba'i snang-ba dpyad-nas bsgrub-pa (151/1/5)
560. gsal-ba'i don-la brtags-nas dris-pa (151/1/5)
PV III:438c-439
561. dris-pa'i mtha'-gnyis so-sor dgag-pa (151/2/1)
562. gzhan-dngos yin-na ha-cang thal-ba (151/2/1)
563. shes-pas don mi-gsal-bar thal-ba (151/2/2)
PV III:440-441b
564. don-mthong nges-pa med-par thal-ba (151/2/5)
565. thal-ba dgod-pa (151/2/5)
PV III:441c-442
566. nyes-spong dgag-pa (151/3/2)
567. 'dra-ba yod-na rang-rig grub-pa (151/3/3)
PV III:443-444
568. 'dra-ba nyid-kyang 'grub-mi-'gyur-ba (151/3/6)
PV III:445
569. 'dra-ba med-na ha-cang thal-ba (151/4/1)
PV III:446
570. bdag-gyur yin-na rang-rig grub-pa (151/4/3)
PV III:447
571. rang-blo mngon-gyur min-na bkag-nas bsgrub-pa (151/4/5)
572. rigs-pa snga-mas khegs-pa (151/4/6)

PV III:448

m. Mimāṃsā

573. rigs-pa gzhan-gyis dgag-pa (152/1/1)
574. mngon-gyur yin-par rtags-kyis bsgrub-pa (152/1/2)
575. gtan-tshigs dgod-pa (152/1/2)
PV III:449-450c (rtogs-med)
576. ma-grub-pa spong-ba (152/1/4)
577. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (152/1/4)
PV III:450c (gzhan-gyis rig-yin-na)
578. sun-'byin bshad-pa (152/1/5)
579. rang-gi bde-sogs gzhan-gyis myong-bar thal-ba (152/1/6)
580. thal-ba dgod-pa (152/1/6)
PV III:450d
581. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (152/2/1)
582. skyes-'dra yin-min khyad-par yod-pa dgag-pa (152/2/1)
PV III:451-454a
r. PV III:11-50
583. mngon-sum yin-min khyad-par yod-pa dgag-pa (152/3/2)
584. thal-ba dgod-pa (152/3/2)
PV III:454b-d
585. nyes-spong dgag-pa (152/3/4)
PV III:455
586. rnal-'byor mngon-sum gdang-bar myong-bar thal-ba (152/4/2)
587. thal-ba dgod-pa (152/4/3)
PV III:456
588. nyes-spong dgag-pa (152/4/4)
PV III:457-460
589. mngon-gyur min-na ha-cang thal-ba (153/1/4)
590. rang-blo rtags-las rtogs-par thal-ba (153/1/4)
PV III:461a-b
591. de-nyid 'dod-la gnod-byed bstan-pa (153/1/5)
592. dbang-blo rtags-las rtogs-pa dgag-pa (153/1/6)
593. dbang-blo'i gtan-tshigs gang-yin brtag-pa (153/2/1)
PV III:461c-462c
594. brtags-na gtan-tshigs-nyid mi-'grub-pa (153/2/3)
595. bzhi-po rtags-su 'grub mi-'gyur-ba (153/2/4)

596. don-gsal rtags-su 'grub mi-'gyur-ba (153/3/1)
597. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (153/3/1)
PV III:463d-464a ('dod-na)
598. de dgag-pa (153/3/2)
599. gsal-ba blo-yis khyad-par byas-pa gtan-tshigs min-pa (153/3/2)
PV III:464a (de-nyid shes-min-nam)-d
600. gsal-ba don-gyis khyad-par byas-pa gtan-tshigs min-pa (153/3/5)
601. don-la gsal-ba'i khyad-par med-pa (153/3/6)
PV III:465-466b
602. yod-kyang brtags-na gtan-tshigs min-pa (153/4/2)
PV III:466c-468
603. tshul-des grub-don bsdus-te bstan-pa (154/1/1)
PV III:469a-b
604. blo-chos rtags-su 'grub-pa mi-'gyur-ba (154/1/2)
605. rgyu-tshogs gcig-pa rtags ma-yin-pa (154/1/2)
PV III:469c-470c
606. rgyu-tshogs gzhan-pa rtags ma-yin-pa (154/1/6)
PV III:470d-473b
607. grub-kyang 'brel-pa nges-pa med-pa (154/2/4)
608. rang-gi rgyud-kyi-blo mi-'grub-pa (154/2/4)
PV III:473c-476b
609. gzhan-gyi rgyud-kyi-blo mi-'grub-pa (154/3/3)
PV III:476c-477b
610. yid-blo rtags-las rtogs-pa dgag-pa (154/3/5)
PV III:477c-d
611. myong-byed gzhan-gyis myong-ba bkag-nas bsgrub-pa (154/3/6)
612. gnyis-ka rang-gsal min-na gsal-bya gsal-byed min-pa (154/4/1)
PV III:478-481
613. snga-ma rang-gsal yin-pas phyi-mas gsal mi-dgos-pa (155/1/3)
PV III:482-484
m. Mīmāṃsā
614. slar-yang mdo-yi rigs-pas rang-rig bsgrub-pa (155/2/3)
615. dran-pa'i rtags-kyis rang-rig bsgrub-pa (155/2/3)
PV III:485a
616. grub-zin sgrub-par smra-ba bsal-ba (155/2/4)
617. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (155/2/5)

618. de dgag-pa (155/2/6)
619. snga-ma ring-sogs 'dzin-pa med-par thal-ba (155/2/6)
620. nyan-blo gcig-gi ring-sogs 'dzin-pa rigs-pas dgag-pa (155/3/1)
621. thal-ba dgod-pa (155/3/1)
PV III:485c-d
622. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (155/3/4)
623. rim-ldan med-na ring-po 'dzin-pa 'gal-ba (155/3/5)
PV III:486a-c
624. rim-dang ldan-pas rim-med bskyed-pa 'gal-ba (155/4/1)
PV III:486d-487b
625. snga-ma mtha'-bar gnas-na ha-cang thal-ba (155/4/2)
PV III:487c-489b
626. yig-cha rim-med cig-char skye-ba 'gal-ba (155/4/6)
PV III:489c-490
m. Mīmāṃsā
627. rim-ldan du-mas ring-sogs 'dzin-na khas blangs 'gal-ba (156/1/4)
628. ring-blo dran-pa med-par thal-ba (156/1/4)
PV III:491
629. dran-par 'dod-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (156/1/6)
630. myang-bya myong-byed spel-nas skye-ba dgag-pa (156/2/1)
631. nyan-blo bar-ma chad-du skye-ba med-par thal-ba (156/2/1)
PV III:492a-c
632. myur-bas bar-ma chad-du 'khrul-pa dgag-pa (156/2/2)
633. rigs-pa snga-mas khegs-pa (156/2/3)
PV III:492d
634. rigs-pa gzhan-gyis dgag-pa (156/2/4)
635. 'jug-pa myur-bas 'khrul-na ha-cang thal-ba (156/2/5)
PV III:493
636. dbang-pos sbyor-na log-shes nyid-du thal-ba (156/2/6)
PV III:494-497
637. sbyor-bar byed-pa dbang-shes-nyid ma-yin-pa (156/4/1)
PV III:498-499
638. rtog-pas sbyor-bar bya-ba'i gzhi-nyid dgag-pa (156/4/4)
639. don-shes bar-ma chad-la gnod-byed med-pa (156/4/5)
PV III:500-501b

640. gnod-byed lung-don brtags-nas gzhan-du bshad-pa (157/1/1)
PV III:501c-503b
641. tshul-des ngo-shes mngon-sum yin-pa khegs-pa (157/1/6)
PV III:503c-506
m. Mīmāṃsā
642. myang-bya myong-byed cig-char skye-ba dgag-pa (157/2/6)
643. khas-blangs-dang 'gal-ba (157/2/6)
PV III:507a-b
m. Mīmāṃsā
644. rigs-pa-dang 'gal-ba (157/3/3)
PV III:507c-509
645. rim-bzhin skye-ba-la'ang mtshungs-pa (157/4/2)
PV III:510-512
646. phyi-ma yul-la 'pho-ba med-pa thal-ba (157/4/6)
647. shugs-bstan thug-med rigs-pa brjod-pa (158/1/1)
PV III:513
q. PS I:12
m. Dignāga
648. dngos-bstan 'pho-med rigs-pa brjod-pa (158/1/5)
649. thal-ba dgod-pa (158/1/5)
PV III:514-515
650. nyes-spong dgag-pa (158/2/2)
651. phyi-yi khegs-kyis yul-la 'pho-ba dgag-pa (158/2/3)
PV III:516-519
652. snga-ma'i nus-pa zad-nas 'pho-ba dgag-pa (158/2/3)
653. snga-ma'i nus-pa zad-na phyi-ma med-pa (158/3/3)
654. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (158/3/4)
PV III:520a-c
655. gnod-byed bstan-pa (158/3/5)
PV III:520d-523
656. gzhan-lan dgag-pa (158/4/4)
PV III:524-527
m. Vaiśeṣika
Cārvāka
Sāṃkhya
657. skyed-byed yin-yang gzung-yul min-pa dgag-pa (159/2/1)
PV III:528
658. gzung-nas zad-kyang skyed-nus yod-pa dgag-pa (159/2/6)

659. dgag-pa dngos (159/2/6)
PV III:529-531
660. rtsod-pa spong-ba (159/3/6)
PV III:532
661. mjug-bsdu-ba (159/4/3)
PV III:533-534
662. gcig-la nus-pa du-ma yod ma-dgag-pa (159/4/6)
PV III:535-536
663. gcig-gis don-shes gnyis-ka 'dzin-pa dgag-pa (160/1/5)
PV III:537-538
664. 'pho-tshe phyi-ma myong-byed med-pa dgag-pa (160/2/3)
665. thal-ba dgod-pa (160/2/3)
PV III:539
m. Dignāga
666. nyes-spong dgag-pa (160/2/6)
PV III:540-541
m. Mīmāṃsā
667. tha-mar mtshan-gyis mjug-sdud bstan-pa (160/3/5)

CHAPTER FOUR: GZHAN-DON RJES-DPAG (PARĀRTHĀNUMĀNA)

1. thog-mar 'brel-gyis mtshams-sbyor bstan-pa (161/1/1)
r. cf. CHAPTER TWO, no.1
2. bar-du le'u'i gzhung-nyid bshad-pa (161/1/3)
q. PS_kIII:28a-b (pp. 502-503)
3. brjod-bya'i gtso-bo sgrub-ngag bshad-pa (161/2/2)
4. bdag-mthong smos-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (161/2/3)
5. bdag-gis mthong-ba'i rnam-bcad bshad-pa (161/2/4)
PV IV:1
q. PS_kIII:1a-b (p.470)
m. Sāṃkhya
6. rnam-bcad don-nyid rigs-pas bsgrub-pa (161/3/3)
7. lung-las skye-'jig can-du grub dgag-pa (161/3/4)
8. dngos-stobs yul-la lung-tshig tshad-ma min-pa (161/3/4)
PV IV:2
9. tshad-ma min-pas bsgrub-bya sgrub mi-nus-pa (161/4/1)
PV IV:3
10. phyir-rgol nyid-la tshad-mar grub-pa dgag-pa (161/4/3)
PV IV:4-5
11. skye-'jig can-las sems-med grub-pa dgag-pa (162/1/1)
12. rang-gis sgrub-byed brjod-pa rigs-pa (162/1/1)
PV IV:6-8
m. Sāṃkhya
13. gzhan-gyis khas-blangs sgrub-byed min-pa (162/2/3)
PV IV:9-10b
14. sgrub-byed med-kyang grub-pa dgag-pa (162/2/6)
PV IV:10c-12b (mi-rigs)
m. Sāṃkhya
15. thal-ba'i ngag-la mtshungs-pa spang-ba (162/3/4)
PV IV:12b (gzhan-gyis brtags-pa-yis)-d
m. Vaiśeṣika
Sāṃkhya
Dignāga
16. don ces-smos-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (162/4/3)
17. don ces-smos-pa'i rnam-bcad bshad-pa (162/4/4)
PV IV:13
r. PS_kIII:1a-b (p.470)
18. rnam-gcod don-nyid rigs-pas bsgrub-pa (163/1/1)

19. phyogs-tshig sgrub-byed min-pas grub-pa (163/1/2)
20. phyogs-tshig dngos dang brgyud-pa'i sgrub-byed min-pa (163/1/2)
21. tshig-gnyis dngos-su sgrub-byed min-par mtshungs-pa (163/1/3)
PV IV:15-16
22. brgyud-nas sgrub-byed yin-min khyad-par yod-pa (163/2/2)
PV IV:17-18b
q. PS_k III:1c-d (p.471)
m. Dignāga
23. phyogs-tshig brgyud-nas sgrub-byed yin-pa dgag-pa (163/2/5)
24. rtags-tshig 'jug-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (163/2/6)
25. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (163/2/6)
PV IV:18c-d
26. sun-'byin bshad-pa (163/3/1)
PV IV:19
27. grub-don bsdu-ba (163/3/4)
PV IV:20
28. nus-pa 'jug-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (163/3/6)
29. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (163/3/6)
PV IV:21
30. sun-'byin bshad-pa (163/4/1)
PV IV:22
31. rtsod-pa spang-ba (163/4/3)
PV IV:23
32. des-na gzhan-la bkod-skyon rang-la med-pa (163/4/4)
PV IV:24-26
m. Nyāya
Dignāga
33. phyogs-tshig sgrub-byed yin-pa'i rtsod-lan dgag-pa (164/2/2)
PV IV:27
r. Rigs-sgo'i-tīkā
m. Mang-len-gyi bu (author of a Rigs-sgo (-Nyāyamukha)
commentary)
Rig-byed pa-po
34. rmongs-pa sel-phyir bsgrub-bya bshad-pa (164/3/3)
35. rang-lugs bsgrub-bya'i mtshan-nyid bshad-pa (164/3/4)
36. mtshan-nyid bstan-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (164/3/4)
PV IV:28a-b

37. dgos-pa can-gyi mtshan-nyid bstan-pa (164/3/6)
38. bsgrub-byar 'jog-byed tshig-bzhi bshad-pa (164/3/6)
39. tshig-bzhis bzung-ba'i don-bzhi bstan-pa (164/4/1)
 PV IV:28c-29b
 q. PS_kIII:2a-b (pp. 471-472)
 PV IV:91a-b
 m. Sāṃkhya
 Pramāṇasamuccaya
40. phyi-ma gnyis-po rgyas-par bshad-pa (165/1/3)
41. 'dod-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa (165/1/3)
42. zhe-'dod bsgrub-bya yin-par bstan-pa (165/1/4)
43. zhe-'dod bsgrub-bya yin-pa'i-dpe (165/1/4)
 PV IV:29c-d
 m. Sāṃkhya
44. de-la gzhan-gyis rtsod-pa spong-ba (165/1/6)
45. rang-sgra don-med 'gyur-ba spang-ba (165/1/6)
 PV IV:30
 q. PSSV_kIII:p.471
46. 'gal-rtags gcig-tu 'gyur-ba spang-ba (165/2/3)
 PV IV:31a-b
 q. P.Vin.III (?)
 m. Sa-skyapa position
47. 'dod-pa rtogs-pa med-pa spang-ba (165/2/5)
 PV IV:31c-d
48. de-ltar bstan-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (165/3/1)
 PV IV:32
 q. From an unidentified work of Vasubandhu
49. bsgrub-bya min-na ha-cang thal-ba (165/3/3)
 PV IV:33
 m. Sāṃkhya
50. tshul-des log-rtog gzhan-yang khegs-pa (165/3/5)
51. gnyis-bcas sbyor-ba skyon-can nyid-du grub-pa (165/3/6)
 PV IV:34-35
 m. Cārvāka
52. yang-dag rtags-la mtshungs-pa'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (165/4/6)
 PV IV:36-39
53. tshul-des nyes-pa med-pa gzhan-yang grub-pa (166/2/1)
 PV IV:40-41

54. rang-nyid rgyas-par bshad-pa (166/2/4)
55. rang-gi lugs-kyi dgos-pa bshad-pa (166/2/5)
56. rang-sgra'i rnam-bcad dgos-pa bstan-pa (166/2/6)
PV IV:42
r. PSSV_kIII p.471
57. rnam-bcad don-nyid rgyas-par bshad-pa (166/3/1)
58. gzhan-sde lung-don bsgrub-byar 'dod-pa dgag-pa (166/3/2)
59. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (166/3/2)
PV IV:43
60. sun-'byin bshad-pa (166/3/4)
61. gnod-byed brjod-pa (166/3/4)
PV IV:44-47
m. Nyāya
62. sgrub-byed dgag-pa (167/1/2)
63. sgrub-byed bstan-bcos khas-blangs dgag-pa (167/1/3)
64. dngos-stobs yul-nyid bstan-bcos-la mi-ltos-pa (167/1/3)
PV IV:48-51b
q. PV IV:2b
65. lung-la ltos-nas gzhal-bya bsgrub-pa'i-dus (167/2/4)
PV IV:51c-52
66. kun-la bstan-bcos dgos-na ha-cang thal-ba (167/2/6)
PV IV:53-54
67. bsgrub-bya thams-cad gzung-ba dgag-pa (167/3/4)
68. lung-don bsgrub-byar gzung-na ha-cang thal-ba (167/3/5)
PV IV:55-56
69. lung-don khas-blangs med-kyang bsgrub-bya 'grub-pa (167/4/2)
PV IV:57
70. lung-don med-kyang gtan-tshigs skyon-can min-pa (167/4/4)
PV IV:58-59
71. lung-don med-kyang rgal-ba skyon-can min-pa (168/1/1)
PV IV:60-62
72. grub-don gtan-tshigs 'gal-ba dgag-pa (168/2/2)
PV IV:63-64
73. rtsod-pa spong-ba (168/2/6)
74. 'gal-la mi-'khrul rtags skyon min-pa spong-ba (168/2/6)
PV IV:65
75. de-la gzhan-lan ltar-snang brjod-pa bkag-pa (168/3/3)

76. rang-sde lung-don bsgrub-byar 'dod-pa dgag-pa (168/4/5)
77. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (168/4/5)
PV IV:69a-b
m. A commentator of the Pramāṇasamuccaya
78. sun-'byin bshad-pa (168/4/6)
79. ma-grub brjod-pa dam-bcar thal-ba (168/4/6)
80. thal-ba dgod-pa (169/1/1)
PV IV:69c-d
81. nyes-spong dgag-pa (169/1/1)
PV IV:70-71
82. rang-sgra smos-la don-med 'gyur-ba (169/1/5)
83. thal-ba dgod-pa (169/1/6)
PV IV:72a-b
84. nyes-spong dgag-pa (169/2/1)
PV IV:72c-74
85. rgyas-bshad grub-pa'i don-bsdu bstan-pa (169/3/1)
PV IV:75
q. PV IV:72b
m. Dignāga
Pramāṇavārttika
86. gzhan-gyi lugs-kyi dgos-pa dgag-pa (169/3/5)
87. grags-pa rten-du shes-pa'i ched-du smos-pa dgag-pa (169/3/5)
PV IV:76-77
m. Commentators of the Pramāṇasamuccaya
88. chos-can bsgrub-bya min-par shes-phyir smos-pa dgag-pa (169/4/3)
89. grub-zin don-nyid bsgrub-bya min-pa dgos-pa yin-pa dgag-pa
(169/4/4)
PV IV:78-79
90. gzhi-med chos-can bsgrub-bya min-pa dgos-pa yin-pa dgag-pa
(170/1/1)
91. chos-can bsgrub-bya yin-pa gzhan-gyis bsal-ba (170/1/2)
PV IV:80
92. chos-can bsgrub-byar byas-na phyogs-skyon yin-pa (170/1/4)
PV IV:81-83
93. phyogs-skyon yin-na phyogs-kyi bsal-byar bstan-pa (170/2/3)
94. ma-khyab khyab-ches bsal-byar bstan-pa (170/2/3)
PV IV:84-85

- r. PSSV_kIII pp. 472-473
95. rang-gzhung gzhan-dang 'gal-ba spang-ba (170/3/1)
PV IV:86
m. Dignāga
96. nges-gzung don-med 'gyur-ba spang-ba (170/3/6)
PV IV:87-88
r. PSSV_kIII pp. 471-472
Rigs-sgo (=NM_{tu} p.5 (NM_C p.la:3))
97. dgag-sgrub gnyis-kyi mjug-bsdu bstan-pa (171/1/1)
PV IV:89-90
r. PSSV_kIII pp. 471 ff.
98. yang-dag 'jog-byed ma-bsal-ba bshad-pa (171/1/5)
99. bsgrub-bya yang-dag 'jog-la ma-bsal-ba dgos-pa (171/1/6)
PV IV:91
r. PS IIII
Rigs-sgo (=NM_{tu} p.6 (NM_C p.la:9 f.))
100. tshad-mas bsal-ba phyogs-kyi skyon-du bstan-pa (171/2/3)
101. chos-kyi ngo-bo 'gog-pa'i bsal-ba bshad-pa (171/2/3)
q. PS_kIII:2c-d (p. 472)
102. sel-byed sgo-nas dbye-ba bstan-pa (171/2/4)
PV IV:92a-b
q. PV IV:92b (=P.Vin.III:27b)
PVP Vol.Che, fol.342b/3-4
PVT Vol.Nye, fol.323b/3
NB_t p.133, no.51
NB_s p.58
103. dbye-ba so-so'i rang-bzhin bshad-pa (171/4/2)
104. yid-ches grags-pa'i bsal-ba rgyas-par bshad-pa (171/4/4)
105. sel-byed tshad-ma rjes-dpag khongs-su bsdu-ba (171/4/4)
PV IV:92c-d
r. PV I
PVA_t Vol.The, fols.207a/1 ff.
PVA_s p.523:19 f.
106. bsal-ba gnyis-kyi rang-bzhin so-sor bshad-pa (172/1/3)
107. yid-ches-kyi bsal-ba bshad-pa (172/1/3)
108. spyi'i rnam-gzhag (172/1/3)
q. PV IV:93a, 96a, 98a, 102a, 103c, 104a
m. 'U-yug Rigs-pa'i seng-ge
109. gzhan-lugs dgag-pa (172/2/2)

110. byed-pa'i sgo-nas phye-bar 'dod-pa dgag-pa (172/2/3)
111. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (172/2/3)
112. de dgag-pa (172/2/3)
113. yul-gyi sgo-nas phye-bar 'dod-pa dgag-pa (172/2/3)
114. 'dod-pa brjod-pa (172/2/4)
 q. PV IV:106a
115. de-dgag-pa / rang-lugs bzhag-pa (172/2/4)
 r. P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.294b/1 f.
116. khas-blang-bar bya-ba'i-lung ngos-gzung-ba (172/2/4)
 q. PV IV:107a, 102a-b
 Unidentified
 P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.295b/5
 PV IV:103c
 r. PSSV_k.III p.472 (but cf. also PSSV_k.II pp.452 ff.)
 Rigs-sgo (?)
117. gzhung-gi-don (172/3/3)
118. tshig-gnyis gcig-tu sdud-pa'i-mdo-don bshad-pa (172/3/4)
119. tshig-gnyis gcig-tu sdud-pa'i rgyu-mtshan bshad-pa (172/3/5)
 PV IV:93
 r. PSSV_k.III pp.471-472
120. tshig-gnyis gcig-tu sdud-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (172/3/6)
 PV IV:94-95
 q. P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.294b/4
 r. PSSV_k.III p.472
121. bsal-ba gcig-tu ston-pa'i-mdo-don bshad-pa (172/4/5)
 PV IV:96-97
122. yid-ches logs-su ston-pa'i-mdo-don bshad-pa (173/1/5)
123. lung-tshig logs-su gsungs-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (173/1/6)
124. dngos-stobs-kyis grub-rten-la lung-nyid gnod-byed min-pa
 (173/1/6)
 PV IV:98-101b
125. lung-gis grub-pa'i rten-la lung-nyid gnod-byed yin-pa (173/3/3)
 PV IV:101c-d
126. des-na yid-ches logs-su bstan-pa'i dgos-pa 'grub-pa (173/3/4)
 PV IV:102-103b
 r. PSSV_k.III p.472
127. rang-tshig logs-su gsungs-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (173/4/3)
 PV IV:103c-d

- q. P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.295b/8
PST Vol.Re, fols.162b/8-163a/2
TMRG fol.21a/5 (cf. TMRGRG fol. 164a/6 f.)
r. PSSV_k.III p.472
m. Vaiṣeṣika
128. dgos-pa dang-po'i don-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (174/1/1)
129. lung-gis kun-la gnod-na ha-cang thal-ba (174/1/1)
PV IV:104-105
130. lung-gis gnod-yul yin-min so-sor dbye-ba (174/1/6)
PV IV:106
131. lung-gi don-la brtags-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (174/2/2)
PV IV:107-108
132. grags-pa'i bsal-pa bshad-pa (174/2/6)
133. bshad-tshul dang-pos gnod-byed 'gran-zla med-pa (174/3/1)
134. gnod-byed med-pa'i don-du bshad-pa (174/3/1)
135. brjod-rung-la khyab-par bstan-pa (174/3/2)
PV IV:109
q. PSSV_k.III p.472
PV IV:114a
P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.296b/2
PV IV:113d
136. de-nyid gnod-byed grags-par bstan-pa (174/4/2)
PV IV:110
137. brjod-rung 'gog-na de-yis gnod-pa (175/1/1)
PV IV:111-112
138. grags-zin med-kyang brjod-rung grub-pa (175/1/4)
PV IV:113
r. PSSV_k.III p.472
P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.296b/2 ff.
m. Dignāga
139. des-na gnod-byed med-par grub-pa (175/1/6)
PV IV:114-115
q. P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.296b/6
Unidentified
140. 'gran-zla med-pa'i don-du bshad-pa (175/2/6)
PV IV:116-117
q. Unidentified
r. P.Vin.III
TMRGRG (cf. fol. 167a)

141. bshad-tshul gnyis-pas yul-gyi dbye-ba 'grub-pa (175/3/4)
142. yul-gyi dbye-ba 'grub-tshul dngos (175/3/5)
 PV IV:118-119
 q. PSSV_k III p.472
 TMRGRG fol. 167b/4-5
 m. Vāiyākaraṇa
143. de-la gzhan-gyis brtags-pa dgag-pa (176/1/1)
144. gzhan-sde'i gtan-tshigs thun-mong min-par bstan-pa (176/1/1)
 PV IV:120
 m. Vāiyākaraṇa
145. rang-sde'i 'chad-tshul nyid kyang mi-'thad-pa (176/1/3)
 PV IV:121
 m. A Rigs-sgo commentator
146. slob-dpon nyid-kyis dgongs-pa dpyad-pa (176/1/6)
147. zla-ba'i-sgra thun-mong-par bsgrub-pa (176/2/1)
 PV IV:122
148. de-la dngos-po stobs-zhugs-su 'gyur-ba (176/2/2)
 PV IV:123-124
 q. P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fol.297b/5-6
 TMRG fol.22a/4 (=TMRGRG fols.168b/2 ff.)
149. brjod-rung 'gog-na grags-pa-dang 'gal-ba (176/3/1)
150. 'dod-pas brjod-rung kun-la khyab-pa (176/3/2)
 PV IV:125
 q. PV IV:125e
 r. P.Vin.III (?)
 PVP (?)
 PVA_t Vol.The, fols.224b/7 f. and 228b/7 f.
 PVA_s pp.542:7 f. and 543:11 f.
151. de-nyid 'gog-na grags-pas gnod-pa (176/3/6)
 PV IV:126-127
152. sgra-gzhan 'gog-la gnod-pa med-pa (176/4/2)
 PV IV:128
153. des-na logs-su bstan-par 'thad-pa (176/4/4)
 PV IV:129
154. gnod-tshul rgyas-par bstan-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/1/1)
 PV IV:130
 q. PSSV_k III p.472
155. don dang mnyan-bya mngon-sum bsal-ba bshad-pa (177/1/6)
156. don zhes smos-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/1/6)

PV IV:131-132

q. PSSV_k III p.472

157. mnyan-bya smos-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/2/5)

158. rnam-bcad-kyi dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/2/5)

PV IV:133-134

159. yongs-gcod-kyi dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/3/2)

PV IV:135

r. P.Vin.III Vol.Ce, fols.298a/2 ff.

160. bsal-gzhi rang-rten dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/3/5)

161. dgos-pa gsum-po rgyas-par bshad-pa (177/3/6)

162. rang-lugs gzhas-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/3/6)

PV IV:136-137b

q. PS_k III:2c-d (p.472)

PSSV_k III p.472

163. dgos-pa bsal-ba'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (177/4/4)

PV IV:137c-139

164. log-rtog bsal-ba'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (178/1/3)

165. bsal-bya'i log-rtog yod-par bstan-pa (178/1/3)

PV IV:140

q. PSSV_k III p.472

166. log-rtog de-yi dper-brjod bshad-pa (178/1/6)

PV IV:141-142b

m. Vaiseṣika

167. de-nyid ji-ltar sel-ba'i-tshul (178/2/3)

PV IV:142c-144b

q. PSSV_k III p.472

168. dgos-pa'i don-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (178/3/1)

PV IV:144c-146

m. Sāṃkhya

169. dpe-dang bcas-te grub-don bsdu-ba (178/4/1)

PV IV:147-148

q. PSSV_k III p.472

170. rten-sogs ma-grub phyogs-skyon min-pa (178/4/4)

PV IV:149-150

m. Sāṃkhya

171. tshul-des khyad-par 'gog-sogs skyon-du grub-pa (179/1/3)

172. snga-mas grub-tshul bsdu-te bstan-pa (179/1/4)

PV IV:151

q. PSSV_k III p.472

r. PVA_t Vol.The, fols.239a/8 ff.

PVA_s p.553:9 f.

PVP Vol.Che, fols.356a/2 ff.

PSSV_kIII pp.472-473

PV IV:152c-163b, 163c-d

173. phyi-ma mtshan-nyid dper-brjod bshad-pa (179/2/4)
174. dper-brjod bstan-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (179/2/4)
PV IV:152a-b
175. dgos-pa can-gyi dper-brjod dngos (179/2/5)
176. rjes-su dpag-pas gnod-tshul bshad-pa (179/2/6)
177. gnod-yul dam-bca'i zhe-'dod bshad-pa (179/2/6)
PV IV:152c-154b
m. Vaiṣeṣika
178. de-la gnod-byed rigs-pa bstan-pa (179/3/5)
PV IV:154c-156b
q. PSSV_kIII p.473
179. gnod-pa med-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (179/4/6)
180. gzhan-lan brjod-pa (180/1/1)
PV IV:156c-157b
m. Vaiṣeṣika
181. dpe-don dgag-pa (180/1/3)
182. don-la gnod-byed rigs-pa bstan-pa (180/1/3)
PV IV:157c-158
183. nyes-spong khas-blangs 'gal-bas dgag-pa (180/2/1)
PV IV:159-160
184. dpe-la don-dang mtshungs-pa med-pa (180/2/5)
PV IV:161a-b
185. tshul-des gzhan-yang bkag-par grub-pa (180/2/6)
PV IV:161c-162
q. PSSV_kIII p.473
186. khas-blangs sogs-kyis gnod-tshul bshad-pa (180/3/4)
PV IV:163a-b
m. Vaiṣeṣika
187. dpe-des phyi-ma mtshon-pa'i-tshul (180/3/5)
PV IV:163c-d
188. gzhan-lugs bsgrub-bya'i mtshan-nyid dgag-pa (180/3/6)
189. ha-cang thal-ba'i nyes-pas dgag-pa (180/4/1)
190. ha-cang thal-ba dgod-pa (180/4/2)

- PV IV:164
q. PS_k III:3 (pp. 473-474)
m. Nyāya
191. gzhan-gyi nyes-spong dgag-pa (180/4/5)
192. 'dod-pa'i khyad-par yod-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (180/4/6)
 PV IV:165-166
193. las-sogs khyad-par yod-pa'i gzhan-lan dgag-pa (181/1/3)
 PV IV:167-168
q. PVT Vol.Nye, fol.336a/3
m. Vaiṣeṣika
194. bsgrub-bya gang-yin brtags-te dgag-pa (181/2/6)
 PV IV:169-170
q. PS_k III:4b-a (p. 474)
m. Nyāya
195. nges-gzung sbyar-ba brtags-te dgag-pa (181/4/6)
 PV IV:171-172
m. Nyāya
196. phyogs ltar-snang-ba'i dpe-yang dgag-pa (182/1/6)
197. 'gal-ba'i don-nyid brtags-nas dgag-pa (182/2/1)
 PV IV:173-174c
m. Nyāya
198. rtags-su song-tshod gang-yin bshad-pa (182/2/5)
199. sgra-la 'jig-pa rtags-su 'phangs-pa med-pa (182/2/5)
 PV IV:174d-177b
q. PSSV (?)
200. thams-cad min-pa rtags-su 'phangs-par bstan-pa (182/4/2)
 PV IV:177c-d
201. de-nyid ma-grub skyon-du 'gyur-ba (182/4/5)
202. kun-la grags-pa'i gzhan-yin sgra-la med-pa (182/4/5)
 PV IV:178-179
203. sgra ma-yin-las gzhan-la phyogs-chos med-pa (183/1/5)
 PV IV:180
204. phyogs-chos can-kyi rtags-la mtshungs-pa spang-ba (183/2/1)
205. rang-bzhin gtan-tshigs spyi-la mtshungs-pa bstan-pa (183/2/2)
206. mdor bstan-pa (183/2/2)
 PV IV:181
207. rgyas-par bshad-pa (183/2/4)
 PV IV:182-184

m. Dharmakīrti

208. don bsdu-ba (183/3/4)
PV IV:185
209. bye-brag spyi-chos bkod-la mtshungs-pa spang-ba (183/3/5)
PV IV:186-188b
210. khyad-par mnyan-bya'i rtags-la mtshungs-pa spang-ba (183/4/6)
PV IV:188c-d
211. brjod-tshul rtogs-phyir gtan-tshigs bshad-pa (184/1/1)
212. phyogs-chos can-la dbye-ba'i dgos-pa bstan-pa (184/1/2)
PV IV:189
q. PS_kIII:8-9 (pp. 479-480)
213. phyogs-chos yin-na rjes-'gro med-pa spong-ba (184/1/5)
214. nges-gzung sbyar-ba'i rnam-gcod bshad-pa (184/1/6)
PV IV:190-191b
215. nges-gzung med-pa'i rnam-gcod bshad-pa (184/2/5)
PV IV:191c-193
216. de-nyid skabs-kyi don-la sbyar-ba (184/3/3)
PV IV:194
217. dbye-ba so-so'i dgos-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa (184/3/5)
218. dgu-po so-so'i dgos-pa bsdu-te bstan-pa (184/3/5)
PV IV:195
219. yang-dag gnyis dang mnyan-bya rgyas-par bshad-pa (184/4/5)
220. yang-dag gnyis-po rgyas-par bshad-pa (184/4/5)
221. yang-dag gnyis-kyis bstan-tshul bshad-pa (184/4/6)
222. byas-pa khyab-byed 'jug-pa'i rang-bzhin yin-pa (185/1/1)
PV IV:196
223. rtsol-byung rnam-gnyis 'jug-pa'i 'bras-bur bstan-pa (185/1/3)
PV IV:197-198
224. rang-bzhin logs-su ston-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (185/2/2)
PV IV:199
225. gnyis-po skabs-'dir ston-pa'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (185/2/4)
PV IV:200
q. PV IV:200d
r. PV I:2 ff.
226. rtsol-byung smos-pa'i dgos-pa gnyis-pa bshad-pa (185/3/2)
PV IV:201
227. gnyis-su phyed-ba'i dgos-pa bshad-pa (185/3/5)

228. khyad-par mnyan-bya rgyas-par bshad-pa (185/4/4)
229. srog-la ldog-pa grub-pa dgag-pa (185/4/5)
230. 'brel-pa yod-med brtags-te dgag-pa (185/4/5)
231. 'brel-pa med-pas ldog-pa med-pa (185/4/6)
PV IV:205-206
m. Nyāya
Vaiśeṣika
232. de-la lung-dang 'gal-ba spong-ba (186/1/6)
PV IV:207
r. PSSV_k III p. 498 (?) (cf. pp. 489 ff.!)
m. Dignāga
233. ldog-pa grub-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (186/2/3)
PV IV:208-210
234. mi-mthun-phyogs-la brtags-te dgag-pa (186/3/2)
PV IV:211-212
235. thal-ba'i don-la brtags-te dgag-pa (186/3/6)
236. thal-bas gnod-pa med-par bstan-pa (186/3/6)
PV IV:213
237. gnod-pa yod-pa'i sgrub-byed dgag-pa (186/4/2)
PV IV:214-215
238. gnod-pa med-pa'i sgrub-byed 'god-pa (186/4/6)
PV IV:216-217
q. PV IV:213a
239. des-na mnyan srog mtshungs-par bstan-pa (187/1/4)
240. ldog-pa 'khrul-pas mnyan srog mtshungs-par bstan-pa (187/1/5)
PV IV:218a-b
241. mi-mtshungs-pa-yi khyad-par yod-pa dgag-pa (187/1/6)
242. khyad-par brjod-pa (187/2/1)
PV IV:218c-d
243. so-sor dgag-pa (187/2/1)
244. mnyan-bya 'khrul-pa'i rgyu-mtshan srog-la mtshungs-pa (187/2/2)
PV IV:219
245. srog-la ldog-khyab yod-na rjes-'gro grub-pa (187/2/4)
PV IV:220-221
r. PSSV_k III pp. 489 ff.
m. Dignāga
246. srog sogs 'khrul-pa med-pa'i rgyu-mtshan dgag-pa (187/3/3)

247. khas-blangs brjod-pa (187/3/3)
PV IV:222a-b
248. de dgag-pa (187/3/4)
249. med-pa ldog-gzhi min-pa mi-'grub-pa (187/3/5)
250. 'dod-pa dgag-tu med-par thal-ba (187/3/6)
PV IV:222c-d
251. shin-tu 'gal-ba 'grub-par 'gyur-ba (187/3/6)
PV IV:223
m. Vaiṣeṣika
252. ldog-pa dgag-tu med-pa'i-tshul (187/4/2)
PV IV:224
253. med-pa'i tha-snyad 'chad-par thal-ba (187/4/3)
PV IV:225
q. PV IV:225a-c
254. dgag-pa'i don yang chad-par thal-ba (187/4/5)
PV IV:226-227
255. rang-gi phyogs-la dgag-sgrub 'thad-pa (188/1/1)
256. sgra-yi don-la dgag-sgrub 'jug-pa (188/1/2)
PV IV:228-229
257. phyi-rol don-la 'jug-pa dgag-pa (188/1/6)
PV IV:230-231
258. 'khrul-ngor dgag-sgrub 'jug-tshul bshad-pa (188/2/5)
259. 'phel-'grib med-kyang 'phel-'grib lta-bur snang-ba (188/2/5)
PV IV:232-233b
260. don-la med-kyang tshad-mas gnod-pa med-pa (188/3/1)
PV IV:233c-235b
261. 'khrul-pa yin-kyang 'khrul-par shes-pa med-pa (188/3/4)
PV IV:235c-236
262. grub-kyang mthun-phyogs med-par ma-nges-pa (188/4/1)
PV IV:237-240
m. Nyāya
263. srog-sogs ldog-pa 'khrul-pa'i rgyu-mtshan 'god-pa (189/1/4)
264. 'gal-ba nges-pa med-pas ldog-pa 'khrul-pa (189/1/4)
265. ldog-pa med-pa'i rgyu-mtshan dngos (189/1/5)
PV IV:241-242b
266. yod-kyang bdag-bcas-su mi-'grub-pa (189/2/2)
PV IV:242c-244

267. 'brel-pa nges-pa med-pas ldog-pa 'khrul-pa (189/2/6)
268. ldog-pa 'brel-pa nges-la ltos-pa (189/3/1)
PV IV:245-246b
269. nges-byed med-pas ldog-pa 'khrul-pa (189/3/3)
270. de-byung 'brel-pa'i nges-byed med-pa (189/3/4)
271. de-byung 'brel-pa'i nges-byed dngos (189/3/4)
PV IV:246c-d
272. bdag srog gnyis-la de-ma-grub-pa (189/3/6)
PV IV:247
273. nges-byed de-la rtsod-pa spong-ba (189/4/2)
274. ldog-pa 'khrul-na 'bras-bu min-pa (189/4/2)
PV IV:248-249
275. 'khrul-yang 'bras-bu yin-pa dgag-pa (189/4/6)
PV IV:250-252
276. rgyu-la 'khrul-pa'i dper-brjod dgag-pa (190/1/6)
PV IV:253-255
277. 'khrul-pa med-tshul bsdus-te bstan-pa (190/3/1)
PV IV:256-257
278. bdag-gcig 'brel-pa'i nges-byed med-pa (190/3/4)
PV IV:258
q. PV I:193c (=P.Vin.II:54a)
279. tshul-de rigs-can gzhan-la sbyar-ba (190/4/1)
PV IV:259
m. Dignāga
280. dgag-rtags logs-su mi-ston rgyu-mtshan bshad-pa (190/4/4)
281. yang-dag gnyis-kyis 'grub-tshul bshad-pa (190/4/4)
282. rgyu dang khyab-byed ma-dmigs grub-pa (190/4/5)
283. dper-brjod yang-dag gnyis-kyis grub-pa (190/4/5)
PV IV:260
r. Dignāga
284. snang-rung srog-sogs 'khrul-pas 'grub-pa (191/1/1)
PV IV:261
r. Dignāga
285. dper-brjod grub-la rtsod-pa spang-ba (191/1/4)
PV IV:262
286. snang-rung rang-bzhin ma-dmigs grub-pa (191/2/1)
287. dgag-rtags gnyis-las logs-su ston-pa'i rgyu-mtshan bshad-pa

(191/2/1)

288. tha-snyad 'ba'-zhig sgrub-pas logs-su bstan-pa (191/2/2)
PV IV:263
r. Dignāga
289. tha-snyad 'ba'-zhig sgrub-tshul rgyas-par bshad-pa (191/2/6)
290. yod-nges tha-snyad 'gog-par bstan-pa (191/2/6)
PV IV:264
291. med-nges tha-snyad sgrub-par bstan-pa (191/3/6)
PV IV:265
292. rtags-chos 'chol-ba'i rtsod-pa spong-ba (191/4/4)
PV IV:266-268
293. sgrub-rtags gnyis-las logs-su mi-ston rgyu-mtshan grub-pa
(192/1/5)
294. rgyu-las 'bras-bu sgrub-pas rang-bzhin yin-pa (192/1/6)
PV IV:269
q. PV IV:266d (=P.Vin.III:41d)
PVT (?)
295. rgyu-las 'bras-bu sgrub-tshul rgyas-par bshad-pa (192/3/2)
296. gzhi-'dzin mngon-sum rgyu-tshogs yin-pa (192/3/3)
PV IV:270-272
297. gtan-tshigs gzhi-'dzin mngon-sum yin-pa (193/1/1)
PV IV:273
298. des-na tha-snyad 'byung-rung grub-pa (193/1/2)
PV IV:274-275
299. tshul-des ma-dmigs gzhan-yang 'grub-pa (193/2/1)
300. snga-mas mi-snang ma dmigs grub-pa (193/2/2)
PV IV:276-277
q. PV III:
r. PV I:
301. phyi-mas 'gal-zla dmigs-pa grub-pa (193/4/4)
302. sbyor-ba'i sgo-nas dbye-tshul bshad-pa (193/4/4)
PV IV:278-279
303. brgyud-'gal sbyor-ba rgyas-par bshad-pa (194/1/5)
304. ltos-bcas yin-na nges-pa 'grub-pa (194/1/6)
PV IV:280-281
305. ltos-med yin-na nges-pa 'grub-pa (194/2/6)
PV IV:283
306. de-la ha-cang thal-ba spang-ba (194/3/1)

PV IV:284

307. nges-pa grub-tshul bsdus-te bstan-pa (194/3/3)

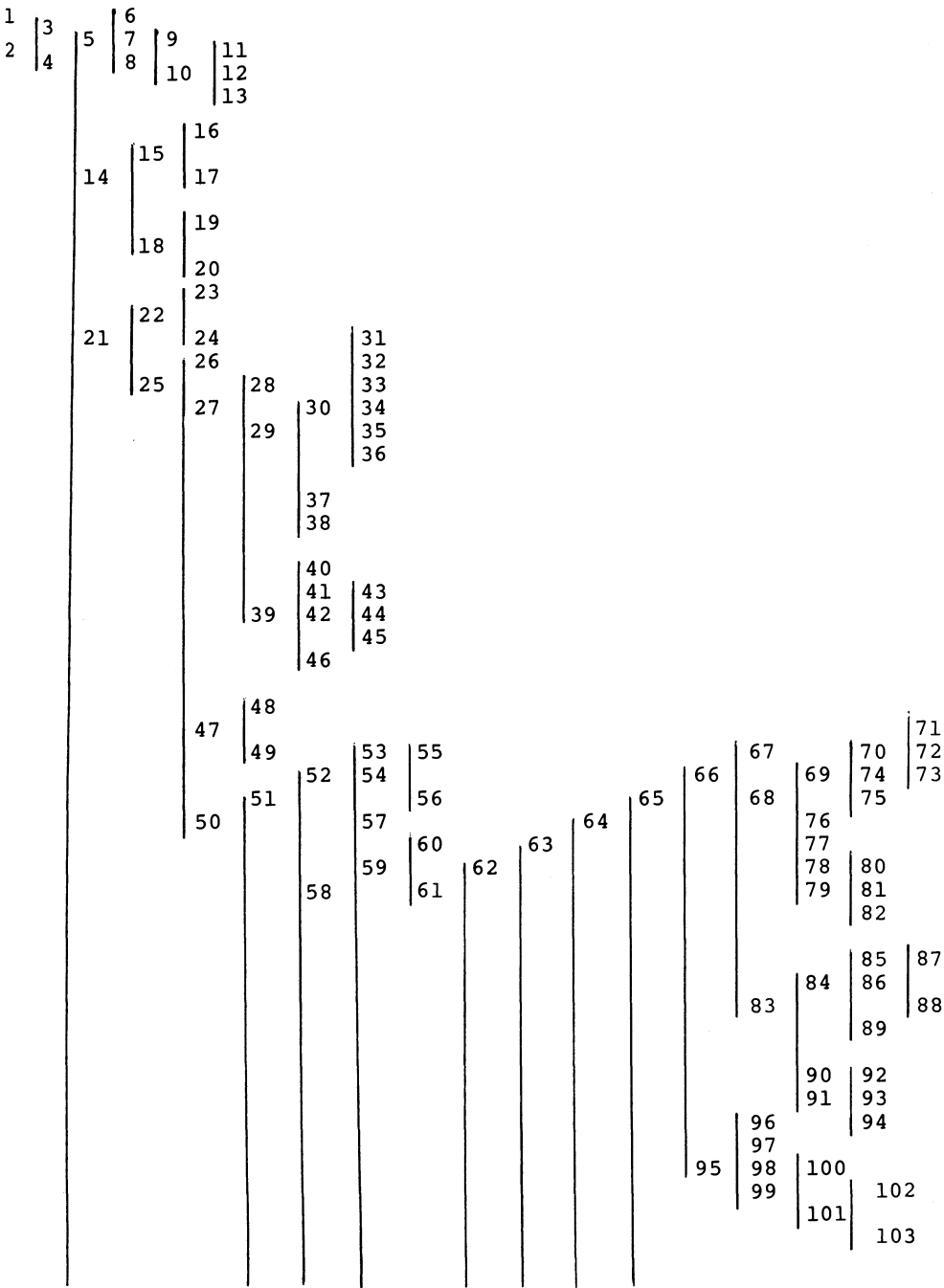
PV IV:285

308. tha-mar mtshan-gyis mjug-sdud bstan-pa (194/3/5)

APPENDIX ONE

Charts Showing the Thematic Relationships of the Subject-Matter
Discussed in Each Chapter

Chapter One:



[illegible]

5	263	264	267	284	295	313	315	316	317	318	319	320	323	325	326	327	328	329	331	332	333	334	339	340	341	342	343	345	346	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	358	359	360	361	362	364	365	366	367	368	369	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Chapter Two:

[illegible]

2	45	183	277	279	281		
						316	317
							318
				319			
				321	322		
			320		323		
					324		
				325	326	328	
					327		329
						330	332
						331	
							333
				334		335	
						336	
					338		
					339		
			337		339		
					340		
					341		
		342					
		343					
		344					
		345					
	346					347	
						348	
349							

Chapter Three:

[illegible]

[illegible]

192					281	292		326	
						325		327	
								329	
						328		330	
						331			
								334	
					332	333		335	
								337	
						336		338	
								339	
	340	341	343						
		342	344	345					
			347	346					
			348	349					
				350					
				351					
	352	353	355	357	358	361			
		354	356		359	362			
						363	366		
							367		
						364	365	368	
							371	369	
						372		370	
			373	374					
				375	376	378			
					377	379			
						380			
							382		
					381			384	
						383			386
							385		
								387	
	388	389	391						
		390	392						
			393						
		395	394						

- 229 -

Chapter Four:

[illegible]

APPENDIX TWO

This appendix consists of two parts. The first is a Sanskrit index of translated or reconstructed (marked by *) names of persons and/or schools. It should be borne in mind that due to the frequent mention of Dignāga, I have not included every single reference made to him by our text. Only those that I considered significant have been noted. Similarly, I have not always noted reference to 'Buddha' (sangs-rgyas), 'Bhagavan' (bcom-ldan-'das), 'Buddhists' (sangs-rgyas-pa), and the like. The second part is composed of a Tibetan index of these names.

Index A

- *Arthavāda/in (Don-smra-ba): III:410
*Aviddhakarṇa (Rna-ba-ma-phug-pa): III:341, 342
Be-lu-ka: I:178
Bhagavan (Bcom-ldan-'das): II:315, III:320
Buddha (Sangs-rgyas): III:316
Cārvāka/in: I:38, II:72, 75, 78, 116, 225, III:102, 118, 656, IV:51
Citt amātravāda/in (Sems-tsam-pa): III:417, 454, 481, 516, 517
Devendrabuddhi (Lha, Lha-dbang, Lha-dbang-blo): I:230, II:1, 14, 78, 234, 240, III:1, 93, 417, 437, 458, IV:1, 102, 172
Dharmakīrti (Chos-grags, Dpal-ldan grags-pa, Slob-dpon): II:333, III:190, 272, 341, 417, IV:207
Dharmottara (Chos-mchog): III:91, 417
Digambara Jaina: I:205, II:34
Dignāga (Phyogs-glang, Slob-dpon): I:28, 36, 115, 125, II:347, III:85, 198, 341, 417, 485, 647, 665, IV:15, 22, 32, 85, 95, 138, 232, 245, 279, 283, 284, 288
Īśvarasena (Dbang-phyug-sde): I:31
Jinendrabuddhi (Rgyal-dbang-blo): III:1, IV:127
Kamalaśīla (Ka-shī): I:230
Kaṇāda (Gzegs-zan-pa): I:177
Kaśmīra Vaibhāsika (Kha-che bye-brag-tu smra-ba): II:333
Kumārila (Gzhon-nu-ma-len): I:137
Mīmāṃsā/ka: I:19, 20, 286, 311, 365, 367, 368, 371, 380, 387, II:48, 176, III:127, 433, 572, 613, 626, 641, 643, 666
Niḥsvabhāvavāda/in (Ngo-bo-nyid med-par smra-ba): III:16
Nirākāravāda/in (Rnam-med-pa): III:541
Nyāya/Naiyāyika (Rigs-pa-can): I:26, 33, 256, 392, III:64, 126, 172, 176, 199, 207, 211, 228, 233, 305, 399, IV:32, 61, 190, 194, 195, 197, 231, 262
Pe-tha-ra: I:177

Prajñākaragupta (Rgyan): II:1, 14, 148, 234, III:91, 437, IV:1, 105,
172

Prāsaṅgika-Mādhyamika (Dbu-ma thal-'gyur-pa): II:333

Ravigupta (Nyi-ma): II:78

Sākāravāda/in (Rnam-bcas-pa): III:513

Śākyabuddhi (Sha, Shā, Shā-ka, Shā-kya, Shā-kya-blo): I:13, 36, 147,
230, II:1, 78, 208, 240, III:91, 132, 437, IV:102, 193,
294

Sāṃkhya: I:120, 174, 175, 186, 205, 212, II:34, 297, 311, III:49, 64,
155, 172, 331, 353, 656, IV:5, 12, 14, 15, 39, 43, 49, 168,
170

Sāṃmitīya (Mang-po(s) bskur-ba): II:247, III:29

Śaṅkarānanda (Bram-ze): I:4, 13

Sautrāntika (Mdo, Mdo-sde-pa): II:123, 148, 315, III:14, 22, 269, 282,
310, 313, 322, 351, 388, 417, 439, 445, 454, 457, 465,
473, 484, 513, 517, 541

Sugata (Bde-bar gshegs-pa): III:341

*Svabhavāhetuvāda/in (Ngo-bo-nyid rgyur-smra-ba): II:237

Ucchedavāda/in (Chad-pa lta-ba): II:61, 191

Vaibhāṣika (Bye, Bye-brag-tu smra-ba): II:12, 148, 273, III:170, 387,
417, 433, 454, 456, 457, 541

Vaiṣeṣika: I:36, 38, 80, 83, 90, 92, 120, 125, 154, 174, 175, II:37,
121, 123, 297, III:17, 40, 49, 228, 233, 305, 341, 342,
353, 358, 433, 437, 656, IV:15, 127, 166, 177, 180, 186,
193, 231, 251

Vaiyākaraṇa (Brda-sprod-pa): I:55, 92, 119, IV:142, 144

*Vastuvāda/in (Ongos-smra-ba): II:247

Vasubandhu (Dbyig-gnyen): II:242, III:285, 410, IV:48

Vātsīputrīya (Gnas-ma-bu): I:67

Vijñānavāda/in (Rnam-rig-pa): II:123, III:417, 454, 457, 458, 460,
465, 470, 473, 516

Yamāri: III:14

Index B

Bcom-ldan-'das (Bhagavan): II:315, III:320

Bde-bar gshegs-pa (Sugata): III:341

Bram-ze (Śaṅkarānanda): I:4, 13

Brda-sprod-pa (Vaiyākaraṇa): I:55, 92, 119, IV:142, 144

Bye (Vaibhāṣika): II:148, 541

Bye-brag-pa (Vaiṣeṣika): I:36, 38, 80, 83, 90, 120, 125, 154, 174,
175, II:37, 121, 123, 297, III:17, 40, 49, 228, 305, 353,
358, 433, 437, 656, IV:15, 127, 166, 177, 180, 186, 193,
231, 251

Bye-brag-tu smra-ba (Vaibhāṣika): II:12, 148, 273, III:170, 387, 417,
 433, 454, 456, 457
 Chad-pa lta-ba (Ucchedavāda/in): II:61, 191
 Chos-grags (Dharmakīrti): II:335, IV:207
 Chos-mchog (Dharmottara): III:91, 417
 Dbang-phyug-sde (Īśvarasena): I:31
 Dbu-ma thal-'gyur-pa (Prāsaṅgika-mādhyamika): II:333
 Dbyig-gnyen (Vasubandhu): II:242, III:285, 410, IV:48
 Dngos-smra-ba (*Vastuvāda/in): II:247
 Don-smra-ba (*Arthavāda/in): III:410
 Dpal-ldan grags-pa (Dharmakīrti): III:190, 272, 341
 Dpyod-pa-pa (Mīmāṃsā/ka): I:311, 365, 387, III:127, 433, 626, 643,
 'Dzem-med-pa (Digambara jaina): I:205
 Gcer-bu-pa (Digambara jaina): I:205, II:34
 Gnas-ma-bu (Vātsīputrīya): I:67
 Grangs-can-pa (Sāṃkhya): I:120, 174, 175, 205, 212, II:34, 297, 311,
 III:49, 64, 155, 331, 353, 656, IV:5, 12, 14, 15, 39,
 43, 168, 170
 'Grel-pa mkhan-po (Prajñākara Gupta): III:1
 Gsal-byed-pa (Sāṃkhya): III:172
 Gzegs-zan gcig-pa (a Vaiśeṣika): III:233
 Gzegs-zan-pa (Kaṇāda/a Vaiśeṣika): I:177
 Gzhon-nu-ma-len (Kumārila): I:137
 'Jam-sgeg:II:123
 Ka-shī (Kamalaśīla): I:230
 Kha-che bye-brag-tu smra-ba (Kāśmīra vaibhāṣika): II:333
 Lha (Devendrabuddhi): I:230, II:1, 14, 78, 234, 240, III:1, 3, 93,
 437, 458, IV:1, 102, 172
 Lha-dbang (Devendrabuddhi): III:457
 Lha-dbang-blo (Devendrabuddhi): III:417
 Mang-len-gyi-bu: IV:33
 Mang-po(s) bskur-ba (Sāṃmitīya): II:247, III:29
 Mdo (Sautrāntika): II:148, III:541
 Mdo-sde-pa (Sautrāntika): II:123, 148, 315, III:14, 22, 269, 282,
 310, 313, 322, 351, 388, 417, 439, 445, 454, 457, 465,
 473, 484, 513, 517
 Ngo-bo-nyid med-par smra-ba (Niḥsvabhāva-vāda/in): II:16
 Ngo-bo nyid rgyur-smra-ba (*Svabhāva-hetuvāda/in): II:237
 Nyi-ma (Ravigupta): II:78
 Phyogs-glang (Dignāga): I:28, 36, 115, 125, II:347, III:85, 341, 417,
 485, 647, 665, IV:15, 22, 32, 85, 95, 138, 232, 245,
 279, 283, 284, 288
 Rgyal-dbang-blo (Jinendrabuddhi): IV:127
 Rgyal-dpog-pa (Mīmāṃsā/ka): I:19, 20, 286, 367, 368, 371, 380, II:48,

176, III:572, 613, 641
 Rgyan (Prajñākaragupta): II:1, 14, 148, 234, III:91, 437, IV:1, 105, 172
 Rgyang-'phen-pa (Cārvāka/in): I:38, II:72, 75, 78, 116, III:102, 118, 656, IV:51
 Rig-byed-pa: I:324, IV:33
 Rigs-pa-can (Nyāya/Naiyāyika): I:26, 33, 256, 392, III:64, 126, 172, 176, 199, 207, 211, 228, 233, 305, 399, 433, 436, 451, IV:32, 61, 190, 194, 195, 197, 231, 262
 Rna-bu-ma-phug-pa (*Aviddhakarna): I:205
 Rnam-bcas-pa (Sākāravāda/in): III:513
 Rnam-bden-pa: III:309, 312, 313, 417, 480, 485
 Rnam-(b)rdzun-pa: III:309, 310, 313, 417, 480, 483, 484, 495
 Rnam-med-pa (Nirākāravāda/in): III:541
 Rnam-rig-pa (Vijñānavāda/in): II:123, III:417, 454, 457, 458, 460, 465, 470, 473, 516
 Sangs-rgyas (Buddha): III:316
 Sa-skya-pa: II:8, 13, IV:46
 Sa-skya Paṇḍita: I:97, II:336
 Sdeb-sbyor mkhan-po (scholar(s) of poetic composition): I:290
 Sems-tsam-pa (Cittamātravāda/in): III:417, 454, 481, 516, 517
 Ser-skya-pa (Sāṃkhya): I:186
 Sha (Śākyabuddhi): III:91
 Shā (Śākyabuddhi)
 Shā-ka (Śākyabuddhi): II:1, 78, III:437
 Shā-kya (Śākyabuddhi): I:13, II:208, 240, III:132
 Shā-kya-blo (Śākyabuddhi): IV:193, 294
 Slob-dpon₁ (Dignāga): I:28, 36, 115, III:198, 647, 665, IV:32, 232, 245, 279
 Slob-dpon₂ (Dharmakīrti): III:417
 Srid-pa'i bdag-po: III:222
 Tshu-rol mdzes-pa (Cārvāka/in): II:225
 'U-yug Rigs-pa'i seng-ge: I:245, IV:108
 'Ug-pa-pa (Aulūka/a Vaiśeṣika): II:37

APPENDIX THREE

Index of Book Titles:

- Abhidharmakośa: II:148, III:282
Ālambanaparīkṣā: III:460
Madhyamakālaṃkāra: III:353
Nyāyabindu: III:417, IV:102
Nyāyabinduṭīkā: III:91
Nyāyamukha: I:31, 34
Pramāṇasamuccaya: I:1, 115, 250, 252, II:3, 14, 166, 167, 180, III:1, 7, 132, 189, 190, 272, 277, 281, 333, 336, 340, 341, 353, 388, 395, 396, 405, 417, 473, 476, 490, 647, IV:2, 5, 17, 22, 39, 77, 87, 99, 101, 162, 190, 194, 212
Pramāṇasamuccayaṭīkā (Viśālāmalavatī): III:1
Pramāṇasamuccaya(sva)vṛtti: I:28, 31, 35(?), 43, 90, 144, 241, 243, II:32, III:399, 417, IV:45, 56, 94, 96, 97, 116, 119, 120, 126, 135, 138, 142, 154, 156, 162, 165, 167, 169, 172, 178, 185, 199, 232, 245
Pramāṇavārttika: I:1, 23, 24, 26, 97, 144, 147, 152, 154, 196, 217, 245, 313, 337, II:3, 14, 46, 63, 123, 148, 298, 336, 339, III:3, 79, 93, 132, 189, 256, 272, 305, 313, 341, 387, 389, 394, 417, 457, 473, 485, 541, 582, IV:39, 85, 102, 105, 108, 114, 116, 135, 150, 172, 225, 238, 253, 278, 294, 300
Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra: II:1, 14, 148, 234, III:1, 91, 437, IV:105, 150, 172
Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāraṭīkā: II:1
Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāraṭīkā-Supariśuddhā: II:148, III:14, IV:127
Pramāṇavārttikapañjikā: I:230, II:1, 14, 78, 234, 240, III:1, 3, 93, 417, 437, 457, 458, 460, IV:102, 150, 172
Pramāṇavārttikasvavṛtti: I:1, 4, 45, 46, 75, 96, 97, 111, 230
Pramāṇavārttikaṭīkā (Śākyabuddhi): I:14, 125, 147, 230, II:1, 78, 240, III:91, 437, IV:102, 193, 294
Pramāṇavārttikaṭīkā (Śaṅkarānanda): I:4, 13, 125
Pramāṇavārttikavṛtti: II:78, 148
Pramāṇaviniścaya: I:1, 4, 13, 23, 97, 217, 229, III:1, 189, 190, 256, 272, 313, 387, 417, IV:46, 98, 102, 115, 116, 120, 127, 135, 138, 139, 140, 148, 150, 159, 278, 294
Pramāṇaviniścayaṭīkā: III:91, 417

Rigs-pa'i-sgo: IV:96, 99, 116, 145

Rigs-pa'i-sgo'i ṭī-kā: IV:33

Rlung-gi rab-byed: I:36

Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter: I:45, 97, 111, 160, 208, II:8, 13, 14, 68,
III:3, 353, 417, 454, IV:127, 148

Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter-gyi rang-gi 'grel-pa: I:45, 97, II:1, 14,
32, 123, III:3, 313,
353, 417, IV:127, 140,
142, 148

Tshad-ma rnam-par nges-pa'i-ṭīk tshig-don rab-gsal: I:28, 36

Udānavarga: II:250

Vādavidhi: III:410

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

I. ABBREVIATIONS

- AK L'Abhidharmakośa de Vasubandhu, trad. et ann. par L. de La Vallée Poussin, 6 Tomes, Paris, 1923-1931
- AK_s Abhidharmakośabhāṣya of Vasubandhu, ed. F. Pradhan. Patna, 1967
- AK_t Abhidharmakośabhāṣya (Tibetan version), P no.5591, Vols.116-117
- AK_c Abhidharmakośabhāṣya (Chinese version: Xuan-zhuang), T no. 1558, Vol.29
- BA G. Roerich, The Blue Annals, Two Parts, Calcutta, 1949-1953
- BMGB Dge-bshes Chos-grags, Brda-dag ming-tshig gsal-ba, Beijing, 1957
- BERT Kong-ston Dbang-phyug-grub, Kun-mkhyen Bsod-nams seng-ge'i rnam-par thar-pa, New Delhi, 1973
- CBBP Padma-dkar-po, Chos-'byung bstan-pa'i padma-rgyas-pa'i nyin-byed, New Delhi, 1968
- CKLS Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Chos-kyi 'khor-lo bskor ba'i rnam-gzhag ji-ltar grub-pa'i yi-ge gzu-bor gnās-pa'i mdzangs-pa dga'-byed, Collected Works, Vol.16, Thimphu, 1975
- DBLB Sum-pa Mkhan-po Ye-shes dpal-'byor, Dpag-bsam ljon-bzang, ed. S.C. Das, Calcutta, 1908
- DCBT Ngor-chen Dkon-mchog lhun-grub and Ngor-chen Sangs-rgyas phun-tshogs, Dam-pa'i chos-kyi 'byung-tshul legs-par bshad-pa bstan-pa rgya-mtshor 'jug-pa'i gru-chen zhes-bya-ba rtsom-'phro kha-skong, New Delhi, 1973
- DMBT Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Dbu-ma'i 'byung-tshul rnam-par bshad-pa'i-ctam yid-bzhin lhun-po, Collected Works, Vol.4, Thimphu, 1975
- DMRN Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Theg-pa chen-po dbu-ma rnam-par nges-pa'i bang-mdzod lung-rigs rgya-mtsho, Collected Works, Vols.14-15, Thimphu, 1975
- DRRB Mi-pham rgya-mtsho, Dbu-ma rgyan-gyi rnam-bshad 'jam-dbyangs bla-ma dgyes-pa'i zhal-lung, Collected Works, Vol.12, Gangtok, 1976
- DS 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba Gzhon-nu-dpal, Deb-ther (gter) sngon-po, New Delhi, 1974

- GMKS Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba Shes-rab rin.chen, Grub-mtha' kun-shes nas mtha'-bral sgrub-pa, New Delhi, 1975 (?)
- GMMR Lcang-skya Rol-pa'i rdo-rje, Grub-pa'i-mtha' rnam-par bzhag-pa'i thub-bstan lhun-po'i mdzes-rgyan, Varanasi, 1970
- GMSB Ngag-dbang chos-grags, Bod-kyi mkhas-pa snga-phyi-dag-gi grub-mtha'i shan-'byed mtha'-dpyod dang-bcas-pa'i 'bel-ba'i gtam-skyes dpyod-ldan mkhas-pa'i lus-rgyan rin-chen mdzes-pa'i phra-tshom bkod-pa, Thimphu, 1979
- GMSML Thu'u-bkvan Blo-bzang chos-kyi nyi-ma, Grub-mtha' thams-cad-kyi-khungs dang 'dod-tshul ston-pa legs-bshad shel-gyi me-long, Collected Works, Vol.2, New Delhi, 1969
- GLLB Sa-skya Paṇḍita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Gzhung-lugs legs-par bshad-pa, SSBB, Vol.5
- GSLK Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas, Gzhan-stong dbu-ma chen-po'i lta-khrid rdo-rje zla-ba dri-ma med-pa'i 'od-zer, Collected Works, Vol.Nya, Paro, 1975-1977
- GSSP Tāranātha, Gzhan-stong snying-po, ms.
- KBOZ Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Rgyas-pa'i bstan-bcos tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi rnam-par bshad-pa kun-tu bzang-po'i 'od-zer, SSBB, Vol.11
- MA Śāntirakṣita, Madhyamakālamkāra, P no.5284, Vol.101
- MJRB Glo-bo Mkhan-chen Bsod-nams lhun-grub, Mkhas-pa-rnams 'jug-pa'i-sgo rnam-par bshad-pa rig-gnas gsal-byed, New Delhi, 1979
- MJS Sa-skya Paṇḍita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Mkhas-pa-rnams 'jug-pa'i-sgo, SSBB, Vol.5
- MNDR Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Dri-ba lhag-bsam rab-dkar-gyi dris-lan man-ngag dgongs-rgyan, Collected Works, Vol.23, Thimphu, 1975
- MPDS Dpa'-bo gtsug-lag phreng-ba, Mkhas-pa'i dga'-ston, New Delhi, 1961
- NB_s Nyāyabindu of Dharmakīrti, ed. Th. Stcherbatsky, Leningrad, 1918
- NB_t Nyāyabindu (Tibetan version), ed. Th. Stcherbatsky, St. Petersburg, 1904
- NBT_s Nyāyabinduṭīkā of Dharmottara - see NB_s
- NBT_t Nyāyabinduṭīkā of Dharmottara (Tibetan version)-see NB_t
- NDBS Sog-bzlog-pa Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan, Gsang-sngags snga-'gyur-la bod-du rtsod-pa snga-phyir byung-ba-rnams-kyi lan-du

- brjod-pa nges-pa don-gyi 'brug-sgra, undated Indian block-print
- NDRG Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Rgyal-ba thams-cad-kyi thugs-kyi dgongs-pa zab-mo dbu-ma'i de-kho-na-nyid spyi'i ngag-gis ston-pa nges-don rab-gsal, SSBB, Vol.12
- NM_C Dignāga, Nyāyamukha (Chinese version: Xuan-zhuang), T no. 1628, Vol.32
- NM_{tu} G. Tucci (trans.), The Nyāyamukha of Dignāga, Heidelberg, 1930
- P Peking edition of the Tibetan Tripitaka, 168 Vols., ed. D. Suzuki, Tokyo and Kyoto, 1955-1961
- PS Dignāga, Pramāṇasamuccaya (Tibetan version), P no.5700, Vol. 130
- PS I M. Hattori (trans.), Dignāga, On Perception, Cambridge, Mass. 1968
- PS_k H. Kitagawa, Indo-koten Ronrigaku no Kenkyū, Tokyo, 1965
- PSSV Dignāga, Pramāṇasamuccaya(śva)vṛtti (Tibetan version), P no. 5701-2, Vol.130
- PSEV I First chapter of the Pramāṇasamuccaya as edited in PS I
- PSSV_k Editions of Pramāṇasamuccaya passages as given in PS_k.
- PST Jinendrabuddhi, Pramāṇasamuccayaṭīkā (Tibetan version), P
- PV Pramāṇavārttika of Dharmakīrti, ed. Y. Miyasaka (Tibetan and Sanskrit texts), AcataIndologica, II, Naritasan Shinshoji, 1972. I have followed the traditional chapter sequence; for Miyasaka I, II, and III read: III, II, and I.
- PVA Prajñākāragupta, Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra
- PVA_s Prajñākāragupta, Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra, ed. R. Sāṅkrtyāyana, Patna, 1953
- PVA_t Prajñākāragupta, Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra (Tibetan version), P no.5719, Vol.132
- PVAT Jina, Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāraṭīkā (Tibetan version), P no. 5720, Vol.133
- PVATS Yamāri, Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkārasupariśuddhā (Tibetan version), P no.5723, Vols.134-136
- PVP Devendrabuddhi, Pramāṇavārttikapañjikā (Tibetan version), P no.5717(b), Vol.130
- PVSV Dharmakīrti, Pramāṇavārttikasvavṛtti
- PVSV_s Pramāṇavārttikasvavṛtti; R. Gnoli ed., The Pramāṇavārttikam

of Dharmakīrti, Rome, 1960

- PVSV_t Pramāṇavārttikasvavṛtti (Tibetan version), P no.5717 (a), Vol.130
- PVT Śākyabuddhi, Pramāṇavārttikaṭīkā (Tibetan version), P no. 5718, Vol.131
- PVT_s Śaṅkarānanda, Pramāṇavārttikaṭīkā (Tibetan version), P no. 5721, Vol.134
- PVV Ravigupta, Pramāṇavārttikavṛtti (Tibetan version), P no.5726, Vol.136
- P.Vin.I T. Vetter, Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavinīścayaḥ, 1 Kapitel: Pratyakṣam, Wien, 1966 (edition and translation)
- P.Vin.II E. Steinkellner, Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavinīścayaḥ, Zweites Kapitel: Svārthanumānam, Wien, 1973 (edition)
- P.Vin.II_s E. Steinkellner, Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavinīścayaḥ, Zweites Kapitel: Svārthanumānam, Wien, 1979 (translation and notes)
- P.Vin.III Dharmakīrti, Pramāṇavinīścaya - third (parārthanumāna) chapter - P no.5710, Vol.130
- P.Vin.T Dharmottara, Pramāṇavinīścayaṭīkā (Tibetan version), P no. 5727, Vols.136-137
- P.Vin.T_b Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub, Tshad-ma rnam-par nges-pa'i-tīk tshig-don rab-gsal, Collected Works, Vol.24, New Delhi, 1971
- RGV/V Ratnagotravibhāga-Mahāyānottaratantraśāstra - Tibetan version ed. Z. Nakamura, Kukyō-ichijōhōshōron Kenkyū, Tokyo, 1967
- RMCB Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas, Ris-med chos-kyi 'byung-gnas mdo-tsam smos-pa blo-gsal mgrin-pa'i mdzes-rgyan, Collected Works, Vol.Ta, Paro, 1975-1977
- RGRB Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Rgyas-pa'i bstan-bcos tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi rnam-bshad, Collected Works, Vol.18, Thimphu, 1975
- RNGOG Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Rngog lo-tsā-ba chen-pos bstan-pa ji-ltar bskyangs-pa'i-tshul mdo-tsam-du bya-ba ngo-mtshar gtam-gyi rol-mo, Collected Works, Vol.16, Thimphu, 1975
- RPRM Mkhas-grub Dge-legs dpal-bzang-po, Rgyas-pa'i bstan-bcos tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi rgya-cher bshad-pa rigs-pa'i rgya-mtsho-las mngon-sum le'u'i rnam-bshad, ms. Bkra-shis lhun-po edition
- RSRT Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Rje-btsun thams-cad mkhyen-pa bshes-gnyen śākya-rgyal-mtshan-gyi rnam-thar ngo-

- mtshar dad-pa'i rol-mtsho, Collected Works, Vol.16, Thimphu, 1975
- SGRB Sa-skya Pandita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-tu dbye-ba, SSBB, Vol.5
- SGRBRB Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-tu dbye-ba'i rnam-bshad rgyal-ba'i gsung-rab-kyi dgongs-pa gsal-ba, SSBB, Vol.14
- SK Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas, Shes-bya-ba kun-khyab, (Part One), New Delhi, 1970
- SMLRT Jo-nang Kun-dga' grol-mchog, Pandi-ta chen-po śākya-mchog-ldan-gyi rnam-par thar-pa zhib-mo rnam-par 'byed-pa, The Collected Works (gsung-'bum) of Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Vol.16, Thimphu, 1975
- SMSG Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Shing-rta chen-po'i srol-gnyis-kyi rnam-par dbye-ba bshad-nas nges-don gcig-tu bsgrub-pa'i bstan-bcos rgyas-'grel, in Two Controversial Mādhyamika (sic) Treatises, New Delhi, 1974
- SSBB Sa-skya bka'-'bum, Sde-dge edition (plus supplementary texts of the Sa-skya-pa tradition), comp. Bsod-nams rgya-mtsho, 15 Vols., Tokyo, 1968-1969
- SEBT Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Sa-skya'i rje-btsun sku-mched-kyi lta-ba'i bzhed-tshul, Collected Works, Vol. 23, Thimphu, 1975
- T Taishō edition of the Chinese Tripitaka, eds. J. Takakusu and K. Watanabe, Tokyo, 1924-1929
- TDRG Sa-skya Pandita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Thub-pa'i dgongs-pa rab-tu gsal-ba, SSBB, Vol.5
- TMCB Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Tshad-ma'i-mdo dang bstan-bcos-kyi shing-rta'i srol-rnams ji-ltar byung-ba'i-tshul gtam-bya-ba nyin-mor byed-pa'i snang-bas dpyod-ldan mtha'-dag dga'-bar byed-pa, Collected Works, Vol.19, Thimphu 1975
- TMRG Sa-skya Pandita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter, SSBB, Vol.5
- TMRGB Glo-bo Mkhan-chen Bsod-nams lhun-grub, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi rnam-par bshad-pa rigs-pa ma-lus-pa-la 'jug-pa'i sgo, Gangtok, 1970
- TMRGDG Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi dka'-ba'i-gnas rnam-par bshad-pa sde-bdun rab-gsal, SSBB, Vol.12

- TMRGDR_{st} Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi dgongs-rgyan lung dang rigs-pa'i 'khor-los lugs-ngan pham-byed ces-pa'am ming-gzhan rtog-ge 'khrul-'joms chen-mo, Collected Works, Vol.9, Thimphu, 1975
- TMRGDR_{sm} Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi dgongs-rgyan rigs-pa'i 'khor-los lugs-ngan pham-byed, Collected Works, Vol.10, Thimphu, 1975
- TMRGGB Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Sde-bdun mdo dang-bcas-pa'i dgongs-pa phyin-ci-ma-log-par 'grel-pa tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi don-gsal-bar byed-pa, SSBB, Vol.11
- TMRGMG Mi-pham rgya-mtsho, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter mchan-gyi 'grel-la phyogs-las rnam-par rgyal-ba'i ru-mtshon, Collected Works, Vol.10, Gangtok, 1976
- TMRGRB Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi rnam-par bshad-pa sde-bdun ngag-gi rol-mtsho, Collected Works, Vol.19, Thimphu, 1975
- TMRGRG Sa-skya Paṇḍita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi rang-gi 'grel-pa, SSBB, Vol.5
- TMRGSM 'Jam-dbyangs blo-gter dbang-po, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i gter-gyi mchan-'grel sde-bdun gsar-ba'i sgron-me, New Delhi, 1975
- TMSBR Mkhas-grub Dge-legs dpal-bzang-po, Tshad-ma sde-bdun-rgyan yid-kyi mun-sel, ms. Bkra-shis lhun-po edition
- TMRS Bo-dong Pan-chen Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal, Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i snang-ba, Collected Works, Vols.6-8, Gangtok, 1969
- TLGB Rgyal-tshab Dar-ma rin-chen, Tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi tshig-le'ur byas-pa'i rnam-bshad thar-lam phyin-ci-ma-log-par gsar-bar byed-pa, 2 Vols., Varanasi, 1974
- TY A-khu Shes-rab rgya-mtsho, Dpe-rgyun dkon-pa 'ga'-zhig-gi tho-yig, in Materials for a History of Tibetan Literature, Part 3, ed. L. Chandra, New Delhi, 1963
- YBM Klong-chen Rab-'byams-pa Dri-med 'od-zer, Theg-pa chen-po'i man-ngag-gi bstan-bcos yid-bzhin rin-po-che'i-mdzod, Gangtok,

II SUPPLEMENTARY WORKS IN TIBETAN

- Karma-'phrin-las-pa, The Songs of Esoteric Practice (mgur) and Replies to Doctrinal Questions (dris-lan) of Karma-'phrin-las-pa, New Delhi, 1975
- Kun-dga' dpal-ldan, Dkar-brgyud gser-'phreng, Leh, 1970
- Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas, Theg-pa chen-po rgyud-bla-ma'i bstan-bcos snying-po'i-ñon mngon-sum lam-gyi bshad-srol dang-sbyar-ba'i rnam-pa'i 'grel-pa phyir-mi-ldog-pa seng-ge'i nga-ro, ms.

- Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas, Nges-don dbu-ma chen-po-la 'khrul-rtoq nyer gsum-gyi 'bur-'joms-pa legs-bshad gser-gyi-thob, Collected Works Vol.Ta, Faro, 1975-1977
- Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas, Gdams-ngag-mdzod, Vol.Nga, Paro, 1979
- Klong-chen Rab-'byams-pa Dri-med 'od-zer (?), Snga-'gyur rnying-ma-la rgol-ngan log-rtoq bzlog-pa'i bstan-bcos, Leh, 1977
- Klong-rdol bla-ma Ngag-dbang blo-bzang, Tshad-ma rnam-'grel soqs gtan-tshigs rig-pa-las byung-ba'i ming-gi (rnam-) grangs, in Tibetan Buddhist Studies, Vol.I, Mussoorie, 1963
- Bkra-shis lhun-grub, Dpal-ldan sa-skya'i rje-btsun gong-ma-lnga'i gsung-rab rin-po-che'i par-gyi sgo-'phar byed-pa'i dkar-chag 'phrul-gyi lde-mig, SSBB, Vol.7
- Mkhas-grub Dge-legs dpal-bzang-po, Tshad-'bras-kyi rnam-gzhag chen-mo, ms. Bkra-shis lhun-po edition.
- Khetsun Sangpo, Biographical Dictionary of Tibet and Tibetan Buddhism, Vol.XI, Dharamsala, 1979
- Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-tu dbye-ba'i kha-skong gzhi-lam-'bras-gsum gsal-bar byed-pa legs-bshad 'od-kyi snang-ba, New Delhi, 1978 - also SSBB, Vol.13.
- Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Lta-ba'i shan-'byed theg-mchog gnad-kyi 'od-zer, SSBB, Vol.13
- Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Sdom-pa gsum-gyi bstan-bcos-la dris-shing rtsod-pa'i'lan sdom-gsum 'khrul-spong, SSBB, Vol.14
- Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Dris-lan padmo-bzhad-pa, SSBB, Vol.14
- Go-ram-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge, Rje-btsun bla-ma mus-pa chen-po'i rnam-par thar-pa ngo-mtshar rgya-mtsho, SSBB, Vol.14
- Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan, Rgyud-kyi mngon-par rtogs-pa rin-po-che'i ljon-shing, SSBB, Vol.3
- Glo-bo Mkhan-chen Bsod-nams lhun-grub, Rje-btsun mkhas-pa'i dbang-po bsod-nams seng-ge'i rnam-par thar-pa nyi-ma'i 'od-zer, ms.
- Glo-bo Mkhan-chen Bsod-nams lhun-grub, Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-dbye'i dka'-ba'i-gnas rnam-par 'byed-pa zhib-mo rnam-'thag, ms.
- Rgyal-dbang Karma-pa Chos-grags rgya-mtsho, Tshad-ma legs-par bshad-pa thams-cad-kyi chu-bo yongs-su 'du-ba'i rigs-pa'i gzhung-lugs-kyi rgya-mtsho, Vol.I, Thimphu, 1973
- Rgyal-tshab Dar-ma rin-chen, Byang-chub sems-dpa'i spyod-pa-la 'jug-pa'i rnam-bshad rgyal-sras 'jug-ngogs, Sarnath, 1973
- Sgam-po-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen, Rje phag-mo gru(b)-pa'i dris-lan, in Collected Works of Sgam-po-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen, Vol.I, New Delhi, 1975

- Ngag-dbang chos-grags, Sdom-gsum kha-skong-gi rnam-bshad legs-par bshad-pa rgyan-gyi me-tog, New Delhi, 1978
- Ngag-dbang dpal-bzang, The Autobiographical Reminiscences of Ngag-dbang dpal-bzang, the Late Abbot of Kah-thog Monastery, Gangtok, 1969
- Jayānanda, Madhyamakāvatārikā (Tibetan version), P no.5271, Vol.99
- 'Jam-mgon A-myes-zhabs Ngag-dbang kun-dga' bsod-nams, Bcom-ldan-'das rdo-rje gzhon-nu'i gdams-pa nyams-len-gyi chu-bo chen-po sgrub-pa'i-thabs-kyi rnams-par bshad-pa 'phrin-las-kyi-padmo rab-tu rgyas-pa'i nyin-byed - 'Khon-lugs phur-pa'i rnam-bshad, New Delhi, 1973
- 'Jam-mgon A-myes-zhabs Ngag-dbang kun-dga' bsod-nams, Yongs-rdzogs bstan-pa rin-po-che'i nyams-len-gyi man-ngag gsung-ngag rin-po-che'i byon-tshul khog-phub dang-bcas-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa legs-bshad 'dus-pa'i rgya-mtsho, New Delhi, 1974
- 'Jam-dpal rdo-rje, An Illustrated Tibeto-Mongolian Materia Medica, New Delhi, 1971
- 'Jam-dbyangs mkhyen-brtse dbang-po, Mdo-sngags bstan-pa rin-po-che'i chos-kyi 'byung-tshul-las brtsams-pa'i lo-rgyus dang rnam-thar shin-tu mang-po ngo-mtshar lha'i pad-tshal, Collected Works, Vol.Tsha, Gangtok 1977
- 'Jam-dbyangs bzhad-pa'i rdo-rje ngag-dbang brtson-'grus, Dbu-ma-la 'jug-pa'i mtha'-dpyod lung-rigs gter-mdzod zab-don kun-gsal skal-bzang 'jug ngogs, Collected Works, Vol.9, New Delhi, 1973
- Tāranātha, Zab-mo gzhan-stong dbu-ma'i brgyud-'debs ms.
- Bstan-dar lha-ram, Collected Gsung-'Bum of Bstan-dar lha-ram of A-lay-sha, New Delhi, 1971
- Thag-ring-du bgrod-pa nam-mkha' dang-mnyam-pa'i-rgyud, Rnying-ma'i rgyud-'bum, Vol.Kha, Paro, 1973
- Dam-chos dgongs-pa gcig-pa'i yig-cha, Vol.I, Thimphu, 1976
- Don-dam smra-ba'i seng-ge, A Fifteenth Century Tibetan Compendium of Knowledge, New Delhi, 1969
- Dol-po-pa Shes-rab rgyal-mtshan, Ri-chos nges-don rgya-mtsho, Gangtok, 1976
- Gdong-thog Bstan-pa'i rgyal-mtshan, Byang-phyogs thub-pa'i rgyal-tshab dpal-ldan sa-skya-pa'i bstan-pa rin-po-che ji-ltar byung-ba'i lo-rgyus rab-'byams zhing-du snyan-pa'i sgra-dbyangs, New Delhi, 1975
- Gdong-thog Bstan-pa'i rgyal-mtshan, Paṇḍi-ta chen-po śākya-mchog-ldan dri-med legs-pa'i blo-gros-kyi gsung-rab rin-po-che par-du bskrun-pa'i tshul-las brtsams-pa'i gleng-ba bstan-pa'i nyi-gzhon yid-srubs sprin-las grol-ba'i dga'-ston tshangs-pa'i bzhad-sgra, Thimphu, 1976

- Gdong-thog Bstan-pa'i rgyal-mtshan, Dus-kyi me-lce (The Timely Flame), New Delhi, 1979
- Rdo-rje sems-dpa' nam-mkha' che-rgyas-pa (zhes-bya-ba) rnal-'byor-ma'i rgyud, Rnying-ma'i rgyud-'bum, Vol.Kha, Paro, 1973
- Sde-srid Sangs-rgyas rgya-mtsho, Bstan-bcos bai-dūr dkar-po-las dris-lan 'khrul-snang g.ya-sel don-gyi bzhin-ras ston-byed, 2 Vols., Dehradun, 1976
- Gnubs Sangs-rgyas ye-shes, Sgom-gyi-gnad gsal-bar phye-ba bsam-gtan mig-sgron, Leh, 1974
- Pan-chen Blo-bzang chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan, Dri-ba lhaq-bsam rab-dkar-gyi dris-lan blo-bzang bzhad-pa'i sgra-dbyangs, Collected Works, Vol.IV, New Delhi, 1973
- Dpa'-bo (Aśvaghōṣa?), Paramārthabodhicittabhāvanākramavarnasamgraha (Tibetan version), P no.5308, Vol.102
- Pha-bong kha-pa Byams-pa bstan-'dzin 'phrin-las rgya-mtsho, Drang-ba dang nges-pa'i-don rnam-par bzhaq-pa legs-par bshad-pa'i snying-po'i nos-skyabs-kyi zin-bris mdo-tsam-du bkod-pa, Collected Works, Vol.4, New Delhi, 1973
- Phur-bu-lcog Ngag-dbang byams-pa, Stag-tshang Lo-tsa-ba'i brgal-lan rdo-rje'i gzegs-ma, Collected Works, Vol.1, New Delhi, 1973
- Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub, Bde-bar gshegs-pa'i bstan-pa'i gsal-byed chos-kyi 'byung-gnas gsung-rab rin-po-che'i-mdzod, Collected Works, Vol.24, New Delhi, 1971
- Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub, Thams-cad mkhyen-pa'i bu-ston rin-po-che'i gsung-rab thor-bu-ba, Collected Works, Vol.26, New Delhi, 1971
- Bo-dong Pan-chen Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal, Phun-tshogs bco-brgyad, in The Literary Arts in Ladakh, Vol.I, Darjeeling, 1972
- Bo-dong Pan-chen Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal (?), The Biography of Si-tu Rab-brtan kun-bzang 'phags-pa, Dharamsala, 1978
- Byang-chub-sems rin-po-che'i 'khor-lo'i-rgyud, Rnying-ma'i rgyud-'bum, Vol.Kha, Paro, 1973
- Blo-bzang rta-dbyangs, 'Dzam-gling byang-phyogs chen-po hor-gyi rgyal-khams-kyi rtogs-pa brjod-pa'i bstan-bcos chen-po dpyod-ldan ngu-byed ngo-mtshar gser-gyi deb-ther - The Golden Annals of Lamaism, New Delhi, 1964
- Blo-gsal bstan-skyong, History of Zhwa-lu, Leh, 1971
- Dbus-pa Blo-gsal rtsod-pa'i seng-ge, Grub-pa'i-mtha' rnam-par bshad-pa'i-mdzod, Thimphu, 1979
- 'Ba'-ra-ba Rgyal-mtshan dpal-bzang-po, Shan-'byed rnam-gsum, in A Tibetan

- 'Ba'-ra-ba Rgyal-mtshan dpal-bzang-po, Gsang-ba nges-don dgongs-bshad rin-po-che'i lung-gi gter-mdzod, in A Tibetan Encyclopedia of Buddhist Scholasticism, Vol.5, Dehradun, 1970
- Mi-pham rgya-mtsho, Tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi-gzhung gsal-bar bshad-pa legs-bshad snang-ba'i-gter, Indian print
- Mi-pham rgya-mtsho, Gzhan-stong khas-len seng-ge'i nga-ro, Collected Works Vol.11, Gangtok, 1975
- Tsong-kha-pa Blo-bzang grags-pa, Dbu-ma-la 'jug-pa'i rgya-cher bshad-pa dgongs-pa rab-gsal, P no.6143, Vol.154
- Tshal-pa Kun-dga'rdo-rje, Deb-ther dmar-po, Gangtok, 1961
- Tshal-pa Kun-dga' rdo-rje, Deb-ther dmar-po, ed.Dung-dkar Blo-bzang 'phrin las, Beijing, 1981
- Zhang Rgyal-ba-dpal, Dpal-ldan sa-skya paṇḍi ta chen-po'i rnam-thar, SSBB, Vol.5
- Champa Thubten Zongtse, The Biography of Chag Lo-tsā-ba Chos-rje-dpal (Dharmasvāmin), New Delhi, 1981
- Rva Ye-shes seng-ge, Mthu-stobs dbang-phyug rje-btsun rva lo-tsā-ba'i rnam-thar kun-khyab snyan-pa'i rnga-sgra - Biography of Rva Lo-tsā-ba, no place or date, but printed in India
- Rig-'dzin Chos-kyi grags-pa, Dam-pa'i-chos dgongs-pa gcig-pa'i rnam-bshad lung-don gsal-byed nyi-ma'i snang-ba, in 'Bri-gung-pa Texts, Vol.1, Leh, 1972
- Rog Bande Shes-rab-'od, Grub-mtha' so-so'i bzhed-tshul gzhung-gsal-bar ston-pa chos-'byung grub-mtha' chen-po bstan-pa'i sgron-me, Leh, 1977
- Rong-zom Chos-kyi bzang-po, Selected Writings (gsung-thor-bu) of Rong-zom Chos-kyi bzang-po, Leh, 1974
- Śākya-rin-chen, The Autobiography and Selected Writings of Śākya-rin-chen the Ninth Rje-Mkhan-po of Bhutan, Vol.1, Delhi, 1974
- Śākya-rin-chen, The Collected Works (gsung-'bum) of Śākya-rin-chen, the Ninth Rje-Mkhan-po of Bhutan, Vol.4, Thimphu, 1976
- Sa-skya Paṇḍita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Chag Lo-tsā-ba'i zhus-lan, SSBB, Vol.5
- Sa-skya Paṇḍita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Nga-brgyad-ma'i 'grel-pa, SSBB, Vol.5
- Sa-skya Paṇḍita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan, Bka'-gdams Do-kor-ba'i zhus-lan, SSBB, Vol.5
- Se-ra Rje-btsun Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan, Gsung-lan klu-sgrub dgongs-rgyan, New Delhi, 1969

- Se-ra Rje-btsun Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan, Zab-mo stong-pa-nyid-kyi lta-ba log-rtog 'gog-par byed-pa'i bstan-bcos lta-ba ngan-pa'i mun-sel zhes-bya-ba bshes-gnyen chen-po śākya-mchog-ldan-la gdams-pa, New Delhi, 1969
- Se-ra Rje-btsun Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan, Zab-mo stong-pa-nyid-kyi lta-ba log-rtog 'gog-par byed-pa'i bstan-bcos lta-ba ngan-pa'i mun-sel zhes-bya-ba bshes-gnyen chen-po go-bo rab-'byams-pa bsod-nams senq-ge-la gdams-pa, New Delhi, 1969
- Sog-bzlog-pa Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan, Dpal rdo-rje phur-pa'i lo-rgyus chos-'byung-gnas ngo-mtshar rgya-mtsho'i rba-rlabs, Collected Works, Vol.1 New Delhi, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Shes-rab-kyi pha-rol-tu phyin-pa'i man-ngag-gi bstan-bcos mngon-par rtogs-pa'i-rgyan 'grel-pa dang-bcas-pa'i snga-phyi'i-'brel rnam-par btsal-zhing dngos-bstan-gyi dka'-ba'i gnas-la legs-par bshad-pa'i dpung-tshogs rnam-par bkod-pa bzhed-tshul rba-rlabs-kyi phreng-ba, Collected Works, Vol.11, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Dbu-ma chen-po'i sgom-rim-la 'khrul-pa spong-zhing thal-rang-gi grub-mtha'-dag lta-ba'i-gnas rnam-par bshad-pa tshangs-pa'i dbyangs-kyi rnga-sgra, Collected Works, Vol.4, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Zab-zhi spros-bral-gyi bshad-pa stong-nyid bdud-rtsi'i lam-po-che, Collected Works, Vol.4, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-tu dbye-ba'i bstan-bcos-kyi 'bel-gtam rnam-par nges-par legs-bshad gser-gyi thur-ma, Collected Works, Vols.6-7, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Byams-chos-lnga'i nges-don rab-tu gsal-ba, Collected Works, Vol.11, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Dam-pa'i chos-mngon-pa'kun-las btus-pa'i rnam-bshad rnal-'byor-spyod-gzhung rgya-mtsho'i-rlabs, Collected Works, Vol.14, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Gser-gyi thur-ma-las brtsams-pa'i dogs-gcod-kyi 'bel-gtam rab-gsal rnam-nges, Collected Works, Vol.17, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Mkhas-'jug rnam-bshad dri-lan dang-bcas-pa, Collected Works, Vol.24, Thimphu, 1975
- Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan, Spring-yig bdud-rtsi'i thigs-pa'i rnam-bshad dpag-bsam yongs-'du-ba'i ljon-phreng, Collected Works, Vol 24, Thimphu, 1975
- Rend-nams grags-pa, Bka'-gdams gsar-rnying-gi chos-'byung vid-kyi mdzes-rgyan, New Delhi, 1977

Bsod-nams rtse-mo, Byang-chub-sems-dpa'i spyod-pa-la 'jug-pa'i 'grel-pa,
SSBB, Vol.2

Bsod-nams lha'i-dbang-po, Bka'-gdams rin-po-che'i chos-'byung rnam-thar
nyin-mor byed-pa'i 'od-stong, New Delhi, 1977

A Collection of Bon-po Vajrakīla Rituals, Dolanji, 1972

III NON-TIBETAN SOURCES

Aris, M. (1977), 'Jamyang Khyentse's Brief Discourse on the Essence of
All Ways', Kailash 5 (3):205-228.

Bacot, M.J., Thomas, F.W., Toussaint, G.Ch. (1940), Documents de Touen-
houang relatifs à l'Histoire du Tibet, Paris.

Bawden, C. (1955), The Mongol Chronicle Altan Tobči, Wiesbaden.

Bhattacharya, K. (1978), The Dialectical Method of Nāgārjuna (Vigrahavyā-
vartini), New Delhi.

Biardeau, M. (1957), 'La Définition dans la Pensée Indienne', Journal
Asiatique 245:371-384.

Bühnemann, G. (1980), 'Identifizierung von Sanskrittexten Śaṅkarānandas',
Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens, 24:191-198.

Catalogue of Tibetan Works Kept in the Otani University Library, comp. S.
Inaba, Kyoto, 1973.

Chandra, L. (1963) - see TY.

Dargyay, E. (1979), The Rise of Esoteric Buddhism in Tibet, New Delhi,
1979.

Demiéville, P. (1954), 'La Yogācārabhūmi de Saṅgaraksita', Bulletin de
l'École Française d'Extrême Orient 44 (2).

Eimer, H. (1979), Rnam-thar rgyas pa. Materialien zu einer Biographie des
Atisa, 2 Bände, Wiesbaden.

Ferrari, A. (1958), Mkhyen-brtse's Guide to the Holy Places of Central
Tibet, Roma.

Foucault. M. (1970), The Order of Things, London.

Frauwallner, E. (1930-1937), 'Beiträge zur Apohalehre', Wiener Zeitschrift
für die Kunde des Morgenlandes 37, 39-40, 42, 44.

Frauwallner, E. (1956), Geschichte der indischen Philosophie, II, Salz-
burg.

Frauwallner, E. (1961), 'Landmarks in the History of Indian Logic', Wien-
er Zeitschrift für die Kunde Süd- und Ostasiens 5: 125-148.

Guenther, H.V. (1970), Sgam-po-pa. Jewel Ornament of Liberation, London.

Guenther, H.V. (1971), Buddhist Philosophy in Theory and Practice, Balti-

more.

- Guenther, H.V. (1972), Treasures on the Tibetan Middle Way, Boulder.
- Haarh, E. (1969), The Yarlung Dynasty, København.
- Hadano, H. (1975), 'A Note on the Ārya-Lankāvatāravṛtti', Acta Orientalia 29.
- Hopkins, J. et.al. (1977), Tantra in Tibet. The Great Exposition of the Secret Mantra, London.
- Hopkins, J, et.al. (1980), Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism, London.
- Huth, G. (1892-1896), Geschichte des Buddhismus in der Mongolei, 2 Bände, Strassbourg.
- Ichigo, M. (1972), 'A Synopsis of the Madhyamakālamkāra of Śāntiraksita 1', Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies/Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū 20 (2): 995-989.
- Inaba, S. (1963), 'The Lineage of the Sa skya pa: A Chapter of the Red Annals', Memoirs of the Research Department of the Toyo Bunko 22
- Inaba, S. (1975), 'An Introductory Study of the Degeneration of Lamas', in A Study of Kṛeśa, ed. Genjun H. Sasaki, Tokyo: 553-516.
- Jiutang Shu (Book of the Former Tang), Vol.16, Shanghai, 175.
- de Jong, J.W. (1972), 'Notes à propos des colophons du Kanjur' Zentralasiatische Studien 6:505-559.
- Kajiya, Y. (1964), 'Bhāvaviveka's Prajñāpradīpa', Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Süd- und Ostasiens 8.
- Kajiya, Y. (1966), An Introduction to Buddhist Philosophy. An Annotated Translation of the Tarkabhāsa of Mokṣākaragupta, Kyoto.
- Kajiya, Y. (1968-1969), 'Bhāvaviveka, Sthiramati, and Dharmapāla', Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Süd- und Ostasiens 12-13.
- Kajiya, Y. (1973), 'Three Kinds of Affirmation and Two Types of Negation in Buddhist Philosophy', Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens 17:161-175
- Kajiya, Y. (1978), 'Late Mādhyamikas on Epistemology and Meditation', in Mahāyāna Buddhist Meditation: Theory and Practice, ed. M. Kiyota, Honolulu: 122-129.
- Karma Thinley. (1980), The History of the Sixteen Karmapas of Tibet, Boulder.
- Karmay, S. (1975), 'A Discussion on the Doctrinal Position of rDzogs-chen from the 10th to the 13th Century', Journal Asiatique 263: 147-156.
- Kaschewsky, R. (1970), 'Die Äbte von dGa'-ldan', Zentralasiatische Studien 4.

- Kaschewsky, R. (1971), Das Leben des lamaistischen Heiligen Tsongkhapa Blo bzang grags pa (1357-1419), 2 Bände, Wiesbaden.
- Kitagawa, H. (1965) - see PS_k.
- van der Kuijp, L.W.J. (1978), 'Phya-pa Chos-kyi seng-ge's Impact on Tibetan Epistemological Theory', Journal of Indian Philosophy 5: 355-369.
- van der Kuijp, L.W.J. (1980), 'Tibetan Contributions to the 'Apoha' Theory: The 4th Chapter of the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter'. Journal of the American Oriental Society 100: 408-422.
- van der Kuijp, L.W.J. (1983), 'Contributions on/to the Bsam-yas Debate', Kailash 8.
- van der Kuijp, L.W.J. (1983a), 'On the Authorship of the Gzhung-lugs legs-par bshad-pa attributed to Sa-skya Pandita', Journal of the Nepal Research Centre 7.
- Lessing, F. and Wayman, A. (1978²), Introduction to the Buddhist Tantric Systems, New Delhi.
- May, J. (1976), 'La Philosophie Bouddhique Idéaliste', Asiatische Studien 26.
- McDermott, A.Ch. (1973), 'Direct Sensory Awareness: A Tibetan View and a Medieval Counterpart', Philosophy East and West 23.
- McDermott, A.Ch. (1977), 'A Comparative Investigation of the Awareness of Duhkha', Philosophy East and West 27: 443-448.
- Meisezahl, R. (1961), Alt tibetische Handschriften der Völkerkundlichen Sammlungen der Stadt Mannheim im Reismuseum, Kopenhagen.
- Mikogami, E. (1979), 'Some Remarks on the Concept of Arthakriyā', Journal of Indian Philosophy 7: 79-94.
- Miyasaka, Y. (1977), 'Dharmakīrti no Shōgai', Mikkyō Bunka 93 (2): 104-64.
- Ogawa, I. (1973), 'The Negation of "Parata Utpattih" - (the latter half) - A Study on the Dbu ma la 'jug pa'i rgya cher bshad pa by Tsong kha pa', Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies/Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū 22 (1).
- Ogawa, I. (1976), Kūshō shisō no Kenkyū, Kyoto.
- Pelliot, P. (1961), Histoire Ancienne du Tibet, Paris.
- Prajñākaramati, Bodhicāryāvātārapañjikā, ed. P.L. Vaidya, Buddhist Sanskrit Texts no.12, Darbhanga.
- Ratchnevsky, P. (1954), 'Die Mongolische Grosskhane und die Buddhistische Kirche', in Asiatica, Leipzig: 489-504.
- Review Symposium, The Journal of Asian Studies (39.3) 1981.

- Richardson, H.E. (1967), 'Names and Titles in Early Tibetan Records', Bulletin of Tibetology 4: 5-21.
- Roerich, G. (1959), Biography of Dharmasvāmin, Patna.
- Ruegg, D.S. (1963), 'The Jo-nang-pas: A School of Buddhist Ontologists according to the Grub-mtha' shel-gyi me-long', Journal of the American Oriental Society 83.
- Ruegg, D.S. (1966), The Life of Bu ston Rin po che, Roma.
- Ruegg, D.S. (1968), 'On the Dge lugs-pa Theory of the Tathāgatagarbha', in Pratidānam, The Hague.
- Ruegg, D.S. (1969), La Théorie du Gotra et du Tathāgatagarbha, Paris.
- Ruegg, D.S. (1971), 'Le Dharmadhātustava de Nāgārjuna', in Études Tibétaines dédiées à la Mémoire de Marcelle Lalou, Paris.
- Ruegg, D.S. (1973), Le Traité du Tathāgatagarbha de Bu ston rin chen grub, Paris.
- Ruegg, D.S. (1977), 'The gotra, ekayāna, and tathāgatagarbha theories of the prajñāpāramitā according to Dharmamitra and Abhayākara Gupta' in Prajñāpāramitā and Related Systems. Studies in Honor of Edward Conze, ed.L. Lancaster, Berkeley: 283-312
- Said, E.W. (1978), Orientalism, New York.
- Seng-chao, Chu-san cang-ji (-ji), T no.2145.
- Schmithausen, L. (1965), Māṇḍanamisra's Vibhramavivekaḥ. Mit einer Studie zur Entwicklung der indischen Irrtumslehre, Wien.
- Schmithausen, L. (1969), Der Nirvāṇa-Abschnitt in der Vinīścayasamgrahāṇī der Yogācārabhūmiḥ, Wien.
- Schmithausen, L. (1973), 'Zu D.Seyfort Ruegg's Buch „La Théorie du Gotra et du Tathāgatagarbha“', Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens 17.
- Smith, E.G. Introduction-s to:
 Ngag-dbang dpal-bzang...
 Don-dam smra-ba'i seng-ge...
SK
TMRGB
- Solzhenitsyn, A. (1976), The Gulag Archipelago, Vol.2, Glasgow.
- Staal, J.F. (1961), 'The Theory of Definition in Indian Logic', Journal of the American Oriental Society 81: 122-126.
- Stcherbatsky, Th. (1930-1932), Buddhist Logic, 2 Vols., Leningrad.
- Stein, R.A. (1961), Sba-bzhed: Une Chronique Ancienne de Bsam-yas, Paris.
- Steinkellner, E. (1967), Dharmakīrti's Hetubinduḥ, 2 Bände, Wien.

- Steinkellner, E. (1968-1969), 'Die Entwicklung des kṣaṇikatvānumānam bei Dharmakīrti', Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Süd- und Ostasiens 12-13: 361-367.
- Szerb, J. (1980), 'Glosses on the oeuvre of bla ma 'Phags pa I: On the activity of Sa skya Paṇḍita', in Tibetan Studies in Honour of H.E. Richardson, eds. M. Aris and Aung San Suu Kyi, New Delhi: 290-300.
- Tachikawa, M. (1974), Chibetto bukkyō shūgi Kenkyū. Dai-ichi kan, Tukan 'Issai shūgi' Sāsanya-ha no chō, Tokyo.
- Tachikawa, M. (1975), 'The Tantric Doctrine of the Sa skya pa according to the Shel-gyi me-long', Acta Orientalia 29: 95-106.
- Takasaki, J. (1966), A Study of the Ratnagotravibhāga, Roma.
- Takasaki, J. (1975), 'A Manuscript of the Mahāyānottaratantrasāstropadesa a Sanskrit Commentary on the Ratnagotravibhāga', Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies/Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū 23 (2): 1058-1065.
- Tāranātha (1970), Tāranātha's History of Buddhism in India, trsls. L. Chimpa and A. Chattopadhyaya, Calcutta.
- Thakur, A. (1975), ed. Ratnakīrtinibandhāvali, Patna.
- Tucci, G. (1932), 'Two Hymns of Catuḥstava of Nāgārjuna', Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society: 309-325.
- Tucci, G. (1933), Indo-Tibetica, Vol. 3, Roma.
- Tucci, G. (1941), Indo-Tibetica, Vol. 4, 1, Roam.
- Tucci, G. (1971), Deb ther dmar po gsar ma. Tibetan Chronicles by Bsod nams grags pa, Vol. 1, Roma.
- Tucci, G. (1980), Tibetan Painted Scrolls, 2 Vols. (reprint), Tokyo.
- de la Vallée Poussin, L. (1913), 'Les Quatre Odes de Nāgārjuna', Le Museon n.s. 14: 1-18.
- Vetter, T. (1964), Erkenntnisprobleme bei Dharmakīrti, Wien.
- Vostrikov, A. (1935-1937), 'Some Corrections and Critical Remarks on Dr. Johan van Manen's Contributions to the Bibliography of Tibet', Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 8.
- Vostrikov, A. (1970), Tibetan Historical Literature, tr. H.C. Gupta, Calcutta.
- Wayman, A. (1979²), Calming the Mind and Discerning the Real, New Delhi.
- Wezler, A. (1981), 'Studien zum Dvādasāranayacakra des Svetāmbara Mallavadin 1. Der Sarvasarvātmatvāda', in Studien zum Jainismus und Buddhismus. Gedenkschrift für Ludwig Alsdorf, eds. K. Bruhn and A. Wezler, Wiesbaden.

NOTES:

1. See Montaigne, Essais, 1580-1588, Livre III, chapitre XIII as cited in M. Foucault (1970:40).
2. See the SSBT p.92/5:
gangs-can ljongs-su lung dang ni //
rigs-pa'i tshul-la blo-sbyangs-pa'i //
bshad-rgyud tshul-lugs gnyis byon te //
sa-rngog ces-byar grags-pa'o //
3. I have chosen to translate tshad-ma (pramāṇa) by epistemology when it denotes a genre of Buddhist thought rather than by the more common, but also more ambiguous logic. On the usage of tshad-ma and its referent see further the TMCB pp.3/6-4/4.
4. See his monumental work, the Chu-san cang-ji (-ji), T no.2145. On this text and its relationship with the post-Tang interpreters of Buddhism in China see also Demiéville (1954:342 note 4).
5. For the dates given for the Indian Buddhist epistemologists up to and including Dharmottara, I followed the suggestions made in Frauwallner (1961).
6. See for instance the P.Vin.I pp.8, 104-105 note 37, 106 note 65. Nonetheless, there is some evidence for the fact that at the turn of the fourteenth century the basic text of the Pramāṇavārttika was actively consulted by Dpaṅ Lo-tsa-ba Blo-gros brtan-pa (1276-1342). The RGRB p.426/5-6 notes a text critical comment by Dpaṅ Lo-tsa-ba on the basis of Sanskrit manuscripts from Central India (yul-dbus, madhyadeśa) and Kashmir, and the RPRM fol.82b/2 f. has it that he had available to him manuscripts of the same as well as an Indian text (rgya-dpe) of Devendrabuddhi's commentary.
7. The date has been taken from Wezler (1981:385) who cites Miyasaka (1977:76-75) in which it is suggested that Prajñākara-gupta's floruit should be placed in the eighth or ninth century. Inasmuch as he is held to have criticized Dharmottara, I would be inclined to accept the first half of the ninth century as the terminus a quo of his literary activity; In his MJRB p.500/4, Glo-bo Mkhan-chen Bsod-nams lhun-grub (1456-1532) has it, however, that: '...[Those] who were his [Dharmakīrti's] direct disciples were Devendrabuddhi and Prajñākaramati.' (...de'i dngos-kyi slob-mar gyur-pa ni / lha'i dbang-po'i blo-gros dang / shes-rab 'byung-gnas blo-gros gnyis vin no //). He identifies Prajñākaramati with Prajñākara-gupta which has been criticized by Tāranātha (1970:296). The MJRB pp.502/1-506/3 contain interesting hagiographical details concerning Prajñākara-gupta which are taken from a number of different sources. One of these is an avadāna

(rtogs-brjod) of Lho-pa Kun-mkhyen Rin-chen-dpal, a student and biographer of Sa-skya Pandita, and another one is an unidentified 'other biography' (rnam-thar gzhan) which recounts the story that Prajñākaragupta never met Dharmakīrti when the latter was alive, and that he received the textual transmission (lung) from the smoke of Dharmakīrti's burning corpse while he was reading his works. This account is also criticized by Tāranātha (1970:240).

8. See the TMRGDG fol.4b/3-4:

mkhan-po zhi-ba-'tsho dang / mkhas-mchog kā-ma-la-shī-las tshad-ma'i bshad-srol 'dzugs-par snang yang / deng-sang ni yig-cha tsam-las bshad-pa'i rgyun mi-snang-ngo //. By tshad-ma I presume Go-ram-pa is alluding to the Tattvasamgraha and pañjikā (P nos.5764-65), and not to their madhyamaka works. In a sense, this may be an indirect nudge at the Dga'-ldan-pa or Dge-ldan-pa scholars who frequently cite these two works, the implication being that they did so on the basis of a corrupt oral transmission. The epistemological tradition that centered in Snar-thang seems to have also been involved in the study of the Tattvasamgraha and its commentary for it is repeatedly cited by Dbus-pa Blo-gsal rtsod-pa'i seng-ge (early 14th century) in his Grub-pa'i-mtha' rnam-par bshad-pa'i-mdzod (Thimphu, 1979). According to its colophon, it was unearthed from the holdings of Sa-skya monastery 'like a treasure' (gter-bzhin) by the indefatigable 'Jam-dbyangs mkhyen-brtse dbang-po, whereupon he ordered its printing.

9. For some very relevant remarks concerning the scientific, political, and economic conditions under which oriental studies in general came to flourish and which have shaped its 'outlook' to a great extent, see Said (1978:1-28). A critical discussion of the views entertained in this book can be found in the 'Review Symposium' of The Journal of Asian Studies, XXXIX, 3 (1980), pp.481-517.
10. See, for instance, the last chapter of the Abhidharmasamuccaya entitled sākathavinīścaya, in particular the vyākhyāvinīścaya section, as well as Vasubandhu's Logic of Explanation, Vyākhyayukti (P no.5562) and the huge commentary thereon by Gunamati (P no.5570). Sa-skya Pandita's MJS, chapter two entitled '[On] Explication', fols. 28a/1-43a/1 must be considered as an update of Vasubandhu's work and designed to render the latter relevant to the Tibetan scene.
11. See the TMRG fol.16b/3-6 and its comment in the TMRGRG fols.108b/4-110b/2.
12. See the TMRGRG fol.110a/4:
shang-kar-nan-ta'i dgongs-pa kho-bo'i mkhan-po-las rnyed-pa 'di kho-na 'thad-par mthong-ngo //. At least three possibly interdependent Tibetan sources point out that Śākyaśrībhadrā was a lineage holder

of the doctrines of Śaṅkarānanda. These can be listed as follows:

a. SMLRT p.127/1-2

b. MJRB p.508/4.5

c. GMSB p.64/3-6

All of these sources contend that Śākyaśrībhadrā's teacher had been a disciple of Śaṅkarānanda, but the name of this man seems to have become obscure due to its resemblance with another name of one who also figures on the lists of Indian writers on epistemology. Thus, whereas the name of this earlier teacher was 'Mevamga - he is alleged to have been Vasubandhu's preceptor - the name for Śaṅkarānanda's disciple ranges from Vagindra Paṇḍita (SMLRT), Vanggu Paṇḍita (MJRB), to Pan-chen Mevangu (GMSB). The latter contains a gloss, presumably by its editor, the Bhutanese Slob-dpon Padma-lags, which attempts to harmonize the 'Vagindra of the SMLRT to that of the GMSB insofar as it reads: sgra bsgrub-pas ngag-dbang-du 'gro //

13. A good overview of their arguments is given in Th. Stcherbatsky (1930:323-330). The following remarks concerning their disagreements have been taken from this source. It should be noted here that in a recent paper, Bühnemann (1980), three hitherto unidentified works by Śaṅkarānanda have been isolated from the Patna photographs. These may provide clues for Sa-skyā Paṇḍita's contention.
14. See his TMRGRB p.631/2, but Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's position is more fully articulated in his TMRGDR_{sm} pp.455/1-4 and 463/5.
15. See the TMRGRG fol.109b/5-6:
rgyan-mdzad-pa dbang-shes-kyi skad-cig-ma 'gag-pa'i rjes-la yid-kyi mngon-sum-re skye-bas mgo dbang-shes-kyis 'dzin-la mjug yid-shes-kyis rtul-lo // zhes gsungs-pa... . Rtul has 'dull', 'blunt', 'summarize' as its primary significations. My translation of 'consolidated' is based on the fact that the mind (yid,manas) as the function (dbang-po, indriya) of the process which brings organisation in the sensory input, represents at the same time the initiator of conceptual knowledge (rtog-pa, kalpanā). Thus, immediate referential awareness serves in the capacity of a bridge between the non-conceptual cognitions of sensory awareness and their subsequent conceptualization, whereby the dynamism of sensory input is beginning to be consolidated into what will become a conceptual image.
16. See the PVA pp.142/1/5:
goms-las mdun-na gnas-pa-la //
'di'o zhes-sogs shes-pa gang //
mngon-du byed phyir de-la ni //
yid-kyis mngon-sum yin-par 'dod //
This verse is cited in the TMRGDG fol.156a/4-5 - yid-kyi mngon-sum instead of yid-kyis mngon-sum - and the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.454/7-455/1 with

the same variant reading. Significantly, the latter cites this passage in the context of its discussion of Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's interpretations.

17. Thus the TMRGDG fols.156a/7-156b/2:

kha-cig rigs-gter rang-'grel-las / 'di rgyan-gyi bzhed-par bkod-pa
mi-'thad de / rgyan-gyi 'grel-par ma-bshad-pa'i phyir zhes-zer-ba ni
skyon-du mi-'jug ste / bla-ma brgyud-pa'i man-ngag-las rgyan-gyi
bzhed-par gsungs-pa de-bkod-pa yin-gyi / 'grel-par bshad-pa bkod-pa
min-pa'i phyir-ro //.

18. See the TMRGDR_{sm} p.464/2-3:

rgyan-mdzad-pa / dbang-yid-kyi mngon-sum gnyis spel-mar skye-bar
bzhed-do zhes-grags-la / de'i bshad-pa rgyan-na mi-bzhugs kyang /
yid-mgon-gyi bzhed-tshul de-la bod snga-ma-rnams-kyis btags-nas
smras-pa yin-no //.

19. The relationship between politics and religion in Tibet is clearly implied in a telling note by the Fifth Dalai Lama as translated in the TPS p.642a, vide the alleged conflict between Ngor-chen Kun-dga' bzang-po and Dge-'dun-grub (1391-1474) via their sponsors as suggested by Pan-chen Bsod-nams grags-pa (1478-1554) - see Tucci (1971:239-240). This allegation is explicitly discounted by the Fifth Dalai Lama. Sde-gzhung Rin-po-che, one of the greatest living scholars of the Sa-skya-pa, is also inclined to hold this allegation as a fabrication on Bsod-nams grags-pa's part. See further Gdong-thog Rin-po-che (1979:136-137).

20. Such a linkage with Indian teachers was, however, attempted by Pan-chen Bsod-nams grags-pa in his Bka'-gdams gsar-rnying-gi chos-'byung yid-kyi mdzes-rgyan, dating from 1529, and the earlier work by Bsod-nams lha'i-dbang-po (?-?), the Bka'-gdams rin-po-che'i chos-'byung rnam-thar nyin-mor byed-pa'i 'od-stong which was completed in 1484; both works were published together in New Delhi, 1977. Both must be read in the context of the arguments put forward by the Sa-skya-pa in particular, namely, that the Dga'-ldan-pa claim of being the doctrinal heirs of the early Bka'-gdams-pa teachings is at best incorrect. The literature relating to the fortunes of the Dga'-ldan-pa sect and Dge-lugs-pa school is enormous. Aside from the pertinent texts mentioned in Vostrikov (1970:172-175), the TY notes the following:

No.10849	author: Ye-shes rtse-mo
No.10853	author: Stag-lung brag-pa
No.10854	author: Mkhar-nag Lo-tsa-ba
No.10855	author: Tshe-ring mgon-po

21. See Ferrari (1958:162 notes 625-626).

22. The numerical inconsistencies in this account ~~are~~ due to the

discrepancies that exist between the Western and Tibetan calendars.

23. On this man see Tucci (1980:254 note 69 and 642).
24. See his untitled note on Gser-mdog-can monastery in his *Collected Works*, Vol.17, p.317/1-3:
...nyan-bshad-kyi grva chen-po 'di ni / thog-mar mkhas-grub a-mo-gha
śrī-bha-dra / sa-skyong chen-po nor-bu bzang-pos / chu-pho-spre'u'i-
lo-la bsam-grub-Rtser spyang-drangs-nas legs-par gtsugs / de-nas lo
nyer-lnga-pa me-pho spre'u'i-lo-la / chos-rgyal don-grub-rdo-rje
dpon-blon-gyis / chos-sde'i gzhi-rkyen-gyi thog-ma btsugs / lung-
nang-gi dpon-gyog-pas kun-dga'-ra-ba bsgrubs-nas / dgon-pa'i-mtshan
thub-bstan gser-mdog-can zhes-btags / de-nas lo-bcu-gsum-pa sa-pho-
spre'u'i-lo-la dga'-ldan gser-gyi lha-khang bzhengs /
25. See his Mdo-sngags bstan-pa rin-po-che'i chos-kyi byung-tshul-las
brtsams-pa'i lo-rgyus dang rnam-thar shin-tu mang-po ngo-mtshar
lha'i pad-tshal, Coll. Works, Vol.Tsha, p.388/1-3:
gtsang gser-mdog-can ni / pañ-chen don-yod-dpal-bas btab / pañ-chen
śākya-mchog-ldan gdung-lo zhe-gnyis lon-pa'i-tshe phebs-nas dar-
rgyas-su mdzad-pas / bar-skabs dgon-ma-lag dang bcas-pa shin-tu dar-
gyur kyang / deng-sang ni dge-'dun gyi sde-ma stong tsam-las med /
26. He had been a student of the important lam-'bras exponents Bsod-nams chos-'phel (1527-1603) and Mang-thos Klu-sgrub rgya-mtsho (1523-?). A number of his works have been published so far. His GMSB which I have used for this Introduction and which was completed in 1629, was composed at the behest of 'Jam-mgon A-myes-zhabs Ngag-dbang kun-dga' bsod-nams (1597-1659/62), himself a wondrous historian.
27. See D.S. Ruegg (1963).
28. His autobiography has been published in The Autobiography and Selected Writings of Śākya-rin-chen, the Ninth Rje Mkhon-po of Bhutan, Vol. I, Delhi, 1974.
29. See Gdong-thog Bstan-pa'i rgyal-mtshan, Pañ-di-ta chen-po Śākya-mchog-
ldan dri-med legs-pa'i blo-gros-kyi gsung-rab rin-po-che par-du
bdkrun-pa'i tshul-las brtsams-pa'i gleng-ba bstan-pa'i nyi-gzhon yid-
srubs sprin-las grol-ba'i dga'-ston tshangs-pa'i bzhad-sgra, Bhutan, 1976 as well as the same author's Byang-phyogs thub-pa'i rgyal-tshab
dpal-ldan sa-skye-pa'i bstan-pa rin-po-che ji-ltar byung-ba'i lo-
rgyus rab-'byams zhing-du snyan-pa'i sgra-dbyangs, Delhi, 1975. As for Khetsun Sangpo, see his Biographical Dictionary of Tibet and Tibetan Buddhism, Vol.XI, Dharamsala:Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, 1979, pp.426-465.
30. For analyses of this expression and its differentiation from the rdo-rje theg-pa (vajrayāna) see H.V. Guenther (1971: Chapter V) and J. Hopkins et.al. (1977: 54 ff. and 105 ff.).

31. See D.S. Ruegg (1973:Introduction).
32. See the GMSML p.220.
33. See the GMSB p.233/2-4:
yang phyis-su paṇ-chen śākya-mchog-ldan yang thugs-rgyud-la 'khrungs-
pa'i nyams-myong yul-can-gyi lta-ba-la 'khrul-pa med kyang / gdul-bya
'ga'-zhig kha-drang-ba'i phyir drang-don dgongs-pa-can-gyi tshul-du
jo-nang-pa dang mthun-par gzhan-stong-gi grub-mtha'i kha kha (read:
kha) 'dzin-mdzad /.
34. See fol.1b/2-3:
'dir chos-rje kun-mkhyen-po brton-pa bzhi ldan dang paṇḍi ta chen-po
rgyal-ba śākya-mchog-ldan gnyis / gzhan-stong dbu-ma'i lta-sgom-gyi
gnad-gcig kyang / gnas-skabs lta-ba de gtan-la 'bebs-pa'i skabs /
grub mtha' mi 'dra-ba than-thun mang-dag yod-pa rnams 'dir ngos-
bzung-bar bya ste /. It should perhaps be added here that the title
of Tāranātha's work is nowhere attested to in the available biblio-
graphies.
35. See the GMSB p.244/6-245/1:
(de-ltar paṇ-chen ni) sku-tshe ril-por gzhan-stong 'ba'-zhig-tu
bskyangs /.
36. See, for instance, the DMRN, pp.452 ff. and his commentary to the
Abhidharmasamuccaya, the Dam-pa'i chos-mngon-pa kun-las btua-pa'i
rnam-bshad rnal-'byor spyod-gzhung rgya-mtsho'i-rlabs, Coll.Works,
Vol.14, pp.180 ff. The latter was written in the year 1479 (sa-mo-
phag); on the date of the former see CHAPTER ONE, note 101.
37. The former wrote as far as I have been able to determine three works
on epistemology, namely, a commentary on the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter
(TY no.11832), a commentary on the Pramāṇavārttika, the Rnam-'grel
Gyag-tik (see: CKLS p.470), and a general work on inference, Rtags-
rigs (see: SMLRT p.74). He is cited in the TMRGDG fol.14a/1-2. His
main contribution to Buddhist philosophy was, however, in the area of
prajñāpāramitā in which he probably wrote the largest commentaries
that were ever written on the Abhisamayālaṃkāra. Rong-ston wrote
some five works on epistemology: a commentary on the Pramāṇasamucca-
ya (TY no.11823), one on the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter (TY no.11825),
and three works on the seven treatises of Dharmakīrti in general (TY
nos.11824, 11826, 11827). I have only found two occasions where
these are referred to; see the TMRGDR, pp.5 and 23.
38. See the GMSB pp.22/5 ff. It is nonetheless interesting that Ngag-
dbang chos-grags alleges that Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen claimed to follow
the exegetical tradition of Gyag-ston and Rong-ston; see p.22/4-5:
...gyag rong-gi lugs-srol 'dzin-par zhal-gyis bzhes /.
39. Ibid. pp.121/2 f. where it is said that he in part owed some of his

interpretations to Bu-ston; but see further pp.126/5 ff.

40. Ibid. pp.162/5-163/1:

...mdzod-rtsa-'grel gnyis brjod don-zhal gsal-ba dang / shes-bya ji-snyed-pa'i rnam-gzhag 'di mkhas-pa-rnams-kyis rtogs-sla-bas bo-dong pan-chen dang / pan-chen śāk-mchog ma-gtogs phal-cher grub-mtha' mi-'dra-ba'i khyad-par chen-po med /

41. This work is his incredible Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-tu dbye-ba'i bstan-bcos-kyi 'bel-gtam rnam-par nges-pa legs-bshad gser-gyi thur-ma, Coll.Works, Vols.6 and 7. According to the GMSB p.258/3-4 it is based on on his perceptions of the exegetical variations that existed among four of the most outstanding commentators of the Sdom-gsum rab-dbye, namely, those of the two students of Bla-ma dam-pa Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan (1312-1375), Lha-btsun Bsam-yas-pa and Spos-khang-pa Rin-chen rgyal-mtshan, Dga'-gdong-pa Chos-rgyal Dpal-bzang-po, a student of Spos-khang-pa, who composed a total of six works on Sa-skya Pandita's text, and the las-chen of Sa-skya (gdan-sa chen-po) Gzhon-nu seng-ge. The commentary of the latter appears to have been based on a Mongolian blockprint of the Sdom-gsum rab-dbye. On this work and the commentarial literature see my forthcoming Sa-skya Pandita's Sdom-gsum rab-dbye: Textcritical and Bibliographical Remarks. It should perhaps be added that the number of Gser-mdog Pan-chen's questions is also controversial.

42. See his Sdom-pa gsum-gyi bstan-bcos-la dris-shing-rtasod-pa'i-lan sdom-gsum 'khrul-spong, SSBB; Vol.14, pp.241/3/5 ff. See also the GMSB pp.272/6 ff. The former work was completed in the year 1476 (me-pho-spre'u) and thus some five years before Gser-mdog Pan-chen wrote his own answers to his queries which he had circulated in central Tibet.

43. See his Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-tu dbye-ba'i kha-skong gzhi-lam-'bras gsum gsal-bar byed-pa legs-bshad 'od-kyi snang-ba, Delhi, 1978; the same work can also be found in the SSBB, Vol.13, no.61, and it was completed in the year 1478 (sa-pho-khyi). Again, Gser-mdog Pan-chen is referred to some five times as an object of criticism according to Ngag-dbang chos-grags' commentary: Sdom-gsum kha-skong-gi rnam-bshad legs-par bshad-pa rgyan-gyi me-tog, Delhi, 1978, pp.116/7, 144/3, 152/3, 177/3, and 181/1.

44. See his hitherto unpublished Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-dbye'i dka'-ba'i-gnas rnam-par 'byed-pa zhib-mo rnam-'thag, fols.136 that was completed in the year 1489 (sa-bya).

45. On one polemic text against his views see below CHAPTER CNE, note 168.

46. As for Rong-ston's relations with the newly established sect of the

Dga'-ldan-pa, see the introductory remarks in my forthcoming Mkhas-grub-rje's Text-Critical Remarks on Dignāga's Pramāṇasamuccaya I. Later writers seem to have assumed that Go-ram-pa and Gser-mdog Pan-chen based their theories, at least in part, on the proposals made by Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba, but the latter is not once mentioned in either their biographies or their writings. Pha-bong-kha-pa Byams-pa bstan-'dzin 'phrin-las rgya-mtsho (1878-1941) is indeed inclined to such a view when he writes in his Drang-ba dang nges-pa'i-don rnam-par bzhag-pa legs-par bshad-pa'i snying-po'i nos-skyabs-kyi zin-bris mdo-tsam-du bkod-pa, Coll.Works, Vol.4, Delhi, 1973, p.428: 'Followers of Stag-tshang-pa [such as] Go [-ram-pa] and Sāk [-ya mchog-ldan] etc.' (stag-tshang-pa'i rjes-'brangs go shāk sogs....). The founder of such monastic establishments as Thob-rgyal chos-'khor sgang in gtsang province and Rin-chen-sgang in Rtse-gdong, Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba was also one of the intellectually versatile scholars of his time and wrote a number of treatises on topics ranging from the philosophical systems (grub-mtha',siddhānta) to medicine and the arts and crafts. Aside from a history of the abbatial succession of Sa-skya monastery (TY no.10950) and several works of a religious-philosophical nature, the TY lists the following scientific works that issued from his pen:

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|----------|
| a. Sanskrit grammar | 1. <u>Ka-lā-pa'i spyi-don</u> | no.12788 |
| b. Technology | 2. <u>Rten-gsum bzhengs-tshul</u>
<u>dpal-'byor rgya-mtsho</u> | no.13070 |
| c. Astrology/Astronomy | 3. <u>Dkar-nag rtsis-kyi-skor</u> | no.13035 |
| d. Medicine | 4. <u>Gso-dpyad byung-tshul-gyi</u>
<u>lo-rgyus sman-gyi spyi-don</u>
<u>dang bcas-pa mkhas-pa'i</u>
<u>vid-'phrog</u> | no.13091 |
| | 5. <u>Rig-gnas kun-shes</u> | no.13092 |
| | 6. <u>Sman-gyi lag-len gces-</u>
<u>bsdus le'u bcu-pa reg-</u>
<u>pas nad-sel</u> | no.13198 |

Of these, no.5 is cited in Sde-srid Sangs-rgyas rgya-mtsho's (1653-1705) Bstan-bcos bai-dūr dkar-po-las dris-lan 'khrul-snang gya'-sel don-gyi bzhin-ras ston-byed, Vol.I, Dehra Dun, 1976, pp.517-518. His GMKS was enormously controversial and it was especially criticized by Pan-chen Blo-bzang chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan (1570-1666) in his Dri-ba lhag-bsam rab-dkar-gyi dris-lan blo-bzang bzhad-pa'i sgra-dbyangs, Coll.Works, Vol.IV, Delhi, 1973, pp.537-ff., but see also pp.631 ff. in the same volume. Phur-bu-lcog Ngag-dbang byams-pa (1682-1762) focusses on similar issues in his Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba brgal-lan rdo-rje'i gzebs-ma, Coll.Works, Vol.I, Delhi, 1973, pp.272-353, but the emphasis is clearly on prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka since 'rdo-rje gzebs-ma' is the name for one of the four (or five) principal means

of argumentation employed by this school. The well known Grub-mtha' chen-mo of 'Jam-dbyangs bzhad-pa'i rdo-rje Ngag-dbang brtson-'grus (1648-1722) was, of course, mainly written for the sake of confuting a lot of what Stag-tshang Lo-tsa-ba had said in the GMKS.

As for Go-ram-pa see below CHAPTER ONE, note 166.

47. See the NDBS fols.162a ff. and CHAPTER THREE, note 304. In his miscelany of texts subsumed under the SSBT, we find on p.82/6 the following significant statement: '...[what] is well known as rdzogs-pa chen-po, its philosophical outlook is without error [and] agrees with all the anuttaratantra-s.' (rdzogs-pa chen-po zhes-byar grags // 'di-yi lta-ba 'khrul-med ni // bla-med rgyud-rnams-kun dang-mthun //.
48. For the Tshad-ma rigs-pa'i-gter see below pp.18-19. And, as I already mentioned above in note 41, Gzhon-nu seng-ge's commentary on the Sdom-gsum rab-dbye employed a Mongolian blockprint of this text: see the GMSB p.258/2-3: rab-dbye'i-gzhung hor spar-ma-nyid...
49. See, however, the TMRGDG fols.326a/6-326b/1 as well as the TMRGGB fol.141a/5-6.
50. See my forthcoming paper on Mkhas-grub-rje mentioned in note 46. It should perhaps be noted here that Rgyal-tshab-rje, one of Mkhas-grub-rje's teachers, also had been involved in text critical remarks; see, for instance, his commentary on the Pramāṇavārttika, the TLGB p.101, being a query concerning the different translations of PV I:100-101.
51. This refers to the TMRGRG fols.190b/6-191a/1 which says: 'The definition of a balid reductio ad absurdum is the negative establishment of a probandum which is not accepted on the basis of a logical ground that [however] has been acknowledged [to be true].' (thal-ba yang-dag-gi mtshan-nyid ni khas-blangs-kyi rtag-las mi-'dod-pa'i bsgrub-bya 'phen-pa'o //).
52. The Tibetan thereto reads: gzhung du / sgrub ces-pa / 'phen zhes-par bsgyur-na bde-ba yin te / gzhan-gyis mi-'dod-pa sgrub-pa ni rang-rgyud-la yod-pa yin-gyi / thal-'gyur-la med-pa'i phyir dang / 'grel-par bsgrub-bya-la 'bru-mnan-pas yi-ge ma-mthun-pa'i phyir /.
53. Its alternate title according to the colophon reads: Tshad-ma'i-mdo dang gzhung sde-bdun-gyi // gang-nas byung-ba'i-khungs dang / rgya-bod-kyi srol-'byed mkhan-pos ji-ltar phyeb-pa'i-tshul ma-'dres-par rnam-par gzhaq-pa / nyin-mor byed-pa'i snang-bas dpyod-ldan mtha'-dag mgu-byed (p.137/2-3).
54. See the RSRT p.348/6.
55. Oral communication by the late Dge-bshes lha-rams-pa Dge-'dun blo-gros.
56. His magnificent commentary to the Pramāṇavārttika is undoubtedly one

of the finest monuments to the gzhan-stong tradition. Gser-mdog Pan-chen met with the Karma-pa several times in 1484 at Gnam-rtse-ldan and in 1504 at Rin-spungs where they discussed Karma-pa's work. Its controversial nature is lucidly brought out by Karma-'phrin-las-pa's (1456-1539) reply to a question put to him by the chamberlain (gzims-khang-pa) of Ti monastery; see the Dri-lan snang-gsal sgron-me zhes-bya-bar ti dgon-pa'i gzims-khang-pa'i dri-lan contained in The Songs of Esoteric Practice (mgur) and Replies to Doctrinal Questions (dris-lan) of Karma-'phrin-las-pa, Delhi, 1975, pp.151/3 ff. A very readable biography of Chos-grags rgya-mtsho has been recently published by the present Karma 'phrin-las-pa embodiment; see Karma Thinley (1980: 83-87).

57. See the BA p.70 (DS p.64) where it says: 'Many explanations of epistemology were composed by the well known scholar Khyung-po grags-se.' (khyung-po grags-se zhes-bya-ba mkhas-pa grags-pa des tshad-ma'i bshad-pa mang-du mdzad //).
58. The translations and works of H.V. Guenther, A. Wayman, and J. Hopkins are cases in point.
59. See especially D.S. Ruegg (1969). D.S. Ruegg (1973) is, however, disappointing from this perspective.
60. See R. Kaschewsky (1971), both volumes, and A. Wayman (1979).
61. Bcom-ldan rig-pa'i ral-gri merits a brief excursus. He had been the student of Skyo-ston Grags-pa-'bum who, in his turn, had been the disciple of Skyel-nag Grags-pa seng-ge, the founder of a major college at Snar-thang. Although his dates have not come down to us, he appears to have flourished from at least 1250 to 1311. The available information on his life is quite limited, but several writers on the history of Buddhism in Mongolia have it that in the year 1267 he criticized the political endeavors of 'Phags-pa bla-ma Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan to the effect that politics and religion do not mix, and that men of the cloth should not meddle with unscrupulous politicking; see G. Huth (1892: 98) and G. Huth (1896: 155): sangs-rgyas bstan-pa bka'-phyag sprin-gyis-bsgrigs // sems-can bde-skyid mi-dpon lag-tu skor // sn-yigs-dus dge-sbyong dpon-po'i brtul-bzhugs 'dzin // 'di-gsum ma-rtogs 'phags-pa min-par-go //. Reference to this statement is also made in the DCBT fol.62b/6 and in Blo-bzang rta-dbyangs' (1867-1935) 'Dzam-gling byang-phyogs chen-po hor-gyi rgyal-khams-kyi rtogs-pa brjod-pa'i bstan-bcos chen-po dpyod-ldan mgu-byed ngo-mtshar gser-gyi deb-ther, fol.100a-b [this work has been published by L. Chandra as The Golden Annals of Lamaism, Delhi, 1964]. That he must have been alive at least until 1311 and probably several years thereafter, is certified by his involvement with the production of the Snar-thang edition of the Bka'-'gyur, for this edition was financed

by Buyantu cayan who had become cayan in 1311 and reigned until 1320; see C. Bawden (1955: 148, note 4), G. Huth (1896: 36), and D.S. Ruegg (1966: 22 ff.). This edition had in fact been co-sponsored by one of Rig-ral's students, 'Jam-dbyangs who is also known as 'Jam-sgeg probably due to the fact that he had played a practical joke on his teacher which had led to his dismissal from Snar-thang; see the BA p.337 (DS p.300) which, however does not have 'Jam-sgeg, but rather 'Jam-dbyangs. (The MPDS₂ p.344, to the contrary, only has 'Jam-dbyangs but both sources predicate the same events of their subject.) He is also known as Mchims 'Jam-dbyangs. Virtually all of Rig-pa'i ral-gri's writings are suffixed by 'flower ornament' (rgyan-gyi me-tog) and bear witness to his incredible scholarship; for an incomplete list see the TY nos.13421-13433, and nos.10819, 10847-48, 11558, 11675, 11912, 12426-27, 14230-31, and in addition, the Gsang-ba snying-po sgrub-pa rgyan-gyi me-tog, a work on the Rnying-ma-pa tantra, the Guhyagarbha, cited in the BA p.104 (DS p.93) although not mentioned by Klong-chen-pa in his commentary on the same, and the Bslab-gsum rgyan-gyi me-tog, cited in the NDBS fols. 156a ff. (This work criticized the Rnying-ma-pa conception of the nine vehicles, and Tāranātha has maintained that this work qualified him as belonging to the gzhan-stong tradition.) His scholastic affinity is a matter that is difficult to determine in the absence of any of his works. The Tibetan texts variously depict him as a Sa-skyapa or a Bka'-gdams-pa. It appears though that as far as his work on epistemology is concerned - the Tshad-ma bstan-bcos sde-bdun rgyan-gyi me-tog - he should probably be classified as a Bka'-gdams-pa.

The Rngog p.453 has explicitly stated that Bru-sha Bsod-nams seng-ge, one of Phya-pa's 'eight lions', had founded an exegetical tradition around the Pramānaviniścaya in Snar-thang. It would appear that, while the TMRGDR_{st} p.277 mentions this text by name, the references to Rig-ral's work in the DMRN₁₀ p.548, TMRGDR_{sm} p.235/4-5, and TMRGDG fol.114b/3-5 are also based on this work. Moreover, the three references to him in the GMKS pp.58-59, and 185 are presumably derived from his Grub-mtha' rgyan-gyi me-tog, and so may be the note by 'Jam-dbyangs bzhad-pa'i rdo-rje in his Dbu-ma-la 'jug-pa'i mtha'-dpyod lung-rigs gter-mdzod zab-don kun-gsal skal-bzang 'jug-ngogs, Coll.Works, Vol.9, Delhi, 1973, p.223. His keen interest in the Ratnakūta sūtra-s and the Avatamsakasūtra - he wrote a 'Phags-pa Dkon-mchog brtsegs-pa'i rgyan-gyi me-tog and a Sangs-rgyas Phal-po-che rgyan-gyi me-tog - clearly illustrates his unusual philosophical inclination. He must have been one of the few Tibetans to have undertaken systematic studies of these two sūtra classes, and should surely make one hesitant in pigeon-holing him as belonging to one school of Buddhism or the other.

62. See the Rngog p.453/6-7: phya-pa'i slob-ma bru-sha bsod-nams seng-ges / snar-thang-du rnam-par nges-pa'i bshad-srol gtsugs /.
63. See R. Kaschewsky (1971: Vol.I, 77) and the same (1971: Vol.2, Tibetan text, Book Two, fol.15a/6; and Mongolian text, Book Two, fol. 10b/5).
64. See E. Dargyay (1979: 107).
65. See R. Kaschewsky (1971: Vol.I, 87) and the same (1971: Vol.2, Tibetan text, Book Three, fol.17a/5-6; and Mongolian text, Book Three, fol.16b/5).
66. See A. Wayman (1979: 4).
67. Ibid. note 9, 435-436.
68. See H.V. Guenther (1970: 291).
69. See A. Wayman (1979: 459, note 89). In this context, Go-ram-pa's remarks that such early Bka'-gdams-pa scholars as Rngog Lo-tsa-ba and Phya-pa took the Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra as their point of departure for their efforts in the lam-rim literature, is perhaps significant; see his Dris-lan padmo bzhad-pa, SSBB, Vol.14, p.326/4/3.
70. See the TMCB p.29/1-2:
...rnam-'grel rgyan dang bcas-pa dang / rnam-nges chos-mchog dang bcas-pa bsgyur zhing 'chad-nyan-gyis gtan-la phab-nas ding-sang-gi bar-du lo-phyed dang bcas-pa'i lnga-brgya tsam-du nyan-bshad-kyi rgyun-ma chad-par byon-pa... /.
71. See the SSBT pp.92/5-93/1:
lta-ba klu-sgrub lugs bzang-po //
rnam-'grel mdzad-pa'i rigs-pa yi //
shing-rta srol-chen der-drangs-nas //
stong-nyid bdud-rtsi ston-par mdzad //.
72. These are the dates that have been found acceptable by the majority of Tibetan historians. For additional sets of dates such as (1059-1107) and (1059-1119) see Vostrikov (1970: 39-40, note 98).
73. These are almost invariably found in such works that deal with the history of this literary genre of which Yongs-'dzin Ye-shes rgyal-mtshan's (1713-1792) Byang-chub lam-gyi rim-pa bla-ma brgyud-pa'i rnam-par thar-pa rgyal-bstan mdzes-pa'i rgyan-mchog phul-byung nor-bu'i phreng-ba is probably the largest and most famous one; see, for a brief description of this work, Vostrikov (1970: 180-185).
74. The term blon-po, usually translated by 'minister', covers much more than what is understood from its translation. In the Book of the Former Tang (jiu-tang-shu), Vol.16, Shanghai, 1975, Book 96a, p.5219 it is said that: 'The ministers are great lun and small lun.' (xiang-wei da-lun xiao-lun), where lun is the phonetic equivalent of

the Tibetan blon. Both 'great' and 'small', that is, senior and junior ministers, are said to be responsible for administering and overseeing the affairs of state (yi-tong-li guo-shih). While these individuals obviously had civil duties, the term lun is also used in military contexts, for p.5250 mentions a 'great-general minister' (da-jiang lun); for references to these Chinese sources see P. Pelliot (1961: 1, 48). Some thorough semantic weeding of early Tibetan titles has been done in H.E. Richardson (1967: 6 ff., 17-18, note 5).

75. The name Rngog appears to be a very old one and is attested to in the earliest sources on Tibetan history. A certain minister Rngog of the Rgyal-phran is mentioned in E. Haarh (1969: 241), which is based on the orthography of this name found in the MPDS₄ fol.5a/1; J. Bacot, F. W. Thomas, Ch. Toussaint (1940: 80, 83) have Rngo. R.A. Stein (1961: 55, 57) notes a Rngog or Rngog Rin-po-che as a prominent follower of the ston-min-pa teachings of the Chinese monks active in Tibet at that time. (The Chinese pai of dun-men-pai, which became tibetanized by means of some weird etymologizing, signifies 'sect' or 'school' and the like, and has of course nothing to do with the Tibetan nominalizing particle pa.) As for King Khri-srong lde-btsan (born in 742) see, for his different Tibetan and Chinese names, E. Haarh (1969: 56, 63-65). Due to the conflicting reports of the Tibetan and Chinese sources, the exact date of his death is a matter of controversy. While the MPDS₂ p.336 just has it that Rngog was a minister under a 'former Tibetan King' (sngon bod rgyal-po), the BA p.324 (DS p.287) quite expressly state this King to have been Khri-srong lde-btsan.
76. The CBBP p.378 suggests that Rngog Legs-pa'i shes-rab was born in the fortification or fortified town (mkhar) of Sgog near this huge lake.
77. According to the MPDS₂ p.336 the Rngog family came from an uninterrupted (zar-ma-chad) line of Vajrakīla (rdo-rje phur-pa) yogi-s, who traced their origins back to a direct disciple of Padmasambhava (slob-dpon padma'i dngos-slob). However, neither Sog-bzlog Blö-gros rgyal-mtshan's (1552-1624) Dpal rdo-rje phur-pa'i lo-rgyus chos-kyi 'byung-gnas ngo-mtshar rgya-mtsho'i rba-rlabs, Coll. Works, Vol.I, Delhi, 1975, pp.111-201, nor 'Jam-mgon A-myes-zhabs' Bcom-ldan-'das rdo-rje gzhon-nu'i gdams-pa nyams-len-gyi chü-bo chen-po sgrub-pa'i thabs-kyi rnam-par bshad-pa 'phrin-las-kyi-padmo rab-tu rgyas-pa'i nyin-byed, published as the 'Khon-lugs phur-pa'i rnam-bshad', Delhi, 1973, have anything to say about a Rngog. The Vajrakīla cycle is shared by both the Rnying-ma-pa and the Sa-skya-pa, but it was on the whole rejected by the other 'new' traditions (gsar-ma-pa). Sa-skya Pandita had discovered the Sanskrit text to the Rdo-rje phur-pa rtsa-ba'i rgyud-kyi dum-bu in the convent of Sreg-zhing in Shangs, and translated it into Tibetan (P Vol.3, no.78). The opposition to its authenticity, however, persisted; see the BA p.103 (DS p.93), the DBLB p.399, and E.

Gene Smith's Introduction to the SK pp.7-8. The Sa-skyapa line of transmission of these precepts is known as the 'Khon-lugs, according to the founder of Sa-skyapa monastery, 'Khon Dkon-mchog rgyal-po. The chief Rnying-ma-pa lines of transmission are known as the Rong-lugs, founded by the eleventh century scholar Rong-zom Chos-kyi bzang-po, the Rat-lugs established by Ratna-gling-pa (1403-1478), and a reformulation of the latter, the so-called Rgyal-po-lugs which issued from the famous 'Jigs-med gling-pa (1730-1798). The Bon-po also have their own tradition of the rdo-rje phur-pa of which the Phur-pa sgrub-skor by the 'teacher of treasures' (gter-ston) Khu-tsha zla-'od which is contained in A Collection of Bon-po Vajrakīla Rituals, Dolanji, 1972, is probably the most ancient exposition.

78. See the CBBP p.340.
79. See, in particular, H. Eimer (1979:Vol.I, 238, notes 271-273) for some relevant data on this man. He was an important scholar who had scored debating points while in Nepal. Due to his involvement with shady dealings, it was easier for 'Brom-ston to leave him for Atiśa. And 'Brom-ston had been with him for some nineteen years, partly in the company of Rngog Legs-pa'i shes-rab and Khu-ston Brtson-'grus gyung-drung.
80. See the lengthy indictments and edicts as found in the NDBS fols. 114a-148a.
81. For some particulars on him, see H. Eimer (1979:Vol.I, 403 under 'Lo-chung Legs-pa'i shes-rab. See further the BA p.352 (DS p.312).
82. See H. Eimer (1979:Vol.I, 231, no.249) and H. Eimer (1979:Vol.2, 186, 249).
83. Thus the MPDS₂ p.337. The Rngog p.446/1 suggests that he received his ordination from his uncle, whereas the BA p.325 mentions Spo-chung-ba as one of his numerous teachers. It therefore appears that the MPDS has combined these two accounts.
84. See, for instance, the PV p.206, line 19: 'This [text] was translated by Blo-ldan bzang-po.' (blo-ldan bzang-pos 'di bsgyur ro //). In the same colophon, however, 'Blo-ldan shes-rab' occurs twice.
85. This is mentioned in the biography of Rva Lo-tsā-ba Rdo-rje grags-pa entitled Mthu-stobs dbang-phyug rje-btsun rva lo-tsā-ba'i rnam-thar kun-khyab snyan--pa'i rnga-sgra written by Rva Ye-shes seng-ge and published as Biography of Rva Lo-tsā-ba, no place, no date, p.218. There it says: 'At this time [of the council] also the Pramāṇavārttikālamkāra was translated by Zangs-dkar Lo-tsā-ba.' (zang-mkhar [read: zangs-dkar] lo-tsā-bas tshad-ma-rgyan yang dus-der bsgyur /). See also G. Tucci (1933:30).
86. In the colophon to the Tibetan translation of Prajñākaragupta's work

PVA_t (Vol.The), fol.343a we read that Kumaṇāśrī and the 'great editor' (zhu-chen) 'Phags-pa shes-rab revised Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's translation. And, on fol.344a/5-6 it is stated that this revision itself was again subjected to an edition by Rngog Lo-tsā-ba and Sumatikīrti!

87. See H. Hadano (1975:79-80).

88. The TMCB p.29/1 has Tse-lde [read: Rtse-lde] as his sponsor (sbyin-bdag).

89. A necessary prerequisite for such an undertaking is, of course, that all the colophons to the canonical editions of this text be examined. It should further be observed that according to Sde-srid Sangs-rgyas rgya-mtsho's Bstan-bcos bai-dūr dkar-po-las dris-lan 'khrul-snang gya'-sel don-gyi bzhin-ras ston-byed, Vol.II, Dehra Dun, 1976, p.314 Rngog Lo-tsā-ba was sent to India to expressly translate Prajñākara-gupta's work inasmuch as Rtse-lde had heard that it was particularly superior (khyad-par du 'phags-pa) to other commentaries, and that it agrees with the meditational praxis of the five treatises of Maitreya [nātha].

90. With the exception of Rva Lo-tsā-ba, not much is known about their personalities, or their works and days. The biography of Rva Lo-tsā-ba (see note 85) is, to be sure, of great value in assessing his impact on his time. He is primarily known for his contributions to the Yamāntaka (gshin-rje) cycles in Tibet, on which see, for a synopsis, BA pp.374-379 (DS pp.331-335). Judging from the various descriptions of his organizational and administrative talents, he would come quite close to what is now called a public relations man. Gnyan Lo-tsā-ba Dar-ma-grags is especially reputed for his efforts in the area of the Kālacakrat Tantra and Khyung-po Chos-kyi brtson-'grus for his activities on behalf of the Hevajrat Tantra. Nothing seems to be known about Rdo-ston, and he is not listed among those who participated in the religious council. Btsan Kha-bo-che was an extremely important figure for the transmission of the Mahāyānottaratantra in Tibet. Aspects of his doctrines can be found below on pp.41-44.

91. On Sajjana, see especially D.S. Ruegg (1969:39-46). He was mainly responsible for Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's uncontested expertise in these texts. This expression refers to the Abhisamayālamkāra, Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra, Madhyāntavibhāga, Mahāyānottaratantra, and the Dharmadharma-tāyibhāga according to the order persuasively argued for by Gser-mdog Pan-chen in his important Byams-chos-lnga'i nges-don rab-tu gsal-ba, Coll.Works, Vol.11, pp.11 ff. On this text-cluster see also D.S. Ruegg (1969:31-70) for their text-historical conundrums, and the critical summaries by L. Schmithausen (1973:125-127) and J. May (1976:279-293).

92. See the RMCB p.79: rngog-lo-chen blo-ldan shes-rab rgya-gar shar-nub-

tu lo-nyer-linga bzhugs /

93. I do not know which commentary is being referred to here. It is very likely, however, that it is Haribhadra's Aloka commentary (P no.5189, Vol.90).
94. See the RNGOG pp.445/6-446/3:
lo-tsā-ba chen-pos / lo-bcva-brgyad-kyi-ngo mthong-ba-na / khu-bo'i
drung-du bsnyen-par-rdzogs / lo de-nyid-la rgya-gar-du gshegs-nas /
'phags-yul shar-nub-gung gsum-du lo-bcu-bdun sbyangs-mdzad / pandi-ta
chen-po go-mi-'chi-med dang / gzhan-la phan-pa'i-bzang-po dang /
bram-ze rin-chen rdo-rje sogs-la / mngon-par rtogs-pa'i-rgyan 'grel-
pa dang bcas-pa dang / tshad-ma sde-bdun dang / byams-pa'i-chos phyi-
ma rnam gsan / kha-che skal-ldan rgyal-po-la / tshad-ma'i-rgyan
gsan / jo bo 'bum-phrag gsum-pa bod-du spyang-drangs-nas / rang-lo
sum-cu rtsa-linga-pa chu-pho-spre'u-la bod-du phebs shing / lo-bcu-
bdun-gyi bar-du bstan-pa dang / sems-can-gyi-don rgya-chen-po mdzad-
nas / linga-bcu rtsa-gcig-pa sa-mo-glang-gi lo-la zhi-bar gshegs-so //
95. See the eulogy of Gro-lung-pa to his teacher in the RNGOG p.446/4-7, which is also found in the BA p.326. It is probable that it was taken from his biography of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba.
96. See his Bde-bar gshegs-pa'i bstan-pa'i gsal-byed chos-kyi 'byung-gnas
gsung-rab rin-po-che'i-mdzod, Coll. Works, Vol.24, Delhi, 1971, pp. 1049-1050. The list has been reproduced in the RNGOG p.447.
97. But see D.S. Ruegg (1963), (1969), and (1973).
98. See, for instance, Mkhas-grub-rje in his Tshad ma'i lam-khrid, (no place, no date), fol.14b/1 and the TMCB p.27/2-3 which is evidently based on Prajñākaragupta's comment on the PV II:5c. Moreover, in his exegesis of the PV III:214-216 - PVA p.134/1/8 - Prajñākaragupta presents the various conceptualizations of emptiness by the mādhyaṃika, yogācārin-s, and the bāhyārthavādin-s, which include the vaibhāṣika-s and the sautrāntika-s, and appears to favour the interpretation of the former. His position has been lucidly enlarged upon by Ravigupta in his Pramāṇavārttikaṭīkā, P no.5722, Vol.136, pp.184/3/3-4/2.
99. See the PV III:213c-d:
tasmāt tad eva tasyāpi tattvam yā dvayaśūnyatā //. (de-phyir gnyis-
stong gang-yin-pa // de ni de-yi'ang de-nyid yin //). This is in fact a crucial half-verse for the determination of Dharmakīrti's position in that it represents a kind of dissolution, an ontological one in the main, engendered by his analytic of possible ontological types and, concomitantly, of their corresponding perceptual-cognitive states. On its status and the general problems involved see the TLGB₂ pp.91 ff., the RPRM fols.63b/1-69b/3, and the KBOZ p.126/1/2-4/5. The attempt at ontologizing the non-dual cognition has been

criticized in the TMRGDG fols.28b/4-29a/5.

100. For the first of these, see the PV II:213, 217c-d, and 219c-d; for the remaining two, see the PV III:209 and 213c-d.
101. One of the first such statements in Gser-mdog Pan-chen's works is found in the DMRN₉p.457/3. The colophon (DMRN₁₂p.692/6) suggests that its date of completion to have been the gser-'phyang year which, according to the BMGB p.937, corresponds to the fire-female-hen (me-mo-bya) year, that is, 1477. Hence it was completed when Gser-mdog Pan-chen was forty-eight. For this reason can the expression sku-tshe'i stod of the GMSML p.220 not be translated as 'youth' as D.S. Ruegg (1963:89) has done. As for the relationship between the Pra-māṇavārttika and the positions of Śāntirakṣita and Kamalaśīla, one which appears to be based on the similarities in the ways in which they have employed the argument of 'being free from the one and the many' (gcig dang du bral) - see also below note 100 - the DMRN₈pp. 370/2-385/7 gives an exquisite account. Underscoring Gser-mdog Pan-chen's note on Prajñākaragupta's philosophical allegiance, Rgyal-tshab-rje states in his TLGB₂p.97: 'The explanation on the part of the Teacher of the Alamkāra (rgyan mkhan-po) that the passage of: "the difference of particular existents." (PV III:214a: bhāvānām bheda) shows emptiness in terms of the mādhyanika, is nothing but having [denoted] the cittamātra[-vādin-s] who [claim] the delusiveness of perceptual-cognitive data(sems-tsam rnam-rdzun-pa) [as] mādhyanika. But, it is not the position of those who declare that the cognition which is devoid of the duality [of the apprehendable and the apprehender] is without essence, for [the Pramāṇavārttika] has proven many times that that cognition exists absolutely.' (slob-dpon rgyan mkhan-pos dngos-rnams tha-dad ces-pa'i gzhung dbu-ma-par stong-n id ston-par bshad-pa ni / sems-tsam rnam-rdzun-pa-la dbu-ma-par byas-pa de-nyid yin-gyi / gnyis-stong-gi shes-pa ngo-bo-nyid-med-par smra-ba'i phyogs ma-yin te / shes-pa-de don-dam-par yod-par-la du-mar bsgrubs-pa'i phyir-ro //). For the intent of ngo-bo-nyid med-par smra-ba (niḥsvabhāvavāda) see pp.38-39.
102. My translation of this expression is uncertain.
103. On the relationship between the works of Maitreya[nātha] and the Pramāṇavārttika see, for direct parallels, the TMCB pp.129/2-131/1 and the TMCB pp.89/6-99/1 for general cross references; see also the allusion in note 89. In the course of his exegesis of the PV III:213-216, Mi-pham rgya-mtsho (1846-1912) cites the Dharmadharmatāvibhāga three times; see his Tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi gzhung gsal-por bshad-pa legs-bshad snang-ba'i-gter, (no place, no date), fols. 264b/4, 266b/5, and 267a/3. According to its colophon (fol.456b/1-2), this work was completed in 1887. However, there are Indian, or

perhaps better, Kashmirian precedents for a juxtaposition of Maitreya[nātha]'s works with those of Dharmakīrti insofar as the introductory folios of Yamāri's (var.: Jāmāri, Yamata, Jamari) Pramāṇa-vārttikālaṃkāraṭīkāsupariśuddhi, P no.5723, Vol.135, pp.78/2/8 ff., cites all of Maitreya[nātha]'s works with the exception of the Dharmadharmatāvibhāga! Kashmir seems to have been the place where, especially during the tenth, eleventh, and the twelfth centuries, these texts were quite prevalent and seriously studied, even in the Kashmirian Śaivite tradition of Abhinavagupta.

104. For the development of the theory of momentariness in Dharmakīrti see E. Steinkellner (1968).
105. The Vaibhāsika-s claim three such permanent existents which to them are ultimately real; these are space (ākāśa), the cessation [of samsaric factors] due to insight (pratisamkhyānirodha), and the cessation [of samsaric factors] not due to [such] insight (apratisamkhyānirodha). On these see AK I:5-6.and H.V. Guenther (1972: 32-33, 54-55, 64 and 67).
106. See the RGRB pp.492/4-493/2:
mdor-na rnam-'grel 'dir gang-zag-gi bdag-med-pa dang gzung-ba chos-
kyi bdag-med-pa dang / 'dzin-pa chos-kyi bdag-med-pa'i lta-ba gsum-
ka gsal-bar ston-no // de-tsam-gyis dbu-ma chen-por grub-pa-la
dgongs-nas / rgyan mkhan-po dang / zhi-'tsho yab-sras dang / rngog
lo-chen-po-rnams-kyis ghung 'di'i mthar-thug dbu-mar gsungs so //
de-lta-na-yang rang-stong-gi tshul-lam / gzhan-stong kho-nar nges-
shes ni brtag dgos te / gzhung-gi spyi-babs-kyi lta-ba ston-tshul ni
rgyud-bla-ma'i bstan-bcos gtso-bor byas-nas byams-pa'i-gzhung dang
mthun-par gnas-so // rang-stong-gi tshul yang gzhung 'dir bstan-pa
med-do ces ni 'chad-par mi-nus te / dngos-po-la mi-rtag-pa'i khyab-
pa bshad cing / de'i don kyang dus-mtha'i skad-cig-tu'ang mi-gnas-
pa-la ni gsal-bar bshad-pa'i phyir dang / dngos-po ma-yin-pa'i shes-
bya ni gzhan-sel dang kun-btags-su 'dus-pas rang-gi ngo-bos stong-
las 'os med-pa'i phyir-ro // de-lta-na-yang rtag-dngos khas-len-pa'i
chos-mngon-pa-dag-tu ni de-lta-bu'i nges-pa med-do //. For a simi-
 lar, though shorter story, see also the RGRB p.405/1 ff.
107. For a preliminary analysis of this expression, see D.S. Ruegg (1963: 89f.)
108. See, for instance, the Thag-ring-du bgrod-pa nam-mkha' dang-mnyam-
pa'i-rgyud, Rnying-ma'i rgyud-'bum, Vol.Kha, p.281, the Byang-chub-
sems rin-po-che'i 'khor-lo'i-rgyud, ibid., p.317, and the Rdo-rje
sems-dpa' nam-mkha' che-rgyas-pa (zhes-bya-ba) rnal-'byor-ma'i
rgyud, ibid., p.383. Moreover, it is mentioned in a citation from
 the Lnga-bcu-pa in Gnubs Sangs-rgyas ye-shes' (772-?) Sgom-gyi-
gnad-gsal-bar phye-ba bsam-gtan mig-sgron, Leh: Smarntsis Shesrig

Spendzod, Vol.74, 1974, p.281/4 as well as by the eleventh century Rnying-ma-pa scholar, Rong-zom Chos-kyi bzang-po; see, for instance, his Lta-ba dang grub-mtha' sna-tshogs-pa brjed-byang-du bgyis-pa in the Selected Writings (gsung-thor-bu) of Rong-zom Chos-kyi bzang-po, Leh, 1974, p.341/5.

109. See the DBLB p.405, the YBM p.840, and Rig-'dzin Chos-kyi grags-pa's (1595-1659(?)) Dam-pa'i-chos dgongs-pa gcig-pa'i rnam-bshad lung-don gsal-byed nyi-ma'i snang-ba in 'Bri-gung-pa Texts, Vol.II, Leh: Smanrtsis Shesrig Spendzod, Vol.29, 1972, pp.271-272. The latter is is a comment on Section (skabs) Six, Pronouncement Eight, of 'Jig-rten mgon-po's Dam-chos dgongs-pa gcig-pa'i rtsa-tshig rdo-rje'i-gsung brgya-lnga bcu-pa on which see the Dam-chos dgongs-pa gcig-pa'i yig-cha, Vol.I, Thimphu, 1976, p.120/6-7.
110. For references, see CHAPTER THREE, note 309.
111. See A. Wayman (1979:181).
112. See the YBM p.659 and the SK p.456 for Gtsang-nag-pa, and the DMRN₈ p.394/6 and the DMRN₁₀ p.544/7, among other possible references, for Rma-bya-pa. The latter is repeatedly referred to by Tsong-kha-pa in his Lam-rim chen-mo, a fact which is considerably obscured by the extremely ambiguous footnoting of A. Wayman (1979:469-470, notes 259 and 285).
113. See the SK p.454.
114. See the RMCB p.98.
115. See his Gsung-lan klu-sgrub dgongs-rgyan, Delhi, 1969. On pp.99 ff. he takes Mi-bskyod rdo-rje to task insofar as he had apparently asserted that four of the most fundamental doctrines of the other type of 'Great madhyamaka' could be extracted from Nāgārjuna's hymns (bstod-pa, stave/stotra); these are:
 - a. The originary cognitiveness qua non-duality of the apprehendable object and the apprehending subject has an ontological status (gnas-lugs) [I am using 'ontological' here as a contrast to 'ontic']. In passing it may be noted that the translation of the sanskrit jñāna by ye-shes is a highly interpretive one; ye being a short form of ye-nas meaning 'from the beginning' has no counterpart in jñāna. Sa-skya Pandita mentions this lexical knot in the SGRB fol.23b/4 and glosses ye-shes by gdod-ma'i-shes.
 - b. This originary cognitiveness exists as ultimately [real] (don-dam, pāramārtha).
 - c. It is a permanent existent (rtag-pa'i dngos-po).
 - d. While these doctrines are not found in the 'Collection of Arguments' (rigs-tshogs) (see below note 120), nor in the Prajñāpāramitāsūtra-s, they are the main thrust of the third and final

cycle of Buddha's teachings of which the works of Maitreya[nātha] and Asanga, as well as these hymns are the most pertinent representatives.

Se-ra Rje-btsun then proceeds to critically analyse the most important hymns in order to confute Mi-bskyod rdo-rje's assertions; his rejection of these with respect to the relevant hymns can be tabulated as follows:

1. Dharmadhātustava, P no.5020, Vol.46 - pp.100-118
2. Acintyastava, P no.2019, Vol.46 - pp.118-130
3. Nirupamastava, P no.2011, Vol.46 - pp.130-134
4. Lokātitastava, P no.2012, Vol.46 - pp.134-145
5. Stutyatitastava, P no.2020, Vol.46 - pp.145-149
6. Cittavaḥjraṣṭava, P no.2013, Vol.46 - pp.149-153
7. The remaining hymns - pp.153-159

Of these, no.1 has been recently studied by D.S. Ruegg (1971), and nos.3, 4, and 6 have been translated by L. de La Vallée Poussin (1913); see also G. Tucci (1932).

116. See below CHAPTER THREE, notes 309,310 , and 312. The very same thing has also happened to Atiśa, on which see H. Eimer (1979;Vol.I, 130-134).
117. On the translation of this expression and the reason for it, see H.V. Guenther (1972:223-224, note 1).
118. See H.V. Guenther (1972:148, 150).
119. The other three are traditionally the vaibhāṣika, sautrāntika, and yogācāra.
120. The works of Nāgārjuna, or those that are usually ascribed to him, have been classified into three groupings, namely, the Collection of Arguments, the Collection of Messages (gtam-tshogs), and the Collection of Hymns (bstod-tshogs). The first of these refers to the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā (P no.5224, Vol.95), Yuktiṣāṣṭikā (P no.5225, ibid.), Śūnyatāsaptati (P no.5227, ibid.), Vigrahavyāvartinī (P no. 5228, ibid.), Vaidalyaprakaraṇa (P no.5226, ibid.), and the Ratnāvalī (P no.5658, Vol.129), according to Tsong-kha-pa; see F. Lessing and A. Wayman (1978²:86-87) and D.S. Ruegg (1971:448). The expression of 'the collection of the six [texts of] arguments', however, predates Tsong-kha-pa inasmuch as it can be found used by Rog Bande Shes-rab-'od (ca.1080-1250?) in his Grub-mtha' so-so'i bzhed-tshul gzhung-gsal-bar ston-pa chos-'byung grub-mtha' chen-po bstan-pa'i sgron-me, Leh, 1977, p.166/5-6; Rog Bande, however, excludes the Ratnāvalī and instead has the Mūlamadhyamakavṛtti-akutobhayā (P no. 5229, Vol.95). Tsong-kha-pa's teacher and friend, Red-mda'-ba Gzhon-nu blo-gros (1349-1412) seems to have accepted only five texts that could be subsumed under the 'Collection of Arguments' as

he neither included the Ratnāvalī, nor, as earlier Tibetan scholars had done, the so-called Vyavahārasiddhi. Go-ram-pa accepted the six texts to fall under the 'Collection of Arguments', on which see his NDRG fols.7a-10a. Gser-mdog Pan-chen, on the contrary, saw absolutely no reason to accept the expression of 'the collection of the six [texts of] arguments' (rigs-pa'i tshogs-drug) insofar as he felt that there was no textual basis for it (bstan-bcos-kyi khungs-med), and because it would be exceedingly inappropriate (ha-cang legs-pa ma-yin); the reasons for these are given in the DMRN₂ pp.417/3-418/1 where he, contrary to Mkhas-grub-rje's teachers (see F. Lessing and A. Wayman (1978²:86-87)) states that the team of Śāntiraksita and Kamalaśīla did in fact cite the Vyavahārasiddhi. Although I have not been able to find a reference to this text in their works, Gser-mdog Pan-chen's statement, if true, would to be sure invalidate the inference made by Mkhas-grub-rje's teachers who held that the Vyavahārasiddhi ought not to be included among the 'Collection of Arguments' since, in their view, it was not cited in the texts of the commentarial literature on Nāgārjuna.

121. See the PV III:213a-b:

tatraikasyāpi abhāvena dvayam apy avahiyate / (de-la gcig ni med-pas kyang // gnyis-ka'ang nyams-par 'gyur-ba yin //).

122. See the TMCB pp.6/5-7/2:

...grub-mtha' bzhi-yi rtse-mor gyur-pa'i dbu-ma ni rnam-pa-gnyis 'byung ste / ...dang-po ni / mgon-po klu-sgrub zhabs-kyis rigs-tshogs-su bkral-ba de yin-la / gnyis-pa de ni byams-pa'i chosyi (read: chos-kyi) rjes-su 'brangs-nas thogs-med zhabs-kyis bkral-ba de yin-no // des (read: de-dag) gi nang-nas / lugs-'dir ni srol phyi ma de'i rjes-su 'brangs-nas 'chad-pa'i tshul 'di-ltar / ji-skad-du / de-la gcig ni med-pas kyang // gnyis ka'ang nyams-par 'gyur-ba yin // zhes-pa ltar / thog-ma nyid-du gzung-'dzin rang-bzhin med-par gtan-la phab-pas sgro-'dogs-kyi mhha' sel-bar-byed /. The arguments he gives for this position can be found in the DMRN₁ pp.369/3 ff., which were later slightly revised in his important SRSg.

123. As was mentioned above in note 99, the PV III:213 represents the outcome of a progressive ontological reduction of what philosophers with a realistic bent assume to constitute physical objects. The result is such that Gser-mdog Pan-chen interprets it in the **sense** that only the cognitiveness which is devoid of the binary subject-object remains. 'Immanent experience' in this instance refers to a cognitiveness in which an 'objective' content is absent, and hence, in which a 'subject' is lacking as well. Dharmakīrti's starting point is, however, the external world constituted of physical objects which, in turn, consist of part-whole relations; see the

PV III:195 ff and T. Vetter (1964:67-71). As a result of his analysis, Dharmakīrti shows that such ontological commitments collapse in a mystical break through, namely, that cognitiveness as such is the fundamental reality. A penultimate possible ontology of the external world is then given in the PV III:220 which, according to Gser-mdog Pan-chen, reflects the position of the sautrāntika known as citrādvaitavāda. (sna-tshogs gnyis-med-par smra-ba); see his DMRN₂ pp. 424/7-425/1. On this sautrāntika sub-school see especially the DRRB fols.75a-76a which comment on MA:22-33; on the latter text see the useful summary of M. Ichigo (1972:36-42). This work seems to be the earliest Indian Buddhist text in which this position is given a systematic treatment. To what extent Ratnakīrti's Citrādvaitaprakāśavāda (see A. Thakur (1975:129-144)) is dependent on the MA, if at all, still remains to be determined. According to Gser-mdog Pan-chen, it was this sub-school which, in what may be called Dharmakīrti's 'epistemological reduction' in the pramāṇaphala section commencing with the PV III:301 ff., '...is a gate which swiftly leads to the position of the Viññaptimātra.'; see his TMRGDR_{sm} p.411/2: rnam-par rig-tsam-gyi grub-mtha'-la myur-du 'jug-pa'i-sgo yin... On some aspects of sautrāntika thought, in particular the citrādvaitavāda, see my On the Apprehendable Object in Tibetan Buddhist Epistemology: Sa-skyapa Postions, forthcoming in the Philosophy East and West journal.

125. See the TMCB p.7/2-3:
...gnyis-stong-gi ye-shes gang yin-pa de bsgom-pas nyams-su myong-bya-nyid-du 'chad-pas skur-'debs-kyi-mtha sel-bar byed-pa'o //.
126. See, for instance, the GSLK passim.
127. See the DMRN₁ pp.387/1 ff., which is further concretized in the SRSG; see also Gser-mdog Pan-chen's comment on the Abhidharmasamuccaya (note 36), p.278/7 where he states: 'Hence, this view of gzhan-stong is called rnal-'byor spyod-pa'i dbu-ma (yogācāra-madhyamaka),...' (de'i-phyir gzhan-stong lta-ba 'di-la rnal-'byor spyod-pa'i dbu-ma zhes-bya-ba yin te //).
128. See, for instance, the TMCB p.29/7 which has been translated on p. 50.
129. See the GSSP fol.5a/5 which states: gnyis-pa dbu-ma chen-po ni / bod-su gzhan-stong-du grags-pa rnam-rig-gi dbu-ma ste //.
130. On their philosophical position in general, see the GMSML pp.242-243 and translated in D.S. Ruegg (1963:83-84). The most fundamental work on this type of 'Great madhyamaka' is, of course, Dol-po-pa Shes-rab rgyal-mtshan's Ri-chos nges-don rgya-mtsho, Gangtok, 1976. This text has been briefly described in Meisezahl (1961:26-28).

131. See the quotation below on pp.40-41. He has basically said the same thing in the GKLS p.584 where a number of Tibetan exponents of this tradition has been listed. Especially as far as the Bka'-brgyud-pa are concerned, but this would hold for the Sa-skye-pa and Rnying-ma-pa as well, Kong-sprul's statement is somewhat problematic in the light of the GMMR pp.297-300, where it is suggested that the vast majority of the Bka'-brgyud-pa thinkers are inclined to the prāsaṅgika-madhyamaka point of view!
132. As far as another work of Kong-sprul is concerned, see his Nges-don dbu-ma chen-po-la 'khrul-rtog nyer-gsum-gyi-'bur 'joms-pa legs-bshad gser-gyi-thob, Coll.Works, 1975-1977, Vol.Ta, pp.211-217. Mi-pham rgya-mtsho explicitly focussed in on this 'Great madhyamaka' in a number of works of which the most significant ones are the Gzhan-stong khas-len seng-ge'i nga-ro, Coll. Works, Vol.11, Gangtok, 1975, and the DRRB which includes a supplement based on certain problems one his disciples, Rdo-grub-pa Dam-chos (or Rnying-btsun Dam-chos bzang-po as per colophon), had experienced, entitled Rdo-grub-pa dam-chos zhes-pas gzhan-gyi zer-sgros bsdus-nas mkhas-su re-ba'i 'khyal-ngag de-dag mi-mkhas mtshang-pud-du kho-rang-nas bskul-ba bzhin-nyams mtshar-du bkod-pa. E. Gene Smith, in his Introduction to The Autobiographical Reminiscences of Ngag-dbang dpal-bzang, the Late Abbot of Kah-thog Monastery, Gangtok, 1969, pp.17-18, has given a list of this man's works that deal with this problem area as well.
133. I read lta-ba dang grub-pa which is inspired by Bod-pa sprul-sku Mdo-sngags bstan-pa'i nyi-ma's Lta-grub shan-'byed (A Distinction between Philosophy and Realisation). Bod-pa sprul-sku's dates are not known, but he appears to have been a disciple of Mi-pham rgya-mtsho and flourished during the first half of this century.
134. On these see the GMSML pp.124 ff. and, briefly, M. Aris (1977:218, note 33).
135. This is none other than Gser-mdog Pan-chen; see the GMSML p.255 and D.S. Ruegg (1963:89).
136. If Kong-sprul's enumeration is supposed to be chronological one, then the identity of this man is problematic. The fourteenth and fifteenth centuries knew of three individuals who were at one point or another styled 'Bo-dong-pa'; I would be inclined to identify him as Bo-dong Pan-chen Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal, also known as 'Jigs-med grags-pa.
137. The passage which deals with the relationship between Dol-po-pa and Tāranātha is not quite clear to me. The text reads: dol-po-pa chen-po'i de'i dgongs-pa gsal-byed rje-btsun tāra-nā-tha..., where chen-po'i de'i is ungrammatical and I read: chen-po [dang] de'i dgongs-pa. Kong-sprul characterizes both of these men as Jo-nang

bka'-brgyud which could, but not necessarily, imply that Kong-sprul held them to be Bka'-brgyud-pa-s in the sense of belonging to that school and not in the sense of the 'lineage of oral transmission of the Jo-nang-pa'; see, for instance, the Introduction to Mon-rtse-pa Kun-dga' dpal-ldan's (1408-1475?) Dkar-brgyud gser-'phreng, leh: Smarntsis Shesrig Spendzod, 1970, p.2, note 6. Gser-mdog Pan-chen, however, maintains that the Jo-nang-pa were a sub-sect of the Sa-skyapa; see the SSBT pp.89/6 ff. which commences with: 'As for the Sa-skyapa, there appeared the well known initiators of the philosophical traditions called Jo-[nang-pa] and Zha-[lu-pa].' (sa-skyapa-la jo-zhal zhes // yongs-su grags-pa'i srol-'byed byon //); he refers here to Dol-po-pa and Bu-ston.

138. See the RMCB p.98:

o-rgyan chen-po'i rjes-'brang kun-mkhyen dri-med 'od-zer sogs gsang-sngags rnying-ma'i mkhas-grub-rnams dang / mar-mi-dvags gsum-nas bzung / phyis yongs-rdzogs bstan-pa'i bshes-gnyen kun-gzigs chos-kyi 'byung-gnas-kyi bar-du byon-pa'i bka'-brgyud che-bzhi chung-brgyad-kyi mkhas-grub-rnams dang / sa-chen khu-dbon-rnams dang / zi-lung paṇ-chen / bo-dong-pa / khyad-par kun-mkhyen dus-gsum sangs-rgyas dol-po-pa chen-po'i de'i dgongs-pa gsal-byed rje-btsun tāra-nā-tha sogs jo-nang bka'-brgyud-kyi skyes-chen rim-byon thams-cad-kyi lta-grub ni gzhan-stong dbu-ma kho-na yin-la / nang-gses bzhed-tshul-gyi khyad-par mi-'dra-ba cung-zad yod-de /

139. The text has Btsan-nags Kha'o-che:

140. The text mentions on fol.3b/5 another line of transmission that had its origin in 'Jad-ston:

Zhang Mya-ngan-med	
Lo-tsā-ba	Mchog-ldan
Dpang Lo-tsā-ba	
Lo-tsā-ba	Byang-chub rtse-mo (1243-1320)
Nya-dbon	Kun-dga'-dpal

141. The BA p.345 (DS p.307) has Chos-dpal mgon-po as a variant reading for his name.

142. He had been a disciple of both Rong-ston and Bo-dong Paṇ-chen.

143. See the SK pp.455 ff.

144. Ibid. See also Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen's Zab-zhi spros-bral-gyi bshad-pa stong-nyid bdud-rtsi'i lam-po-che, Coll.Works, Vol.4, which treats the following three Indian sources as fundamental to this type of 'Great madhyamaka':

a. Madhyāntavibhāga, pp.123-134.

b. Prajñāpāramitārthasamgraha or Aṣṭasāhasrikapiṇḍārtha of Dignāga

known in Tibet as the Brgyad-stong bsdus-pa (P no.5207, Vol.94), pp.134-136.

- c. Āryaśatasāhasrikāpañcaviṃśatisāhasrikāstādaśasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitābrhātṭikā, variously attributed to Vasubandhu or Damstrāsenā (see D.S. Ruegg (1963:74) and D.S. Ruegg (1969:61, 325-326)); in Tibet it is also known under the name of the Yum-gsum gnod-'joms (P no.5206, Vol.93).

See further Bu-ston's sources in his exposition of the tathāgatagarbha in D.S. Ruegg (1973) and Tāranātha's Gzhan-stong snying-po, (no place, no date), fol.6a/3 f. In his Lta-ba'i shan-'byed theg-mchog gnad-kyi zla-zer, SSBB, Vol.13, fols.10a ff., Go-ram-pa explicitly rejects the interpretations and classifications of these texts given by Dol-po pa.

145. The SK p.455 mentions only the 'Four Later Teachings of Maitreya[nātha]' (byams-chos phyi-ma bzhi), which may indicate that he excludes the Abhisamayālaṃkāra.
146. Dharmapāla is mentioned several times in the relevant literature; see the SK p.457, where it is stated that he commented on Nāgārjuna's works, particularly the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā, the DMRN pp.464-465, the DMBT p.220 which suggests that he took up the commentarial tradition of Āryadeva from the perspective of the viññāptimātra position, and Gser-mdog Pan-chen's Dbu-ma chen-po'i sgom-rim-la 'khrul-pa spong-zhing thal-rang-gi grub-mtha'-dag lta-ba'i-gnas rnam-par bshad-pa tshangs-pa'i dbyangs-kyi rnga-sgra, Coll.Works, Vol.4, pp.324, 371. Dharmapāla has written a commentary on Āryadeva's Catuhśataka which is only extant in Chinese (T no.1571); it has been used in Y. Kajiyama (1968-69:200 ff.) to establish the relative chronology of Bhāvaviveka, Sthiramati, and Dharmapāla himself. The NDRG fol.11b cites a work entitled the Dkar-po rnam-par 'char-ba which has been attributed to Dharmapāla by the Tibetan tradition; see, for instance, also the SK p.457. This work is probably identical to the no longer extant commentary on the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā by Devaśarman cited in Avalokitavratā's commentary of Bhāvaviveka's Prajñāpradīpa; see Y. Kajiyama (1964:116, note 7).
147. See above pp.13-14, 22. Most, if not all, of his later writings appear to emphasize certain types of ontological (not ontic) thinking on his part that has been rightly or wrongly associated with the gzhan-stong dbu-ma chen-po points of view.
148. These two characterizations can be found throughout his later works; see the SRSG p.425, MNDR pp.365-366, and the TMCB p.29, translated below on p.50. Kong-sprul, perhaps taking his cue from Gser-mdog Pan-chen, but more probably from other dbu-ma chen-po authors, also notes these two different points of departure in his commentary on

the Mahāyānottaratantra; see his Theg-pa chen-po rgyud-bla-ma'i bstan-bcos snying-po'i-don mngon-sum lam-gyi bshad-srol dang sbyar-ba'i rnam-pa'i 'grel-pa phyir-mi-ldog-pa seng-ge'i nga-ro, (no place, no date), fols.8a/3 ff. and 9b/2 f. The BA p.347 (DS p.308) also makes use of the expression Btsan-lugs, but the relationship between 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba Gzhon-nu-dpal's (1392-1481) oeuvre and Gser-mdog Pan-is at present not clear. The latter knew, however, of 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba's involvement with the Gūhyagarbhatantra - possibly on the basis of the BA pp.102-103 - on which see his Gser-gyi thur-ma-las brtsams-pa'i dogs-gcod-kyi 'bel-gtam rab-gsal rnam-nges, Coll.Works, Vol.17, p.536; on this work see CHAPTER THREE, note 304.

149. See J. Takasaki (1966:7) and J. Takasaki (1975:1058-1065).

150. See the DMBT p.240/4:

gnyis-ka ltar yang 'gal-ba med de / mtshan-'dzin sel-ba'i-tshe ni snga-ma ltar zab-la / yon-tan-gyi rten-du byed-pa-la ni phyi-ma ltar dgos-pas so //. For similar statements see his SRSG p.425, the MNDR pp.365-366, 408-409, and the TMCB pp.99/4 ff. The DMBT goes on to suggest that the two resulting interpretations of the 'unchanging absolute' ('gyur-med yongs-su grub-pa, 'avikāraparinispanna), that is, the one denoted by the 'negation qua non-existence which denies the ultimate validity of] the object and subject ' (gzung-'dzin ma-dmigs-pa'i med-par dgag-pa) and the other one explicated as 'the non-dual originary cognitiveness which is existent from an a-temporal beginning' (gdod-ma-nas grub-pa'i gnyis-med-kyi ye-shes), also are not in real opposition to one another. (I owe the suggestive translation of gdod-ma by 'a-temporal beginning' to my friend Steven D. Goodman).

151. On the problem of nītārtha versus neyārtha regarding the tathāgata-garbha, see D.S. Ruegg (1973:7ff., 22, 29 ff., 57 ff.), Dol-pa-pa's text (see above note 130), pp.61 ff., the DMRN pp.393/4 ff., and 'Ba'-ra-ba Rgyal-mtshan dpal-bzang-po's (1310-1391) monumental Gsang-ba nges-don dgongs-bshad rin-po-che'i lung-gi gter-mdzod contained in A Tibetan Encyclopedia of Buddhist Scholasticism, Vol.5, Dehradun, 1970, pp.242-661. It should be mentioned here that Red-mda'-pa's work on the tathāgatagarbha problem as espoused in the various sūtra-s, which, however is no longer extant, is probably a rejoinder of sorts to Bu-ston's exegesis. The first Tibetan work solely devoted to the nītārtha-neyārtha problematic was Tsong-kha-pa's celebrated Drang-ba dang nges-pa'i-don rnam-par phye-ba'i bstan-bcos legs-bshad snying-po (P Vol.153, pp.168/4/8-209/3/4); this work has been translated by R. Thurman as a Harvard University dissertation, but it has not yet been published. The legs-bshad snying-po gave rise to a library of exegetical works among which the most outstanding were written by 'Jam-byangs bzhad-pa'i rdo-rje and

Dkon-mchog bstan-pa'i sgron-ma (1762-1823) have written valuable commentaries.

152. On this expression see the RGV/V pp.138/17, 157/25-26; the alternative Sanskrit equivalent of prakṛtīviśuddha is found in the RGV/V p.29/7. It is to be noted that this expression is not used in the basic verse text.
153. The other type of negation, primarily inspired by the theory of concept formation (gzhan-sel, anyāpoha) is that of the negation qua not being [this-or-that] (ma-yin-par dgag-pa, paryudasapratīṣedha) the translations for both of these types of negation are made on the basis of the Tibetan renditions of these terms). On their respective status, see Y. Kajiyama (1973:161-173). In the TMRGDR_{st} pp.471 ff. Gser-mdog Pan-chen presents an exposition and discussion of these according to the three exegetical methods of Bhāvaviveka and Aryadeva (pp.471-475), the Smra-ba'i-sgo mtshon-cha (Vacanamukhāyudhō-pama) of Smṛtijñānakīrti (P no.5784, Vol.14)), and that of Dingāga and Dharmakīrti. On the basis of the first and the last one it would appear that more circumspection is necessary if one should be inclined to juxtapose these in the manner Kajiyama has done.
154. See the RGV I:154a; as for its significance for and occurrence in other Buddhist texts, see J. Takasaki (1966:300, note 53). This interpretation of the tathāgatagarbha as śūnyatā in terms of negation qua non-existence, which may have Indian antecedents (see D.S. Ruegg (1977:311 ff.) and which was espoused by the fifteenth century Dga'-ldan-pa (see D.S. Ruegg (1969:345 ff., 392 ff., and 397 ff.)), is, as far as the positive characterizations of ultimate reality in the RGV/V are concerned, somewhat problematic (see L. Schmithausen (1973:132 ff.)). In a future cross-cultural hermeneutic of this problem, it may be fruitful to consider the ontology of the tathāgatagarbha in M. Heidegger's sense of ontology as opposed to the ontic. Moreover, Gser-mdog Pan-chen suggests that to interpret the tathāgatagarbha from the point of view of the negation qua not being [this-or-that] is the correct approach (see the DMRN₁ p.393/6 ff.), and that it was apparently from this perspective that, according earlier scholars (slob-dpon snga-ma-dag), the members of the Btsan-lugs had considered the problem; see the MNDR pp.408-409.
155. This expression does not occur in RGV/V.
156. On this extremely important concept, see D.S. Ruegg (1969:419-425). A significant and penetrating discussion of its philosophical and soteriological nuances can be found in 'Ba'-ra-ba's Shan-'byed rnam-gsum contained in A Tibetan Encyclopedia of Buddhist Scholasticism, Vol.4, Dehradun, 1970, pp.659 ff.

157. See the DMBT pp.239/7-240/3:
...lo-chen ni / byams-pa'i-chos bzhi-po'i bstan-bya'i-don drang-don dang / rgyud-bla-ma'i bstan-bya'i-don ni nges-pa'i-don te / bde-bar gshegs-pa'i snying-po'i ming-can de'o // de'i ngos-'dzin yang / chos thams-cad-kyi rang-bzhin rnam-dag-gi-cha / shes-bya thams-cad-la khyab-byed-du 'jug-pa de-nyid yin-la / de-yang med-par dgag-pa nam-mkha' lta bu zhig ste / ji-skad-du / 'di-la bsal-bya ci-yang med // ces-sogs-kyis bstan-pa de'o zhes-bzhed / yang yar-lung-pa btsan kha-bo-cher grags-pas / rang-lo drug-cu lon-pa'i-tshe byams-pa'i-chos gsan-pa-las rnyed-pa'i nges-don ni / sangs-rgyas-nas sems-can-gyi bar-la khyab-pa'i rang-bzhin rnam-dag-gi ye-shes / rang-bzhin-gyi 'od-gsal-ba de-nyid bde-bar gshegs-pa'i snying-por gsungs-pa yin-no zhes /
158. See the DMBT pp.235/6-242/1.
159. See Tāranātha's Gzhan-stong snying-po (no place, no date), fols. 6b/7 ff.
160. This is a possible interpretation of D.S. Ruegg (1973:3): 'C'est donc grace à ce docteur [Dol-po-pa] que les enseignements d'une école composée au debut surtout d'anchorètes et de Yogin furent présentes pour la première fois sous une forme scolastique qui leur assura une très grande notoriété et rendit possible du même coup leur discussion critique.' In Dol-po-pa's Ri-chos nges-don rgya-mtsho (see above note 130) we meet with a juxtaposition of sūtra and tantra material that is wholly absent in Bu-ston's treatise of which D.S. Ruegg (1973) is a study. It should be mentioned that despite the Introduction to Ruegg's book which is largely based on the commentary to Bu-ston's treatise by his student Lo-tsā-ba Rin-chen rnam-rgyal, both 'Ba'-ra-ba - only mentioned in the addenda in Ruegg's book - and Gser-mdog Pan-chen are of the opinion that the position of Bu-ston and Dol-po-pa in terms of the tathāgatagarbha is the same. 'Ba'-ra-ba's work is not at present available to me; as for Gser-mdog Pan-chen see the SSBT pp.89/6 ff.
161. See the SGRB fols.5a/4-ff. and especially fols.8a/3 ff.
162. See D.S. Ruegg (1973) passim.
163. See especially his work on the neyārtha-nītārtha problematic mentioned in note 151).
164. For an account of these cycles according to Dga'-ldan-pa sensibilities, see F. Lessing and A. Wayman (1978²:41 ff.).
165. See his GMKS which disagrees with what was later held to be the official Dge-lugs-pa position on virtually every important issue in the philosophical systems of the Buddhists; see further note 46.
166. See especially his Lta-ba'i shan-'byed theg-mchog gnad-kyi zla-zer,

(note 144), fols. 4a-8a and 13a-36b, where Tsong-kha-pa's views on madhyamaka are glossed as 'nihilistic' ('chad-mtha'-la dbu-mar smra-ba); see also his NDRG passim, as well as his commentary to the Madhyamakāvatāra contained in the SSBB, vol.13.

167. His uneasy relationship with Dga'-ldan-pa exegesis has already been noted by me in the INTRODUCTION. To this we should add the following remarks found in the SSBT p.95/1: 'Although with regards to the foundations of philosophical view (lta) and meditational praxis (sgom), [Tsong-kha-pa had] many disagreements with the early generations (sngon-rabs) [of Tibetans], the foundation of [his] practice (spyod) is stated in accordance with the texts of the sūtra-s and vinaya.' (lta-sgom gnas-la sngon-rabs dang // mi-mthun mang yang spyod-pa'i-gnas // mdo dang 'dul-ba'i-gzhung-bzhin gsungs //). And on p.96/3-4 it says: 'Although [his view] does not agree with the position of the oral instructions (man-ngag, upadeśa), it agrees with the explanation of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba.' (man-ngag-lugs dang mi-mthun yang // rngog lo'i rnam-bshad dang 'thun [read: mthun] no //). As for the term 'oral instruction' I believe Gser-mdog Pan-chen is referring to Atiśa's Madhyamakopadeśa or, as an outside chance, to the esoteric teachings classified as man-ngag by Kong-sprul in his Gdams-ngag-mdzod, Vol. Nga, Paro, 1979, pp.283 ff. While he had made a close study of Tsong-kha-pa's work (see the SMLRT p.27 for instance), he had of course not been his student as M. Tachikawa (1974:133) seems to maintain.
168. See his work contra Gser-mdog Pan-chen's DMRN entitled Zab-mo stong-pa-nyid-kyi lta-ba log-rtog 'gog-par byed-pa'i bstan-bcos lta-ba ngan-pa'i mun-sel zhes-bya-ba bshes-gnyen chen-po śākya-mchog-ldan-pa-la gdams-pa, Delhi, 1969 and his work contra Go-ram-pa's Madhyamakāvatāra commentary entitled Zab-mo stong-pa-nyid-kyi lta-ba log-rtog 'gog-par byed-pa'i bstan-bcos lta-ba ngan-pa'i mun-sel zhes-bya-ba bshes-gnyen chen-po go-bo rab-'byams-pa bsod-nams seng-ge-la gdams-pa, Delhi, 1969. Both texts were apparently conceived as one large work which he however did not live to complete. In the volume against Go-ram-pa we find his disciple Bde-legs nyi-ma continue the work of his master on p.97.
169. See his Tshad-ma legs-par bshad-pa thams-cad-kyi chu-bo yongs-su 'du-ba rigs-pa'i gzhung-lugs-kyi rgya-mtsho, Thimpu, 1973, Vol.1, p. 163/4-5: shing-rta'i-srol gnyis-ka'ang mthar-thug de-kho-na-nyid ston-pa-la khyad-par yod-pa ma-yin-te / sems gsal-ba'i ngo-bo de-nyid dang-po nyid-nas stong-pa-nyid yin-la / stong-pa-nyid de'ang dang-po-nas gsal-ba'i bdag-nyid-du gnas-pa'i phyir-ro //. The unique feature of this commentary to the Pramānavārttika is that, in contradistinction to the other available Tibetan commentaries, it starts off with the exegesis of the Pramānasiddhi chapter! For further references

see above note 56 and Karma Thinley (1980:86).

170. See the TMRGDR_{st} pp.83, 86, etc.

171. See the references to his opinions and works that have been collected by me from Gser-mdog Pan-chen's writings in APPENDIX 2. All of these evince a highly independent mind.

172. See the TMRGDR_{st} p.210/7:

phan-tshun spangs-'gal-gyi dbye-ba sngar bshad-pa de-dag ni / lo-chen-gyi bshad-srol-la snang-la / rgya-gar-gyi 'grel-pa bod-du 'gyur-ba-rnams-kyi bshad-pa-la med-par snang-ngo //

173. See the TMCEB p.14/1. Another reference to this fact is found in the TMRGDG written in 1471, where on fols.4b/6-5a/1 the following is stated: 'on-kyang 'di-dag-la spyi dngos-po-ba yod-pa sogs skal-ldan rgyal-po-nas brgyud-pa'i phyi-rol-pa'i sgros-'chugs [read: 'tshugs]-pa 'ga'-re yang snang-zhing / bod-kyi rigs-pas rang-dgar btags-pa'i sgros yang mang-du snang-ngo //. A similar statement to this effect is also given in the Introduction (p.1) to a recent edition of the TMRGGB published in 1975 by the Sa-skya college in Mussoorie.

174. See the RNGOG pp.449/5-450/1:

byams-pa'i-chos dang-po bzhi / drang-don dang / rgyud-bla-ma nges-don-du 'chad / thogs-med sku-mched-la tshad-mar 'jog cing / blo-brtan dang / seng-ge bzang-po-la 'thun [read: mthun]-pa'i-skabs rang-sor bzhas-nas / mi-mthun-pa'i-skabs-rnams 'gog-par byed / sde-bdun mdzad-pa'i mthar-thug-gi dgongs-pa / klu-sgrub dang 'thun [read: mthun]-zhing / nges-don-gyi ngos-'dzin yang / gnyis-stong med-dgag-gi cha-la 'chad / chos-mchog dang / rgyan-mkhan-po-la / mi-mthun 'gog cing / 'thun [read: mthun]-pa-rnams de'i lugs bzhin-du 'chad cing / ...

175. See, for instance, the RNGOG pp.450/2 ff., BA pp.329 ff., and the MPDS₂ pp.339-345.

176. Mention should also be made of Gangs-pa she'u Blo-gros byang-chub on whom see below p.59.

177. For a brief overview see the RNGOG pp.450/2 ff.

178. For the expression rang-rgyud shar-pa'i bstan-bcos gsum, see F. Lessing and A. Wayman (1978²:90/9-10). It refers to the major works of the three scholars from the East of India, namely, Jñānagarbha - the Satyadvayavibhāga, Śāntiraksita - the Madhyamakālamkāra, and Kamalaśīla - the Madhyamakāloka. G. Roerich's gloss on this expression in the BA p.475 is wrong.

179. This is of course aimed at Tsong-kha-pa and the other early Dga'-ldan-pa scholars who claimed that their approach to lam-rim was founded on, among others, Gro-lung-pa. Indeed, Tsong-kha-pa has

expressly stated in his Lam-rim chen-mo that he was following the tradition in which Gro-lung-pa's 'Stages of the Teaching' (bstan-rim) played an important role. A. Wayman (1979:6, 430) has erroneously taken the expression of bstan-rim rgyas-bsdus to indicate one text, whereas the intent clearly is that Gro-lung-pa composed a Bstan-rim text in two versions, a longer one (rgyas), and a synopsis of the former (bsdus). According to the information of E. Gene Smith, one of these is contained in the collection of Tibetica brought to India by Rahula Samskrtyāyana, and is scheduled for publication.

180. This refers of course to Tsong-kha-pa Blo-bzang grags-pa; the same 'Blo-bzang-pa' is also used in Gser-mdog Pan-chen's Rje-btsun thams-cad mkhyen-pa'i bshes-gnyen Śākya-rgyal-mtshan dpal-bzang-po'i zhal-snga-nas-kyi rnam-par thar-pa ngo-mtshar dad-pa'i rol-mtsho, Coll. Works, Vol.16, pp.341/1 and 341/6.

181. See the RNGOG p.455/1-4:

mdor-na lo-chen-gyi bshad-srol-la rag-ma las-pa'i byams-chos-lnga dang / rang-rgyud shar-pa'i bstan-bcos-gsum dang / tshad-ma rnam-par nges-pa rnams-kyi bshad-srol gzhan-nas brgyud-pa med cing / lo-chen ma-byon-pa'i gong-na / 'dul-ba dang / chos-mngon-pa'i bshad-nyan dar-po yod kyang / rigs-pa'i lam-nas drangs-pa'i dgag-sgrub-kyi rnam-par bzahag-pa / chos-kyi grags-pa'i-gzhung dang 'thun [read: mthun]-par 'chad shes-pa ma-byung-ngo // lo-chen-gyi rjes-su 'jug-pa'i bshad-srol ni gsum ste / gro-lung-pa chen-po-nas brgyud-pa dang / 'dre [read: 'bre] 'ar-nas brgyud-pa dang / khyung rin-chen-grags-nas brgyud-pa rnams so // deng-sang-gi bar-du yod-pa ni / 'dre [read: 'bre] 'ar dang / khyung-nas brgyud-pa de yin-la / gro-lung-pa-nas brgyud-pa'i srol-lam ma-nyams-par yod-pa mi-'dra zhing / rin-po-che blo-bzang-pa phyogs-de'i rgyud [read: brgyud] 'dzin-du khas-len kyang / gang-nas brgyud ma-shes so //.

182. The earliest Tibetan textual source for the quarternary division of Dharmakīrti's exposition of the pramāṇaphala in the PV III:301-367 and the P.Vin.I pp78/12-98/30 is Sa-skya Pandita's TMRG and TMRGRG; see fol.126b/2-5 of the latter. In Go-ram-pa's estimation this cannot be found in any of the Indian commentaries to Dharmakīrti of which he has taken those of Devendrabuddhi and Dharmottara as paradigm cases; see his KBOZ pp.136/3/4-136/4/5. Whereas Go-ram-pa has consistently applied this quarternary division in his KBOZ, Gser-mdog Pan-chen in his commentary to the Pramāṇavārttika, the RGRB, explicitly follows Dharmottara and perhaps also Prajñākaragupta. An as of yet unidentified quotation attributed to the latter by Go-ram-pa in the TMRGDG fol.202b/2 (rgyan-gyis / ma-dyad shin-tu dpyad sogs-kyi // dbye-bas tha-snyad-'di rnam-gsum //) does suggest that Gser-mdog Pan-chen's triadic conceptualisation of the pramāṇaphala in the RGRB p. 526/5 is based on Prajñākaragupta. Go-ram-pa's prefix of 'some say'

(kha-cig na-re) to this quotation can, however, hardly refer to Gser-mdog Pan-chen inasmuch as the TMRGDG was composed some seventeen years prior to the RGRB. Given that Sa-skya Pandita's fourth alternative of the pramāṇaphala covers the PV III:353-367, one must perhaps interpret Gser-mdog Pan-chen's statement regarding Rngog Lo-tsā-ba as referring to the latter's understanding of this passage, or, more likely, to the parallel passage of the Pramāṇavinīścaya; P.Vin.I pp.90/24-98/30. Similarly, Mkhas-grub-rje's reference to Rngog Lo-tsā-ba and Gro-lung-pa in his Tshad-'bras-kyi rnam-gzhag chen-mo (no place, no date), fol.25a/2 ff. makes no mention of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba having been the author of a quarternary division. As Sa-skya Pandita interprets Dharmakīrti, the last division represents the position of 'those who [accept that] perceptual-cognitive data [are] delusive' (rnam-brdzun-pa). The status of these data (rnam-pa, ākāra) has been hotly debated in India as well as in Tibet, and it appears that in Tibet at least, the different possible standpoints regarding their ontological and epistemological status has given rise to significant terminological, and hence, conceptual innovations. While its problematic has been dealt with by Dharmakīrti in the PV III:195 ff. and generally in the pramāṇaphala section and beyond, the locus classicus for their exposition is Śāntiraksita's Madhyamakālamkāra, as it is in this text that all the alternative positions are discussed in some detail, and subsequently rejected; see Y. Kajiyama (1978:122-129). The following table, based on Śāntiraksita's text and the most important Tibetan commentary on it, the DRRB, clearly brings out the importance of the Madhyamakālamkāra for the understanding of the various positions taken with respect to the perceptual-cognitive datum. It should, however, be recalled that the Tibetan names for these positions vary from text to text.

<u>sautrāntika</u>	<u>Madhyamakālamkāra-kārikā</u>	<u>DRRB</u>
(a) <u>sna-tshogs gnyis-med-pa</u>	22-23	fols.75a-76a
(b) <u>sgo-nga phyed-tshal-pa</u>	24-30	fols.76a-78b
(c) <u>rnam-shes grangs-mnyam-pa</u>	31-34	fols.78b-80a
<u>cittamātra</u>		
(a) <u>sgo-nga phyed-tshal-pa</u>	46-48	fols.94a-96a
(b) <u>rnam-shes grangs-mnyam-pa</u>	49	fols.96a-97a
(c) <u>sna-tshogs gnyis-med-pa</u>	50-51	fols.97a-98a
(d) <u>rnam-brdzun-pa</u>	52-62	fols.98a-106a

183. The translation here accommodates English syntax. The Tibetan consists of one long and circumlocutive sentence.

184. See above pp.36-37, and notes 100 to 106.

185. This is, of course, reminiscent of the Bodhicāryāvatāra IX:2c:

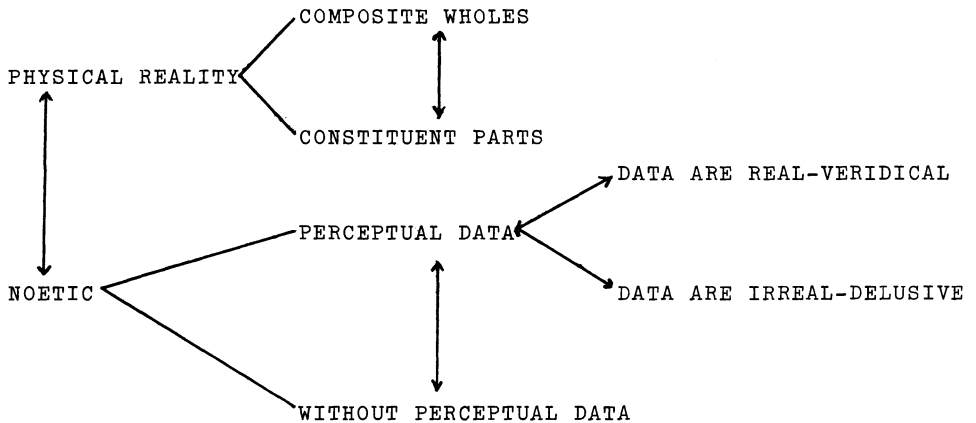
'Ultimate reality is not an object of the mind.' (buddher agocaras tattvam /, don-dam blo-yi spyod-yul min //); Rngog Lo-tsā-ba's interpretations of this line is dealt with in the DMRN₄ p.56/5-6.

186. I believe that Gser-mdog Pan-chen is here referring to the two traditions of the Mahāyāna, namely, madhyamaka as initiated by Mañjuśrī and Nāgārjuna, and yogācāra as founded by Maitreya and Asaṅga. The implication is that Rngog Lo-tsā-ba founded perhaps a different tradition based on an amalgum of sorts of these two.
187. This work was written by Rngog Lo-tsā-ba himself and is incompletely cited in a commentary on it by Gser-mdog Pan-chen; see his Spring-yig bdud-rtsi'i thigs-pa'i rnam-bshad dpag-bsam yongs-'du'i ljon-phreng, Coll.Works, Vol.24, pp.320/6-348/6. It was written in 1488 and is noted in the SMLRT p.158/7. On the basis of a preliminary study of this text, it seems that Gser-mdog Pan-chen's main objective has been to show that the Dga'-ldan-pa interpretation of madhyamaka cannot be traced back to such an early Bka'-gdams-pa scholar as Rngog Lo-tsā-ba.
188. See the PV III:358-360. The following note owes all to Gser-mdog Pan-chen's brilliant analysis and exploration of this argument in the DMRN₆ pp.370/2-377/4; see also above note 101. This particular argument has had a long tradition of application in Buddhist thought but it was particularly taken up by the madhyamaka and the yogācāra schools; see, for instance, the Ratnāvalī I:71, Vimśatikā:5, and the Ālambanaparīkṣā:5. The Madhyamakālaṃkāra is built entirely around this argument insofar as its first verse states: 'These entities, talked about [by] us [Buddhists] as well as [by] the others, really have no essential nature because they are devoid of a unitary or plural essence, like a reflection.' (niḥsvabhāva amī bhāvāstattvataḥ svaparoditāḥ / ekānekasvabhāvena viyogāt pratibimbavat // ; see the Bodhicāryāvatārapañjikā, ed. P.L. Vaidya, p.173). The indebtedness of the Madhyamakālaṃkāra to the Pramāṇavārttika has already been pointed out by Ichigo (1972:993). Unless it can be found in Ichigo's Japanese translation of the text, it seems that he has overlooked the implicit reference of Madhyamakālaṃkāra kārikā 10c-d to the PV II:84-85 which, as a matter of fact, is the first instance in the Pramāṇavārttika where this argument is used. Ichigo's work is not available to me. This type of an argument is more or less an analytic of processes/wholes versus phases/parts by means of which their interdependence, and hence, ultimate irreality is ascertained. Neither can be consequently maintained without somehow involving or presupposing the other. They are mutually dependent, yet mutually exclusive; see the Madhyamakālaṃkāra kārikā 62-63. In the Pramāṇavārttika three major areas of its application can be isolated:
- a. Physical reality

b. Physical reality in relation to its cognition.

c. Perceptual-cognitive data in relation to the noetic.

The first of these is discussed by Dharmakīrti in the PV I:143-156 and the PV II:84-90; the second in the PV III:194-220 and the PV III:301-319; and the third in the PV III:320 ff. These topical areas, however, overlap one another since Buddhist epistemology is essentially and foremost a correlative system of correspondences and, so, their differentiation is based on the emphasis of one feature over that of another. For instance, in the analysis of the second alternative for a conceptualisation of the pramāṇaphala in the P.Vin.I pp. 84/18-86/9, Dharmakīrti unhesitatingly employs the PV II:84-85 to show that a sautrāntika conception of an ontological entity is self-defeating. Moreover, in the concluding remarks to the first half of the Madhyamakālaṃkāra, namely, Madhyamakālaṃkāra-kārikā:62, Śāntirakṣita quotes the PV III:360, 208-209b, 215b, and 209c-d as being expressive of more or less the same idea; see the Madhyamakālaṃkāra-vṛtti (P no.5285, Vol.101) p.7/5/3-5. To give a general idea of the range of operation of this argument it may be useful to schematize the different applications suggested in the DMRN pp.375/1-377/4.



↔ signifies: contradictory relationship of mutual dependence and simultaneous mutual exclusiveness.

189. See the PV III:354a.

190. See the PV III:320 ff. and Vetter (1964:79-83).

191. See above note 100.

192. Philosophical systems are divided into two main types, the Buddhist ones (nang-pa), the 'insiders', and those of the non-Buddhists (phyi-pa), the 'outsiders'. The latter fall under two categories, the nihilists (chad-lta-ba) and the eternalists (rtag-lta-ba). For a very detailed discussion of these see the DMRN, passim.

193. On the term spros-pa (prapañca) and its cognates, see L. Schmithausen

(1969:141-142) where its three semantic fields are explicated.

194. See the Madhyamakāvatāra VI:117c-d. The very same passage is cited again in the TMCB p.90/7.
195. As has been noticed by Go-ram-pa, although he was not the first, in the TMRGDG fol.139a-b, Dharmakīrti initiated a conceptual refinement of his definition of a conceptual cognition in the Pramānaviniścaya. The PV III:287a-b reads: 'The cognition which apprehends the meaning of an expression [relative to] whatever [object], that [cognition] is a conceptual cognition regarding that [object].' (śabdārthagrāhi yad yatra taj jñānam tatra kalpanā /, shes gang gang-la sgra-don 'dzin // de ni de-la rtog-pa yin //), but in the Pramānaviniścaya (and also in the Nyāyabindu) Dharmakīrti has inserted yogya (rung-ba) to emphasize that the possibility for a verbalization is already a condition for a conceptual cognition; see the P.Vin.I p.40/8, Stcherbatsky (1930: 19), and also the interesting comments made by Mkhas-grub-rje in his Tshad-ma'i bstan-bcos sde-bdun-rgyan, (no place, no date), fols.57a ff,
196. This refers to the position of the yogācāra school on which see the DMRN, pp.374/5 ff.
197. This quotation has also been taken from Rngog Lo-tsa-ba's Spring-yig bdud-rtsi'i thigs-pa on which see above note 187. It has been cited in the NDRG fol.25b, GMKS fol.84b, and the DMRN, pp.436/7 and 437/4. One of the earliest occurrences of these lines is no doubt Tsong-kha-pa's Lam-rim chen-mo; see A. Wayman (1979:181). In the edition [no place, no date] available to me, the Tibetan text reads on fol.370a/4-6: spyir dbu-ma-par khas-'che-ba'i rgya-bod-kyi slob-dpon 'ga'-re de-ltar-du 'dod-pa yod-mod kyang / slob-dpon klu-sgrub-kyi rjes-su 'brang-ba'i dbu-ma-pa chen-po-rnams-kyi-lugs ji-ltar yin gtan-la dbab -par bya-yi / phra-mo-rnams su-zhig-gis bshad-par nus / gzhan-yang don-dam 'dod-tshul-gyi sgo-nas gnyis-su bzhaq-pa ni rmongs-pa ngo-mtshar bskyed-pa'i rnam-bzhag-go zhes-so lo-tsā-ba blo-ldan shes-rab gsung-ba ni shin-tu legs te /... . Wayman has rendered this passage as follows: 'In general, the Indian ācāryas pledged to the Mādhyamika, no matter what their individual theories, have their foundation according to the school of the great Mādhyamikas who followed ācārya Nāgārjuna; but who can explain (all) their (diverse) subtleties! Moreover, these two kinds of theories for parāmartha were well referred to by the great translator Blo-ldan shes-rab: "deluded formulations that arouse astonishment.".' A translation according to the Tibetan would preferably be: 'Generally, although there are indeed (yod-mod kyang) some Indian and Tibetan ācārya-s, acknowledged as mādhyamika-s [on madhyamaka versus mādhyamika see Bhattacharya (1978:4, note 10)], who have claimed accordingly, what exactly the

position of the great mādhyaṃika-s who follow the ācārya Nāgārjuna is, should be clarified. [But] who can explain the subtleties! Furthermore, as for the two-fold exposition in view of the way in which ultimate reality is claimed, the statement of the translator Blo-lḍan shes-rab: '...an 'exposition that has produced astonishment [in the minds] of beclouded individuals.', is extremely appropriate.' The reference to this statement of Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba found in the Dge-lugs-pa work, the GMMR pp.289-290, is evidently based on this passage of Tsong-kha-pa's work. In this connection, the verse: stong-pa-nyid-sogs rnam-grangs-sgo // sgyu-ma 'dra-sogs dpe-mtha'-yas // theg-pa sna-tshogs thabs-tshul-gyis // mi-gnas dbu-ma nye-bar-mtsh mtshon // of the Paramārthabodhicittabhāvanākramavarṇasamgraha (P no.5308, Vol.102, fol.18b/1-2) is often cited as a source of Rngog Lo-tṣā-ba's displeasure; see, for instance, the DRRB p.361. The text is attributed to Aśvaghoṣa, but its authorship is controversial as the GMMR p.409 evinces.

198. According to the oral communication by Dge-bshes lha-rams-pa Dge-'dun blo-gros, this basically means that one should not mix categories. Especially in Gser-mdog Paṅ-chen's works, the expression gnas-skabs is frequently used in opposition to mthar-thug which signifies 'ultimate'.
199. For the translation of this expression I have relied on the BMGB p. 680b.
200. See the TMCB pp.32/5-33/1:
lo-tṣā-ba chen-pos lo-bcu-bdun phrag-gsum-du bzhugs-nas lung-rigs-kyi bstan-pa nyin-mo-ltar-mdzad de mya-ngan-las-'das-pa'i-lo sa-mo-glang-la cha[read: phyal-pa chos-kyi seng-ge sku-'khrungs te lung-rigs-kyi bstan-pa mtha'-dag-la 'chad-rtṣod-gsum-gyi bgyi-ba mang-du mdzad-pa-las de'i-nang-nas tshad-ma rnam-par nges-pa rtsa-'grel-la bshad-pa'i-gzhi dang gtso-bo mdzad-mod kyang rang-nyid-kyi rnam-dpyod-kyi rtsal-gyis bton-nas bsdus-pa rgyas-'bring-bsdus-gsum mdzad par grags-pa de'i-nang-nas 'bring-po tshad-ma yid-kyi mun-sel-gyi bshad-pas ni dus-der gangs-can-gyi rtog-ge-pa mtha'-dag-la khyab cing gces-spras-su byed-pa.../.
201. He had also a reputation for expertise in the yogatantra-s, in particular the Tattvasamgrahasūtra, which he is said to have imparted to 'Khon-phu-ba (1069-1144), the brother of the great gcod-yul-ma Ma-gcig Labs-sgron-ma (1061-1148); see the BA p.227 (DS p.203). The fact that he was one of the teachers of Sa-chen Kun-dga' snying-po (1092-1158) and was probably responsible for the penetration of the Rngog-lugs into the monastery of Sa-skya.
202. See the TMRGDR_{sm} p.251/6.
203. See the TMRGRB pp.618-619 which involves the same passage as the

- as the TMRGDR_{sm} p.251/6.
204. For their theories see the TMRGRB p.579/1-6 and the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.251/6-253/4.
205. See the TMRGRB pp.618/6-619/1.
206. Ibid., but see also the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.350, 366-367 which is explicitly based on one of his Pramānaviniścayaṭīkā-s.
207. Among the Buddhist epistemologists, it seems that Dharmottara was one of the first to have paid some attention to their problematic; for references see CHAPTER THREE, note 146. Possibly under the assaults of the Hindu philosophers, particularly perhaps Kumāṛila, their status became conceptually refined by Śāntiraksita and Kamalaśīla in the Tattvasamgrahakārikā and pañjikā ad. 2810-3120; see also Schmithausen (1965:58 ff.). While the Tibetans generally agreed that inference was essentially apodictic of itself, there was no consensus among them as to the status of the different types of immediate perception. For probably one of the most stimulating discussions of the problems involved, see the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.341/4-375/1.
208. See the TMRGRB p.548/5.
209. See above note 179 and the BA pp.314, 931 (DS pp.278, 827) which refer to his major contributions in this area. Other texts that belong to this genre would be his Chos-chung brgya-rtsa'i sa-bcad (TY no. 11109), and his commentaries on the Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra (TY no. 11493) and the Bodhisattvabhūmi (TY no.11494). His bona fide prajñā-pāramitā works include commentaries on the Vimśatisāhasrikā (TY no. 11492) and what is just referred to as the Phar-phyin-gyi ṭīkā (TY no.11495), which probably indicates a commentary on the Abhisamaya-alamkāra. He was also the author of one of the first commentaries on the Mahāyānottaratantra and wrote a biography cum eulogy of his teacher, Rngog Lo-tsa-ba; see the TY nos.11332 and 10903.
210. See van der Kuijp (1978:355-369).
211. On these expressions see above notes 91 and 178.
212. The gloss to the TY no.11810 states it to be fragmentary (kha-shas). The following references to some of his madhyamaka theories may be of some use: DMRN₄ p.72/6-7 and Rgyal-tshab-rje's Byang-chub sems-dpa'i spyod-pa-la 'jug-pa'i rnam-bshad rgyal-sras 'jug-ngogs, Sar-nath, 1973, pp.209, 228. According to later commentators, his theory regarding the tathāgatagarbha is alluded to in the SGRB fol.5b/5.
213. See the TMRGRB pp.662-663.
214. For its general problematic see above note 210. Rgya-dmar-pa is but briefly mentioned in the TMRGDR_{sm} p.75.
215. See the TMRGDR_{sm} p.255.

216. See, for instance, the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.285, 376 and the TMRGRB p.663. In fact, most, but certainly not all, of the references to Phya-pa's theories that accompany the translation of the TMCB below, in some way or other presuppose those of Rngog Lo-tsā-ba.
217. See the TMCB p.33/1:de'i-cha-shas-kyis ding-sang-gi bar-du yang dpyis-phyin-pa ma-yin-par phvya-[read: phyal] pa'i-lugs byed-zer-ba-dag yod-do //.
218. Thus the BA p.475 (DS pp.413-414: bod-skad rigs-gcig-pa-la mkhas-pa...).
219. See Th. Stcherbatsky (1932:58).
220. The Klong-rdol bla-ma Ngag-dbang blo-bzang (1719/1729-?) has given the following cryptic summary of some of the topics that are encountered in these manuals that are based on Phya-pa: kha-dog dkar-dmar rdzas-chos ldog-chos gnyis / 'gal dang mi-'gal spyi dang bye-brag gnyis / 'brel dang ma-'brel tha-dad thad-min gnyis / rjes-su-'gro-ldog rgyu dang 'bras-bu gnyis; see his Tshad-ma rnam-'grel sogs gtan-tshigs rig-pa-las byung ba'i ming-gi [rnam-] grangs in Tibetan Buddhist Studies, Vol.I, ed. Venerable Dalama, Mussoorie, 1963. On the literary genre of bsdus-grva see Vostrikov (1935-37: 60-61) where, however, the attribution of a bsdus-grva to Phya-pa seems to me unsubstantiable. Stcherbatsky (1932:58, note 1) states that Vostrikov had prepared a paper devoted to the explication of the peculiar terminology used in these bsdus-grva texts. To my knowledge this has never appeared, although it may have been published under the name of V.I. Kalyanov who had been a student of Th. Stcherbatsky; see Solzhenitsyn (1976:626). A fairly good account of this terminology can be found in Th. Stcherbatsky (1930: 321 ff.).
221. On the so-called yig-cha literature see L. Chandra (1963:13, note 3, 664-671).
222. As for the Sa-skya-pa see the published works of Nya-dbon Kun-dga'-dpal, Gyag-ston, and Rong-ston. The G11B also uses this method of analysis, but see CHAPTER THREE, note 235. Such Zhva-lu-pa as Buxton and Rin-chen rnam-rgyal also employed it extensively, as did, all the Dga'-ldan-pa.
223. See the SK p.560: rgyal-ba'i-bka' dang de-'grel bstan-bcos-kyi // dgongs-don ma-lus legs-par bsdus-pas-na // bsdus-pa zhes-su mkhas-pas mtshan-du btags // zhes-so //. The zhes-so indicates that Kongsprul is citing from another text; I have not been able to trace its source.
224. The TMCB p.13/1-3 states the following: ...rnam-par nges-pa rtas-bshad thos-bsam-gyi gzahir bzung / bsdus-pa'i chos-skad kha-ton-du

byed-pas dus-'da'-ba-dag byung-la / ...bsdus-pa'i chos-skad de-gzhung-la ltos-mi-dgos-par shes-nas bsdus-pa rkyang-pa'i chos-skad de-bzung-nas grva-sa bskor-ba'i ston-pa bzang-ngan-du byed-pa-dag byung-ngo //.

225. The heading of Rnam-'grel ([Pramāṇa-]vārttika) is used by the author of the TY to denote any work that deals with Buddhist epistemology.

226. The TY glosses this text by rkyang-pa which I take to mean a basic (rtsa-ba,mūla) text without a commentary.

227. The title of this text suggests that it deals with basic vaibhāṣika philosophical analysis, but it is curious that the author of the TY chose to include it under the heading of Rnam-'grel. The five bases or foundations of the knowable (shes-bya gzhi-lnga) are fundamental to vaibhāṣika abhidharma of which the YBM pp.547 ff. has a very lucid explanation. These five include the following:

- a. gzugs.....rūpa
- b. sems.....citta
- c. sems-'byung.....caitta
- d. mi-ldan-pa'i 'du-byed.....[citta-]viprayuktasamkāra
- e. 'dus-ma-byas.....asamskrta

228. See the TMCB p.33/2-5:

...mthar-thug-gi dgongs-pa ngo-bo-nyid med-pa'i tshul-du gnas-par bshad-nas nges-don stong-pa-nyid-kyi ngos-'dzin med-par dgag-pa nyid-du 'chad-pa dang / de-gtan-la 'babs-byed gcig dang du 'bral-la 'chad-pa dang / ...[phyi-rol-don 'gog dang don-sgrub-kyi skabs-su 'byung-ba'i mdo-sems-kyi gzhung-rnams-la rtsis-gzhag ye-mi-mdzad-par]...de-ltar mdzad-nas rang-lugs-kyi tha-snyad-kyi rnam-gzhag 'jig-rten-gyi grags-pa dang bye-brag-tu smra-ba dang-mthun-par mdzad-la / de-ltar mdzad-pa de-yang dbu-ma thal-'gyur-pa dang-mthun-pa ni ma-yin te / de'i-bzhed-pa-la dgag-pa ches-shin-tu rgya-cher mdzad-pa'i-phyir /.

229. Aside from the relevant passage of the TMCB which is translated below, see also the TMRGRB p.455, citing one of his Summaries, and the TMRGDR_{st} pp.3,4, and 7, and CHAPTER THREE, note 323. An exceptionally fine analysis of the ontology of the apprehendable object is contained in the TMRGDR_{st} pp.8/6-12/3. For the Sa-skyapa interpretations of this object-type see my paper cited in note 124.

230. The standard passages are the PV III:224a-b: 'Except for a causal force there is nothing else that [can] be called 'apprehendable'.' (hetubhāvād rte nānyā grāhyatā nāma kācana / , rgyu-yi dngos-po ma-gtogs-pa // gzung-ba zhes-bya gzhan ci'ang med //), and the P.Vin.I p.56/5-8: 'Because [it] is capable of eliciting [its perceptual-cognitive datum in the noetic], the object of cognition is a causal force. If so, [then what] does not affect [the noetic] with [its]

presence or absence, is not a causal force. And [what] is not a causal force is not an object.' (rnam-par gtod-par nus-pa'i-phyir shes pa'i-yul ni rgyu yin-na rjes-su 'gro-ba dang ldog-pa'i rjes-su mi-byed-pa ni rgyu ma-yin zhing / rgyu ma-yin-pa ni yul ma-yin-no ///).

231. See Y. Kajiyama (1966:56). This in itself has, of course nothing to do with Phya-pa's phenomenological analysis of the apprehendable object, and there is no evidence that Phya-pa would be inclined to hold such an opinion. Nonetheless, one might argue for a possible link between Moksākaragupta's tendency towards conceptualisation and Phya-pa's notion of the so-called bcad-shes mngon-sum, which has been cogently argued against in the TMRG fol.15a/2 ff. This link may be traced back to the passage from Dharmottara, on which see below note 235.
232. See E. Mikogami (1979:79-94).
233. Y. Kajiyama (1966:6-11) concludes that Moksākaragupta must have lived between 1050 and 1202!
234. This quasi-conceptual object is technically known as zhen-yul ('abhiniveśaviśaya). On its epistemological status, see the discussions in the TMRGDR_{sm} pp21/1-23/5 and the TMRGDG fol.15a/6-15b/1.
235. See his Pramānaviniścayaṭīkā (P no.5727) pp.262/2/6-262/3/3 which is cited in the TMRGDG fols.11a/5-11b/2, and Go-ram-pa's own gloss on fol.11b/2-3: rtog-med mngon-sum dang rtog-pa gnyis-ka-la zhen-yul dang gzung-yul gnyis-gnyis yod cing / gzung-yul-la yang don-spyi dang rang-mtshan gnyis-ka yod-par bshad-do ///. This same passage by Dharmottara is also partially quoted by Gser-mdog Pan-chen in his TMRGDR_{sm} p.15/2-3, without, however, suggesting that Phya-pa was basing himself on the passage in question. While the above cited passage of the Pramānaviniścayaṭīkā involves a comment on the P.Vin. II:7, a parallel passage with the same resonance can be found on pp. 181/5/7 ff. of this text, where Dharmottara is commenting on the P.Vin.I:1a.
236. See J.F. Staal (1961) and M. Biardeau (1957).
237. Staal (1961:122).
238. Biardeau (1957:371): 'On ne trouve nulle part dans les traités de logiques ou logico-épistemologiques de l'Inde de chapitre intitulé "De la définition".'
239. Gser-mdog Pan-chen clearly and emphatically distinguishes between a formulation of inferential judgements (rtags-sbyor) and formulations of predicative, that is, definitional judgements (mtshon-sbyor); see his TMRGDR_{sm} pp.271/2 ff.

240. See below pp.78, 80, and 115.
241. See below p.115.
242. This expression refers to the Abhisamayālamkāra as an epitome-cum-commentary on the prajñāpāramitāsūtra-s, particularly, the Pañca-vimśatisāhasrikāprajñāpāramitāsūtra.
243. See the Abhisamayālamkāra IV:13. The translation is made strictly according to the Tibetan; the same holds for the reference in note 245.
244. There are some terminological variations in this quotation from the Abhisamayālamkāra, as well, as in the next one.
245. See the Abhisamayālamkāra IV:31.
246. See the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.270/5-271/1: sde-bdun mdzad-pa'i gzhung-na mtshon-sbyor-gyi khungs-med kyang / rje-btsun byams-pa'i gzhung-'grel-las / gang-gis mtshon de mtshan-nyid du // shes-bya / zhes dang / mtshon-bya lta-bu mtshon-pas-na // zhes-gsungs-pa dang / de'i 'grel-pa-las rgyas-par 'byung-ba-la dpags-nas rigs-pa'i dbang-phyug phyas-pa tshun-chad-kyi bod-gangs-can-gyi rtog-ge-pa mtha'-dag-la gsal-bar grags-pa yin mod / sde-bdun gyi 'grel-pa mkhan-po 'phags-yul-du byon-pa-dag dang / bod-kyi shing-rta'i srol-'byed chen-po rngog-lo-nas rgya-dmar-gyi bar-la ma-grags shing / kho-bo-cag-gi rje-btsun dam-pa phyis-byon-pa 'ga'-zhig kyang mi-bzhed-pa yin-no //
247. Dpang Lo-tsa-ba Blo-gros brtan-pa was, according to the DBLB p.380, a Jo-nang-pa which, I believe, is somewhat problematic. He belonged to a family of Sanskritists, among whom the most outstanding were Lo-tsa-ba Byang-chub rtse-mo (1308-1380), his nephew and biographer (TY no.10988), and Lo-tsa-ba Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan. The TY no.10987 lists another biography of him by the famous Zhva-lu Lo-tsa-ba Chos-skyong bzang-po (1441-1528). Some Tibetan sources claim that he was the brother of Shong-ston Rdo-rje rgyal-mtshan, the contemporary of 'Phags-pa Bla-ma, while other sources suggest that he had been his student. I am inclined to accept the latter. Dpang Lo-tsa-ba was the founder of Bo-dong 'E monastery and the author of, among a great number of other texts, an important Pramāṇavārttika commentary, in which he had probably made the text-critical remarks cited later onwards by Mkhas-grub-rje and Gser-mdog Pan-chen. Dpang Lo-tsa-ba was particularly active in the areas of grammar - Sanskrit as well as Tibetan - and poetics. Completed in 1339, a little work of his on grammar - the Brda-sprod-pa'i gzhung-gyi snying-po gsal-ba rang-

'grel brda-sprod snying-po ches-cher gal-ba dang-bcas-pa - has been recently published in Sde-srid Sangs-rgyas rgya-mtsho, Blang-dor gsal-bar ston-pa'i drang-thig dvangs-shel-gyi me-long, Dolanji, 1979, pp.267-280. He was responsible for an important revision of the translation of Dandin's Kāvyādarśa by Shong-ston and Lakṣmīkara and the author of an extremely significant commentary on this text in which he made use of Ratnaśrījñāna's work. While this work seems to be no longer extant, much of it can be retrieved from the Kāvyādarśa commentaries by Bod-mkhas-pa Mi-pham dge-legs rnam-rgyal (1618-?) and the fourth Khams-sprul Bstan-'dzin chos-kyi nyi-ma (1730-1779), in which Dpang Lo-tsā-ba is extensively cited. The Tibetan tradition knows of four 'Blo-gros brtan-pa-s' (Sthiramati); the first of these is, of course, the Indian Sthiramati. The second is Shong-ston Blo-gros brtan-pa, an expert in the Kālacakratanttra, and teacher of Rin-chen rnam-rgyal; hence. he flourished at the beginning of the fourteenth century. Dpang Lo-tsā-ba is the third one, and the fourth is Snye-thang Lo-tsā-ba Blo-gros brtan-pa, one of Gser-mdog Pan-chen's teachers. On their enumeration, see the DCBT fol.72a. J.W. de Jong, following Cordier, seems to have been unaware of this enumeration; see de Jong (1972:508-509). The TY no. 11867 mentions yet another one, Dvags-po Blo-gros brtan-pa (1402-?) who was the author of a Pramānavārttika commentary. He also was the seventh abbot of Dga'-ldan monastery, see Kaschewsky (1970:274).

248. See the TMRGGB fol.43b/3-5.

249. This is a curious statement which I do not understand. It may be that he intended lakṣya, but such a conjecture can of course in the absence of his work, not be corroborated.

250. See the TMRGGB fol.43b/3-5: [dpang-los/] lakṣa na ces-pa'i sgra-gcig nyid lo-tsā-bas res mtshan-gzhi dang / res mtshon-bya-la bsgyur-ba yin-pas 'di-gnyis don-gcig-la / deng-sang mtshan-mtshon-gzhi gsum-gyi sbyor-ba byed-pa ni gzhung-lugs chen-po'i brda-chad ma-yin te / gzhan-du-na shes-bya shes-byed shes-gzhi gsum / brjod-bya rjod-byed brjod-gzhi gsum-la sogs-pa yang dgos-par thal-ba'i phyir-ro //.

251. See the TMRGGB fols.43b/5 ff. which starts off with the statement: 'Here distinctions should be made.' ('di-la rnam-par phye-bar-bya ste).

252. Ibid.

253. See the dialectical relationships established in the Dhātuparīkṣā Chapter [Chapter 5] of the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā, particularly verses 4-5.

254. See the TMRGGB fol.44a/2:..[mtshon-bya dang mtshan-gzhi don-mi-gcig ste] / tshad-ma'i mtshan-nyid mi-bslu-ba'i shes-pa gsungs-pa [see

the PV II:1a: pramāṇam avisamvādi jñānam] des mtshan-gzhi mgon-
rjes gang-rung re-re mtshon mi-nus-pa'i phyir-ro //.

255. See Kitagawa (1965:471-472).

256. See the TMRGDG fols. 279b/5 ff. According to the commentators, these three are alluded to by Dharmakīrti in the PV IV:28a-b.

257. See the TMRGDG fols. 279a/6 ff.

258. See the TMRGGB fol. 44a/2-4: mtshan-mtshon-gzhi gsum-gyi sbyor-ba
byed-pa-rnams ni 'di la dgongs-la / 'di-nyid rtog-ge gzhung-lugs-
rnams -las bshad de / tshad-ma-mdor / gzhan-don bsgrub-bya'i mtshan-
nyid chos-lnga gsungs-pa-la / rnam-'grel du-ma khyab khyab-ches mi-
srid gsum-gyi-skyon gcod-pa'i sgo-nas mtshan-nyid rnam-dag-tu 'gyur-
ba gsungs-la de'i-tshe mtshon-bya dang mtshan-gzhi khyad-par med-na
chos-lnga-po-des sgra dang mi rtag pa'i tshogs-don-la yang skyon-
gsum gcod-nus-par thal-ba'i-phyir-ro //.

259. The TY lists the following madhyamaka works attributed to Phya-pa:

1. Dvayasatyavibhāgaṭīkā.....no.11317
2. Madhyamakālokaṭīkā.....no.11318
3. Madhyamakālamkāraṭīkā.....no.11319
4. Uttaratantraṭīkā.....no.11320
5. Dbu-ma bsdus-pa che.....no.11321
6. Dbu-ma bsdus-pa chung.....no.11322

260. This is noted in passing in the DMRN₂p.518. A more detailed account is given in the DMBT p.234: phyapa dbu-ma rang-rgyud-la bshad-nyan
byed-pa'i dus-su / zla-ba'i-zhabs-kyi brgyud-'dzin pandi-ta jayānanda
zhes-pa zhing bod-du-byon / dbu-ma-la 'jug-pa'i 'grel-bshad mdzad /
de'i-dus-su phyapa-s dngos-su brtsad cing / rgyud-nas kyang zla-ba'i
bstan-bcos-kyi tshig-don gnyis-ka-la dgag-pa'i rnam-grangs shin-tu
mang-po yod-pa'i bstan-bcos mdzad / dgag-pa ji-ltar song yang phyogs-
snga-ma ni nges-par long-pa zhig-go //. This meeting between Phya-pa and Jayānanda is not mentioned by 'Gos Lo-tsa-ba.

261. This is a polite way of saying that Jayānanda's intellectual powers were not very impressive, and that he required Mañjuśrī's intervention - Mañjuśrī is, of course, the embodiment of wisdom.

262. This was mentioned by Dge-bshes Dge-'dun blo-gros during a course on the Madhyamakāvatāra in Hamburg. This concerns Jayānanda's comment on the Madhyamakāvatāra (de la Vallée Poussin edition), p.168:7-9, as found in his Madhyamakāvatāraṭīkā [P no.5271, Vol.99], fol.232b/1-4. Tsong-kha-pa paraphrases these lines on fol.195a/5 f. of his work, and then states: 'This is exceedingly incorrect!' (shin-tu mi-rigs), after which he cites the PV III:502c-d to reinforce his critique. Ogawa (1976) completely fails to take note of the historical and philosophical ramifications of this important passage. Neither, for

that matter, does he allude to it in Ichigo (1973) and, while he indicates the texts that Tsong-kha-pa is quoting in the course of his argumentation, it appears that he has overlooked the citation from the Pramāṇavārttika.

263. See the DMRN pp.518/5 ff.

264. Not very much is known about him; for the occurrence of his name in the BA see the Index p.1223.

265. On this expression, see van der Kuijp (1978). The CBBP p.180 notes the 'Eight Small Lions' (seng-chung-brgyad), but I have thusfar not been able to identify these.

266. The TY lists the following madhyamaka works attributed to him:

1. Dbu-ma'i rnam-bshad.....no.11329
2. Dbu-ma'i bsdus-pa rgyas.....no.11330
3. Dbu-ma'i bsdus-pa bsdus.....no.11330
4. Uttaratantraṭīkā.....no.11331

267. A manuscript copy of this commentary has been found in Nepal, and is now kept in the Otani University Library, Japan. The title runs as Tshad-ma rnam-par nges-pa'i ṭī-kā legs-bshad bsdus-pa, and the work consists of 210 folios; see the Catalogue of Tibetan Works Kept in the Otani University Library, Kyoto, 1973, no.957 13971. It is quite possible that this work is different from the one listed in the TY, inasmuch as the latter refers to Gtsang-nag-pa's Pramāṇavi-
niścaya commentary as a 'great/large commentary' (Tik-chen).

268. His works on madhyamaka are listed by the TY:

1. Mūlamadhyamakakārikāṭīkā.....no.11322
2. Prasannapadā-stong-thun-ṭīkā.....no.11323
3. Dbu-ma stong-thun.....no.11324
4. Dbu-ma bsdus-pa.....no.11325
5. Tarkamudgarakārikāṭīkā.....no.11326
6. Madhyamakāvatāra-bsdus-don.....no.11327
7. Madhyamakāvatāra-mchan-bu.....no.11328

Of these, the first one has surfaced and has been recently printed in New Delhi.

269. He is especially quoted or referred to by Gser-mdog Pan-chen in his DMRN.

270. The TY no.11335 lists an Uttaratantraṭīkā under his name.

271. See the BA p.334 [DS p.298/1-2: slob-dpon phya-pa'i dus-rdul-phran thug-med bzhed-pa-la dgag-pa mang-po mdzad 'dug-na'ang / e-sā-ma-pa zhig-las ma-byung /.].

272. The terms in question - bshad-[b]rgyud and sgrub-[b]rgyud - virtually defy translation other than by way of paraphrase. The same set is found in the RSRT p.341/6.

273. Gser-mdog Paṇ-chen could be making reference here to Sa-skya Paṇḍi-ta's exposition of the tantric initiations (dbang[-bskur], abhiseka) and the two stages of generation (bskyed-rim, utpattikrama) and fulfillment (rdzogs-rim, sam- / niṣpannakrama) of tantric practice in the SGRB fols.18a/2 ff. and 23a/2 ff.
274. See the TMRGRG fols.10b/4 ff. and 126a/4 ff.; see further notes 182 and 188.
275. See the SSBT pp.93/6-94/1:
rngog-lo'i bshad-srol de tshugs-nas //
lo-grangs brgya-dang bzhi-bcu lhag //
lon-tshe sa-skya paṇḍi-tas //
lung dang rigs-pa'i bshad-srol btsugs //
sngon-byon bshad-rgyud sgrub-rgyud-pa //
kun-gyi ma-dag sun-phyung-nas //
lung dang rigs-pa'i gnas-rnams dang //
smin-grol gnas-rnams gsal-bar mdzad //
khyad-par tshad-ma rnam-'grel-gyi //
lta-ba'i mthar-thug rnams [read: rnam] brdzun dang //
gnas-skabs mdo-sems gzhung ji-bzhin //
bshad-pas bsodus-pa'i lugs-rnams bkag //
276. For some preliminary historical and philosophical remarks on the lam-'bras system, see Tachikawa (1974) and (1975); the former consists of an annotated translation of the Sa-skya-pa chapter of the GMSML. The most comprehensive Tibetan history of its genesis and development is 'Jam-mgon A-myes-zhabs' Yongs-rdzogs bstan-pa rin-po-che'i nyams-len-gyi man-ngag gsung-ngag rin-po-che'i byon-tshul khog-phub dang-bcas-pa rgyas-par bshad-pa legs-bshad 'dus-pa'i rgya-mtsho, New Delhi, 1974; this work was completed in 1621 (iron-female-hen year), and includes a bibliography of the texts consulted on pp.311-312. Two other histories of this system have thusfar been published: Ngor-chen Kun-dga' bzang-po's (SSBB, Vol.9, no.38) and its supplement (kha-skong) by his nephew Kun-dga' dbang-phyug (1424-1479) contained in Go-ram-pa's collected works (SSBB, Vol.15, no.87) - see Jackson (1976:51). Jackson also notes that another supplement to Kun-dga' bzang-po's unfinished(?) work was written by Gung-ru Shes-rab bzang-po. In addition, the TY lists the following historical works on lam-'bras:
1. Mkhjen-brtse.....no.10937
 2. She'u Lo-tsa-ba.....no.10938
 3. Klu-sgrub rgya-mtsho.....no.10939
 4. Bla-ma dam-pa Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan...no.10942
277. Tachikawa (1975:98) suggests his dates to have been 993-1074; more research needs to be done to determine which is correct.

278. Other schools include the so-called 'Brom-lugs, Zhang-lugs, Zha or Zhva-ma-lugs, Ko-brag-pa'i-lugs, Spang-rje-lugs, Jo-nang-lugs etc. It seems that these should be separated from the Sa-skya-pa lam-'bras system, although the present state of Tibetological studies hardly allows for the setting up of cogent criteria to distinguish between doctrinal entities that have a great deal in common.
279. See the DCBT fol.54b/6: dbu-tshad sogs mtshan-nyid-kyi phyogs-la mkhas-par gyur /.
280. The following commentaries belonging to the early stages of the so-called Rngog-lugs philosophers are listed in the TY:
1. Rngog Lo-tsā-ba.....no.11065
 2. Phya-pa.....no.11076
 3. Gtsang-nag-pa.....no.11077
- Bsod-nams rtse-mo, in his Bodhicāryāvatāra commentary, explicitly acknowledges his debt to Phya-pa for his exegesis of the ninth - prajñā - chapter; see p.515/2/5-6. He also frequently criticizes Rngog Lo-tsā-ba for his interpretations; see pp.494/1/2, 495/3/2, 501/3/1, and 507/2/5.
281. See fols.10b/6-13a/3, and 41b/1 ff., which are referred to in the NDRG fols.26a/1-26b/2 and the DMRN₄p.73/2 f and the DMRN₉p.483/3 f. A number of remarks found throughout the DMRN chapters 4-6 also suggest a profound debt to Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan's work. It is also quite clear that the exposition of the two realities in Sa-skya Pandita's TDRG fols.61a/3 ff. is based on his uncle's text.
282. See, in particular, Ratchnewsky (1954), Inaba (1975), and Szerb (1980).
283. The DCBT fol.57a/3 is the only text so far in which Rma-bya is mentioned as Sa-skya Pandita's teacher. The DS p.292 states, however, that: 'Rma-bya Byang-brtson died seventeen years after Phya-pa had passed away in 1169.' (phvya-pa sa-mo-glang-la gshegs-nas lo bcu-bdun-na rma bya byang-brtson gshegs /). The translation of this passage in the BA p.329 is wrong. In the GMKS fol.103b/6 he is said to have had a solid command over the terminology (tshig) and the import (don) of the 'Great madhyamaka' doctrines, by which the prā-saṅgika-madhyamaka is meant. See further above pp.38, 69, and note 268.
284. See the DCBT fol.57a/3.
285. On this place see Tucci (1941:67-68) and Ruegg (1963:90).
286. His affiliation with the 'Great madhyamaka' doctrines - that is, gzhan-stong theories - is suggested in Zhang Rgyal-ba-dpal's Dpal-ldan sa-skya-pandi-ta chen-po'i rnam-thar, SSBB, Vol.5, fol.8a/2.

In the DCBT fol.57a/3, his name is spelled Zhu-don Rdo-rje-skyabs, which undoubtedly is an orthographic error.

287. See the DCBT fol.57a/4, where the initial place-name is spelled Brtegs.

288. See the TMRGDG fol.5a/4.

289. Ibid.: pan-chen-gyis tshad-ma chos-mchog gsungs-pa-la chos-rje-pas / bod-dpe bkram-pas gsan te /. Sa-skya Pandita's library contained some three thousand volumes, which Kun-dga' bzang-po had read through over a period of three years. Many of these volumes contained annotations written by Sa-skya Pandita himself. Now it is reported that at least a major portion of the monastic library of Sa-skya, is now housed at the Cultural Palace for the Minorities, Beijing. Hence, there is a slight possibility that some of Sa-skya Pandita's own books have survived, and an even slighter one, that his annotations to Dharmottara's works, which he must have undoubtedly made, may be discovered in this collection.

290. Ibid.: samskri-ta [!]i skad-du bskyar-bas dpon-slob-rnams ngo-mtshar-du gyur-nas pandi-ta'i mtshan-gsol /.

291. This portion has been fully translated by Frauwallner (1930-37); for Sa-skya Pandita's interpretations, see van der Kuijp (1980). Goram-pa unambiguously suggests its importance for Sa-skya Pandita in the following statement: TMRGDG fol.5a/4-6: de'i-tshe nged-bod-rnams-la sngo ma-yin-las log-pa'i sngo-tsam zhes-pa gcig yod-lags-pa bzhed-lags-sam ma-zhus-pas / pan-chen-gyi zhal-nas tsam-tsam mang-po ngas mi-shes sngon-po don-la yod gsungs-pas / gzhan-sel-gyi-gnad thams-cad des go gsung / des-na bod-'dir rigs-gter-gyi dgongs-pa-la sngon-po dang sgra-la sogs-pa rtag-pa yin zhes-'dod-pa ni gzhan-sel-gyi-gnad ma-go-ba ste... .

292. See the TMRGDG fol.5b/4. The text in question is P no.5721. As for Śākyaśrī's students and what they are reported to have taught Sa-skya Pandita in the way of epistemology, see van der Kuijp (1980) and the SGRBRB fols.15b-16a.

293. This date is provided by the DCBT fol.57b/4, which stipulates it as an estimation (tsam). It has been adopted in Bkra-shis lhun-grub's (ca.1730) Dpal-ldan sa-skya'i rje-btsun gong-ma lnga'i gsung-rab rin-po-che'i par-gyi sgo-'phar byed-pa'i dkar-chag 'phrul-gyi lde-mig, SSBB, Vol.7, fol.11b/2-3. In van der Kuijp (1980), this work was wrongly ascribed to 'Phags-pa bla-ma. On this catalogue of the Sde-dge edition of the collected works of the five supreme Sa-skyapa masters, see my forthcoming Marginalia on Sa-skya Pandita's Oeuvre.

294. See the DCBT fol.58b/1-2 and the TMCB p.39/5. The TMRG fol.25a/2

explicitly states: rtog-ge-ngan 'joms bstan-bcos chen-po-'di byas-so //. See also the TMRGRB p.742.

295. See the CKLS p.467 which adds the Sangs-rgyas-la zhu-'phrin to his argumentative texts, but fails to mention the Gzhung-lugs legs-par bshad-pa. The former is probably identical to SSBB, Vol.5, no.29; Evidence that the latter text was not written by Sa-skya Pandita, has been collected by me in a forthcoming paper - van der Kuijp (1983a) - but the element of doubt that remains, has induced me to include it here.
296. See the DCBT fol.57b/5-6.
297. See the TDRG fol.48b/3, the MJS fol.42b/6. It is quoted in the GLLB fols.7b/4 etc. etc. as well. The chronology of Sa-skya Pandita's major writings has been dealt with in my paper cited in note 293.
298. See Ruegg (1973:1, 3, note 2).
299. See the SGRB fols.4b/1 ff.
300. See Karmay (1975:152-153). Some of his very problematic conclusions have been dealt with in my forthcoming Contributions on / to the Bsam-yas Debate, to be published in Kailash, 1983.
301. This point is explicitly brought out in, among other commentaries, the SGRBRG fols.104a/4 ff. Of special significance is its discussion of the mahāmudrā doctrines on fols.110a/5 ff.
302. The so-called dgongs-gcig theories seem to have been upheld by most of the major Bka'-brgyud-pa lineages of Sa-skya Pandita's time, from the 'Bri-gung Bka'-brgyud, starting with 'Jig-rten mgon-po (1143-1217), to the Tshal-pa Bka'-brgyud, starting with Zhang G.yu-brag-pa Brtson-'grus grags-pa (1123-1192), alias Bde-ba'i rdo-rje. The GMSML pp.140-141 suggests that these two lines in particular were compromised by Sa-skya Pandita, but it seems unlikely that its author had had access to the writings of these early Bka'-brgyud-pa masters which, being quite rare, circulated only in a limited way in manuscript form. The earliest occurrence of the expression dkar-po-chig-thub that I have thusfar encountered, is Sgam-po-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen's (1079-1153) Rje-phag-mo gru(b)-pa'i dris-lan p.472/3 contained in the Collected Works of Sgam-po-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen, Vol.I, New Delhi, 1975. For further references, see my paper cited in note 300.
303. See Gser-mdog Pan-chen's Sdom-pa gsum-gyi rab-tu dbye-ba'i bstan-bcos-kyi 'bel-gtam gser-gyi thur-ma [le'u gsum-pa rig-'dzin sdom-pa'i skabs-kyi 'bel-gtam rnam-par nges-pa (ldeb'], Coll. Works, Vol. 7, Thimphu, 1975, p.85/2, which states that the expression dkar-po

chig-thub refers to a medicinal herb. In this context, Gser-mdog Pan-chen cites an unidentified work by Sgam-po-pa, alias Dvags-po Lha-rje, in which it is said: 'This realisation of the nature of my mind is like the dkar-po gcig-thub medicine.' (nga'i sems-nyid rtogs 'di sman dkar-po gcig-thub dang 'dra). In addition to being a great rnal-'byor-pa and scholar, Sgam-po-pa was also a medical doctor (lha-rje), and throughout his works he can be found using medical expressions to illustrate his doctrinal points. A late Tibeto-Mongolian pharmacological text by 'Jam-dpal rdo-rje, published as An Illustrated Tibeto-Mongolian Materia Medica of Ayurveda, ed. L. Chandra, New Delhi, 1971, p.146 gives a brief description of the morphology of a herbal drug called dkar-po gcig-thub; however, its identification is problematic. Sa-skya Pandita is, however, quite adamant in attributing this expression and its doctrinal referent to the Chinese of King Khri-srong lde-btsan's time; see the SGRB fol.26a/2 and, its parallel passage in the TDRG fol.48b/5.

304. See the SGRBRB fols.148a/1 f. This passage does not comment on the SGRB fol.25b/5-6 as Karmay (1975:152) implies, but rather, it is an exegesis of SGRB fol.43a/1: gzhan-yang gsang-sngags gsar-rnying la'ang // bod-kyis sbyar-ba'i rgyud-sde-mang // de-'dra'i rang-bzo mdo-rgyud-la // mkhas-pas yid-brtan mi-bya'o //, 'Moreover, also regarding the 'new' and 'old' tantra-s, [there are] tantra-s that have been written by Tibetans. The learned should not rely on such self-fabricated sūtra-s and tantra-s.'. It is thus clear that, Sa-skya Pandita did not rally against the Rnying-ma-pa exclusively where the problem of the authenticity of their writings were concerned; such is the implication of Karmay's statements. Elsewhere, Sa-skya Pandita gives a list of those writings that he was referring to; see his Chag Lo-tsa-ba'i zhus-lan, SSBB, Vol.5, no.94, p. 411/3/1-3. See further the important remarks by Gser-mdog Pan-chen in his text cited above in note 303. The latter work was, as I have already mentioned in the INTRODUCTION to this paper, hotly taken issue with by his contemporaries. The TY lists the following two works which questioned Gser-mdog Pan-chen queries:

1. Phya-pa Chos-rje Skal-bzang, Gser-thur springs-yig legs-bshad sgo-dbye.....no.11746.
2. Drung-nas Rva-dbon-pa, Gser-thur dgag-pa sdom-gsum rab-dbye sgrub-pa'i bstan-bcos legs-bshad me-'od.....no.11748.

The TY no.11747 lists a reply to Skal-bzang's letter by Gser-mdog Pan-chen, which probably is identical with the latter's Gser-gyi thur-ma-las brtsams-pa'i dogs-gcod-kyi 'bel-gtam rab-gsal rnam-nges, Coll. Works, Vol.17, Thimphu, 1975,

305. See the INTRODUCTION pp.5-7 to A Fifteenth Century Tibetan Compendium of Knowledge: The Bshad-mdzod yid-bzhin nor-bu, ed. L. Chandra,

New Delhi, 1969. A text belonging to the same genre, though more limited in scope, would be the 'Chad-rtso-d-gsum-gyi rnam-gzhag legs-bshad nyin-byed snang-ba', contained in Vol. Kha of the Collected Gsung-'bum of Bstan-dar lha-ram of A-lay-sha, New Delhi, 1971, pp. 115-154.

306. The first of these is Gser-mdog Pan-chen's Mkhas-'jug rnam-bshad dri-lan dang-bcas-pa, Coll. Works, Vol. 24, Thimphu, 1975, pp. 67-150 and the other is Glo-bo Mkhan-chen's MJR.
307. See his Nga-brgyad-ma'i 'grel-pa, SSBB, Vol. 5, no. 18, p. 148/3/4-5: sgra-pa nga-yin rtog-ge-pa nga smra-ba ngan-'joms nga 'dra-med // sdeb-sbyor nga-mkhas snyan-ngag nga-nyid mngon-brjod 'chad-la 'gran-med-pa //
dus-sbyor ngas-shes phyi-nang kun-rig rnam-dpyod blo-gros mtshungs-med-pa //
de-'dra gang-yin sa-skya-pa ste mkhas-pa gzhan-dag gzugs-brnyan-yin //
 Sa-skya Pandita was all too aware that his readers may feel somewhat embarrassed with such self-applauding statements, and his further considerations on p. 154/1/2 ff. are designed to dispell these.
308. The TY lists the following TMRG commentaries that have either not yet been published, or which are not available to me:
1. Rgyal-tshab-rje.....no. 11853
 2. Gyag Mi-pham Chos-kyi bla-ma.....no. 11832
 3. Rong-ston.....no. 11827
 4. His student: Chos-lung Dka'-bcu.....no. 11
 5. Bo-dong Pan-chen.....no. 11844
 6. Ngag-dbang chos-grags.....no. 11836
 7. Mus Rab-'byams-pa Byams-pa thugs-rje.....no. 11833
309. See the GMKS fol. 104a/1 and the GMMR pp. 451-2, which refers to the lam-'bras system. The GMKS, however, also suggests some ties between the epistemology of the Sa-skya-pa and the svātantrika-madhya-maka; it states on fol. 104a/3-6: sa-skya gong-ma-rnams lugs-'di bzhed-par ni rje-btsun chen-po'i mngon-rtogs ljon-shing sogs na'ang gsal-bar ltar / chos-rje-pas /
dbu-tshad gnyis-kyi khyad-par ni //
tha-snyad du-yang mi [b]slu-ba //
'dod-pa tshad-ma'i lugs-yin te //
rang-rgyud phal-cher de-dang-mthun // zhes sogs-kyis gsal-bar gsungs-so // phal-cher zhes-pa ni rang-rgyud-pa'i yang rnam-rdzun sgo-btsun-rnams tha-snyad [b]slu-chos-su 'dod-pas-so //. The first text referred to is Rje-btsun Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan's on which see above note 281. The text by Chos-rje-pa (Sa-skya Pandita) seems to be the Bka'-gdams do-kor-ba'i zhus-lan, SSBB, Vol. 5, no. 79, which

on p.403/3/3 states, while referring to the TMRG: tha-snyad-du mi-bslu-bar // 'dod-pa de ni tshad-ma'i-lugs // dbu-ma-pa-la rnam-gnyis te // rang-rgyud de-dang cha-mthun-la //.... . The MJRB p.563/4-5 quotes a dris-lan (replies to questions) to the same effect. A possible explanation for the discrepancy is that Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba had available to him a manuscript of the dris-lan that belonged to a different tradition than the one on which the Sde-dge edition is based, or the one to which Glo-bo Mkhan-chen had access.

310. See the SK p.563/2.

311. The Tibetan Buddhist traditions generally consider his major work to be the Madhyamakālamkāra on which, starting with Rngog Lo-tsā-ba, numerous commentaries have been written. The DMRN₂ pp.423/5-436/6 gives an exceptionally fine exposition of its relationship with its immediate precursor, the Satyadvayavibhāga of Jñānagarbha.

312. For some references, see above note 116. See also the various reports on the position of Bu-ston collected in Ruegg (1973:56 and notes). A future study of Bu-ston's philosophical position should include an in-depth study of his dris-lan contained in the collection Thams-cad mkhyen-pa'i bu-ston rin-po-che'i gsung-rab thor-bu-ba, contained in his Collected Works, Vol.26, New Delhi, 1971.

313. See the SSBT p.94/2:

lta-ba gtan-la 'bebs-pa'i-tshe //
gcig-dang du-bral-la sogs-pa //
thal-rang gzhung-gi rigs-pa dang //
rnal-'byor spyod-gzhung gnyis-ka bzhed //.

314. The DCBT fol.58b/7 states that La-ru-ba Bsod-nams bzang-po, Nyan-chen Bsod-nams bstan-pa (1198-?), and a certain Zhang took up their lines of transmission.

315. Inaba (1975:551-545) has underscored the fact that the dates for him in the Chinese sources are different from those generally accepted in the Tibetan tradition.

316. On him see briefly the DCBT fol.59a/2 and Inaba (1963:113).

317. See Inaba (1963:120, note 96). He suggests that the abbreviated version of his name found in the Deb-ther dmar-po, Gangtok, 1961, fol.23b/1 - Zhes (!)-byung - should be rendered as Ye-shes 'byung-gnas. The Deb-ther dmar-po, Beijing, 1981, p.50 correctly has Sher-'byung, which can only indicate Shes-rab 'byung-gnas.

318. The DCBT fol.59a/4 suggests that he is 'U-yug-pa's nephew; another name for the former is 'U-yug Bsod-nams seng-ge - see Inaba (1963:112). G. Smith in his INTRODUCTION to the TMRGB p.7, note 33, states that he also had been 'U-yug-pa's disciple. The four individuals immediately below Nyi-thog Kun-smon are also known as Sa-skyā Pandita's

'four great pillars' (ka-chen bzhi); the SGRBRB fol.21b/1 gives the wrong variant reading of bka-chen-bzhi.

319. Thirteen are supposed to be enumerated here, but only eleven are listed. The SGRBRB fol.21b/2-4 adds Grub-thob Yon-tan dpal-bzang-po, but also fails to list thirteen. The suffix dpal-bzang-po (śrībhadra) indicates that, like Sa-skya Paṇḍita, these were ordained as monks by Sākyaśrībhadrā.
320. See Inaba (1963:114).
321. See Inaba (1963:112).
322. See Inaba (1963:111).
323. His biography has been translated in Roerich (1959). The Tibetan original has been recently re-edited in Champa Thubten Zongtse (1981). The SSBB, Vol.5, nos.93-94 contains questions and replies to certain issues raised by Sa-skya Paṇḍita's SGRB. Karmay (1975:155) cites his brief text on 'spurious tantra-s' entitled Sngags-log sun-'byin.
324. He was Sa-skya Paṇḍita's younger brother; see the DCBT fol.60a/7 f. and the SGRBRB fols.11b/7 ff.
325. See the TMRGRG fols.2b/1-3b/6 which, with the appropriate citations from the Pramāṇavārttika, is chiefly aimed against Phya-pa - see above note 229. According to Dharmakīrti, an object - which does not exist in concreto - of a delusive cognition, cannot be an apprehendable object as the latter is by definition the [ontological] sustaining cause for perceptual awareness. The term 'sustaining cause' (rgyu, hetu) in its present sense, is used in the context of sautrāntika ontology. It is another term for a 'particular existent' (dnegos-po, vastu/bhāva) which Dharmakīrti defines (PV III:1a-b) as that which is causally efficient. It is thus not a specific object. Neither is the clearly [appearing but] non-existent object (med-pa gsal-ba) a universal. According to Dharmakīrti, universals are generated by volitional-habitual conceptualizations (zhen-pa, adhi-niveśa/abhiniveśa) by which the thematic-reflective operations (rtog-pa, kalpanā) of the mind are characterized -see the PV III:7a-b). Hence, this type of an object has no real or ideal ontological status, and a very limited epistemological one. As for the universal or general character (spyi-mtshan), it too cannot be an apprehendable object in Dharmakīrti's ontology, since it cannot be a sustaining cause for a cognition in the aforementioned sense of being causally efficacious. A piece of bread can be eaten; no matter how many concepts one may have of different kinds of bread, none of these can be eaten! Its semantic equivalent is dnegos-med (avastu/abhāva) for which I have not yet found a suitable rendition in English. As the KBOZ has shown - see below pp.167-169, nos.23-76) - Dharmakīrti has

given eight arguments (rigs-pa)- PV III:11-50 - to prove that universals are not particular, real existents. This eightfold proof is, according to Rgyal-tshab-rje - see the TLGB₂p.24 - only possible if one accepts Devendrabuddhi's structuring of Dharmakīrti's text: spyi-mtshan dngos-med-du sgrub-pa'i rigs-pa-brgyad 'dod-pa-dag kyang / slob-dpon lha-dbang-blo'i 'grel-pa-la sbyar-du rung-ba tsam snang-ngo //. See also the TMRGRB pp.458-461, which cites the PV I:70c-d, in its supplementary arguments to those given by Sa-skya Pandita in his TMRGRG.

326. See the TMRGRG fols.5a/6-11a/2.

327. For a consideration and ultimate rejection of an objective contributory cause for a perceptual-cognitive situation, particularly in the context of simultaneity, see the YBM pp.572 f. and 577, where Mūla-madhyamakakārikā I:8 is cited. On its tentative significance for sense perception, see the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.430 ff. and the TMRGDG fols.150b/6-153b/7. The TMSBR fols.76b-81b discusses it in the context of the sautrāntika-s, whereas on fols.81a-101a it is explicated at great length in the context of viññānavāda philosophy. by means of the so-called lhan-cig dmigs-nges-pa argument, on which see the PV III:388-398. For the sautrāntika-s, this objective contributory cause is, to be sure, nothing other than the apprehendable object, and the arguments in support of such an entity can be applied within the range of immediate sensory perception as well as immediate referential awareness.

328. On this see the TMRGRG fols.9a/2 ff. This theory of Phya-pa was probably one of the reasons why Gser-mdog Pan-chen characterized his position as quasi-vaibhāsika. The vaibhāsika theory (or theories) still need to be investigated in detail, and the key-functions of their concepts of sabhāga and sahabhūhetu are as yet unclear. For the sautrāntika-s one should also distinguish between various positions which their fundamental conceptions of epistemology and ontology can accommodate, but it is at least clear that they agree on two items: (1) that the noetic takes on the form of its object (de-dang 'dra-ba, tatsarūpya), and (2) that its cognitive aspect is generated by the object (de-las skyes-pa, tadutpatti). For references on these, see the PV III:320 ff., P.Vin.Ip.84/1-4, and the YBM p.574 which gives an excellent account of the sautrāntika position in terms of "The sense of: 'to cognize the object by means of the noetic.'" (shes-pas yul-rig ces-pa'i-don), whereby the PV III:247 is quoted. The earliest reference to this theory, that I have seen, is the AK 9 p.280 (see: AK pp.473-474, Ak Vol.Ngu, fol.105a/3-5, AK_c p.157b:20-24 - as for the latter, one should of course read si-jing-sheng instead of yi-jing-sheng). In the TMRGDG fols.182a/4-182b/6, Go-ram-pa has isolated five fundamental theses (dam-bca', pratiñā)

of the sautrāntika-s. Phya-pa, however, maintained a simultaneity between the object and its cognition (rnam-par shes-pa, viññāna), thereby somewhat modifying the vaibhāsika conception. This has been cogently rejected in the TMRGRG fol.6a/5 by resorting to the arguments from causality proposed by the sautrāntika-s. It states the following: 'If the object were not a sustaining cause [for the perceptual awareness, then this] perceptual awareness which is the cognition of an object would arise from a non-existent objective cause [and this would be impossible].' (yul rgyu ma-yin-na don-rig-gi rnam-shes dmigs-pa'i rgyu-med-las-skye-bar 'gyur-ro //). The final position of Sa-skye Paṇḍita is that of a cittamātra one, and he refers to the PV III:369 and the PS I:11, where Dignāga explicates his tshul-gynis (dvirūpa) - the two-fold aspect of a cognition-theory. The onto-epistemological foundations for this theory were greatly expanded upon by Dharmakīrti, and he gives five additional arguments that are not found in Dignāga's work - see below pp.192-194, nos.507-539. The TMRGDG fols.210a ff. contains brief analyses of these on the basis of Devendrabuddhi's remarks.

329. See the TMRGRG fols.3b/6-4a/2. A very detailed consideration of its ontological status and textual references can be found in the TMRGDG fols.22b/6-26b/4 in terms of its subdivisions of 'visible' (mngon-gyur, aparokṣa) and 'hidden' (lkog-gyur, parokṣa) objects, which is partly based on the PV III:53d. See also the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.12/3-16/5.
330. All objects of purposeful action are epistemological objects, but not all epistemological objects are objects of purposeful action; on this, see the argumentation found in the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.12/3-16/5. However, interpretations do vary from author to author.
331. The concept formation of a non-existent object, denoted by the technical expression med-pa gzhan-sel, is discussed in the TMRGRG fols. 32a/4-34b/6 - see van der Kuijp (1980:nos.85-94). It is not discussed in the first chapter of the TMRG or TMRGRG of which this passage of the TMCB is still giving an outline. The RGRB pp.414-415 takes up this problem as a sort of supplement to its exegesis of the PV III:7, citing 39a-b and 41a-b of van der Kuijp (1980).
332. A similar triad is noted in the TMRGRG fol.18a: gtan-ma-zhugs, ma-rdzogs, and ma-rnyed; see also the TMRG₇ p.725.
333. On these topics see van der Kuijp (1978).
334. The term ldog-pa (vyāvṛtti) belongs to the theory of concept formation. While it is considered to be synonymous with log-pa - its perfect form - there nonetheless appear to be some pertinent semantic differences between these as pointed out by the KBOZ - see below pp.131-132, nos.83-94. The Tibetan equivalents for 'external'

perceptiveness' and 'internal perceptiveness' can be tabulated as follows:

1. kha-phyir lta-ba'i shes-pa....gzhan-rig....gzhan-mthong....don-rig---EXTERNAL/REFERENTIAL
2. kha-nang lta-ba'i shes-pa....rang-rig....rang-mthong---INTERNAL/
NON-REFERENTIAL

The translation of kha-phyir lta-ba'i shes-pa by 'knowledge turned outwards' as proposed in Ruegg (1968:507) is, of course, philosophically problematic.

335. The majority of Tibetan texts of Buddhist epistemology invariably cite the PV III:73, 480a-b, and 481a-b as references for the import of 'mind' (blo, mati). These same texts suggest that blo is identical to shes-pa, gsal-ba, and rig-pa, and, hence, define it as 'being luminous and cognitive' (gsal zhing rig-pa). One notable exception to this is the definition given by Bo-dong Pañ-chen in his TMR5, pp. 709 ff. which, after having vehemently criticized this contention, states its import to be 'cognitive qua immanent experience' (myong-bar shes-pa), and cites the PV III:423a-b in support of his argument. The term myong-ba (anubhava), or its cognate nyams-su myong-ba - anu as nyams-su! - has been variously translated by 'immediate experience' or 'cognition', but these equivalents do not seem to do justice to its essential intent on which see the PV III:426c ff. As far as I can see, it is most frequently used in the texts on epistemology as a non-referential cognitive experience, devoid of an objective-ontological content or referent. Mind defined in such a way would then refer to the cognitiveness and radiance (gsal-ba) which provides the very possibility for intentional structures to arise. Phya-pa and his followers - Rngog Lo-tsa-ba should probably be also included here - defined blo as the 'cognition of the object' (yul-rig) - see the TMRGRG fol.11a/3 f. - and, since it would not account for the non-referential (rang-rig) aspect of awareness, it was rejected by Sa-skya Pandita. Such a restrictive definition would also not account for the object of purposeful action in non-referential awareness, the former lacking the required extension.
336. I owe this term to McDermott (1977). Charles Olson's curious poem entitled Proprioception, suggests some fascinating parallels.
337. See van der Kuijp (1980) which consists of an edition of this chapter.
338. See note 335. It is also clearly elaborated upon in the KBOZ - see below p.184, no.385.
339. See above pp.87-97.
340. See the TMRGRG fols.90b/4-92b/6, which includes expositions and refutations of their respective tenets. Included are also those of

Śaṅkarānanda (bram-ze) and Phya-pa, who appears to have accepted his views on the issues. The TMRGDG fol.5b/2 attributes a Pramāṇaparīk-
ṣā to him, but whether or not this be one of the two! Pramāṇaparīk-
ṣā texts that are attributed to Dharmottara (P nos.5746-47) cannot be decided at the present stage of research. The TMRGDG fol.4a/6, however, suggests that Dharmottara was the author of two Pramāṇapa-
rīkṣā texts, a longer and a shorter version; the texts contained in P are of uneven length. Bühnemann (1980:192) has isolated three hitherto unknown works by Śaṅkarānanda from the Patna photographs of manuscripts; these are the Sūksmaprāmāṇyakārikā, the Madhyaprāmāṇya-
kārikā, and the Brhatprāmāṇyakārikā. Study of these should throw light on whether or not untraceable positions attributed to Śaṅkarānanda by the Tibetan tradition - notably by Sa-skya Paṇḍita - have their origin in these. The TMRGDR_{sm} pp.281/5 ff. contains an extremely thought provoking study of the definitions given by these authors, Indian as well as early Tibetan.

341. On infallibility and the awareness of an object not previously cognized, see the PV II:1-6. The Sa-skya-pa position on these is elucidated by Sa-skya Paṇḍita in the TMRGRG fols.92a/6-93a/1. The KBOZ - see below p.148, no.8 - makes a direct reference to the unusual quality (thun-mong ma-yin) of this position. In particular, the notion of infallibility has been the object of diverging interpretations. Vinitadeva and Kamalaśīla have interpreted it to indicate non-delusiveness (ma-'khrul-pa, abhrānta/avyabhīcarin) - see Stcherbatsky (1930:18, note 1) - ostensibly to harmonize the sau-
trāntika and viññānavāda implications of the term. Bu-ston also gives a lucid summary of their standpoint in his P.Vin.T_o pp.47/2 ff. In connection with Bu-ston's work - the earliest published Tibetan Pramāṇaviniścaya commentary - it may be useful to point out an oversight in the P.Vin.II_s which, in fact, is the first publication in a Western language in which Tibetan commentaries - use is also made of Rgyal-tshab-rje's Pramāṇaviniścaya commentary - are exhaustively made use of. The problem in question can be found on p.36, note 81 of this work, where Bu-ston is said to affirm that the relevant passage is a polemic against Īśvarasena. This is not the case. Having cited the position of the opponent, Bu-ston states (P.Vin.T_o p.190/1): 'Although [the said position is] known to have been attributed to Īśvarasena, the passage of the opponent also is present in the autocommentary of [Dignāga's Pramāṇa]- samuccaya.' (...dbang-phyug-sde zer-ro zhes-grags kyang phyogs-snga'i-gzhung 'di ni kun-las btus-kyi rang-'grel na'ang yod-do //).

342. According to the TMRGRG fols.91a/5 ff., the three properties that are involved in 'the cognition of a veridical object' (bden-pa'i-don rtoḡs-pa) are: (1) As regards its nature (rang-gi ngo-bo), it merely

eliminates contrary imputations, but it does not do so by means of either affirmation or negation on the part of the valid means of cognition; (2) As regards its object (yul), it apprehends an object that has not been cognized before; and (3) As regards its mode of apprehension ('dzin-stangs), it is non-delusive with respect to its object. See also pp.77-78 of this paper, and the TMRGDG fols.111a/2 ff.

343. See, especially, the TMRGRG fol.92a/3 f. which comments on the TMRG fol.15a/4. See also the TMRGRB p.600/3 and pp.602/5 ff.

344. See the TMRGRG fol.106a/1-3.

345. See the TMRGRG fols.107a/5-107b/3, as well as the keen observations made in the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.384/1-388/1.

346. On this point see the TMRGRG fols.100a/6 ff. which, however, is silent regarding its alleged affinity with the proposals made by Dharmottara in his Pramānaviniścayaṭīkā (P no.5727). The TMRGDR_{sm} p.349 cites the latter - Pramānaviniścayaṭīkā p.182/4/2-6: nus-pa nges-pa yang...mtshon-pa'i phyir-ro // - as the ultimate source for the so-called rang-las nges-pa'i tshad-ma, and p.182/5/1-2: la-la ni don med.na mi-byung gzhan-las nges-par byed-do // - as the possible source for the so-called gzhan-las nges-pa'i tshad-ma. In support of its arguments, the TMRGRG fol.100b/4 cites the PV I:58 and the PV II:4d-5a. These two variations of the valid means of cognition have also been noted in passing in McDermott (1973:353-354).

347. See the TMRGRG fols.136b/1-6 and 139a/1-4; the problems involved presuppose, of course, the discussion of concept formation.

348. On sapaksa and asapaksa or vipaksa, see Steinkellner (1967:112-114). For Dharmakīrti, there are basically two types of 'opposition' or 'contrariety' ('gal-ba, viruddha) for which the best account still is Stcherbatsky (1930:187-197). Starting with Rngog Lo-tsa-ba, these two have undergone a number of significant conceptual refinements.

349. See the TMRGRG fols.147a/1-148b/6, and for their mutual exclusiveness the TMRGRG fols.147b/4-148a/6.

350. See the TMRGRG fols.188b/6 ff.

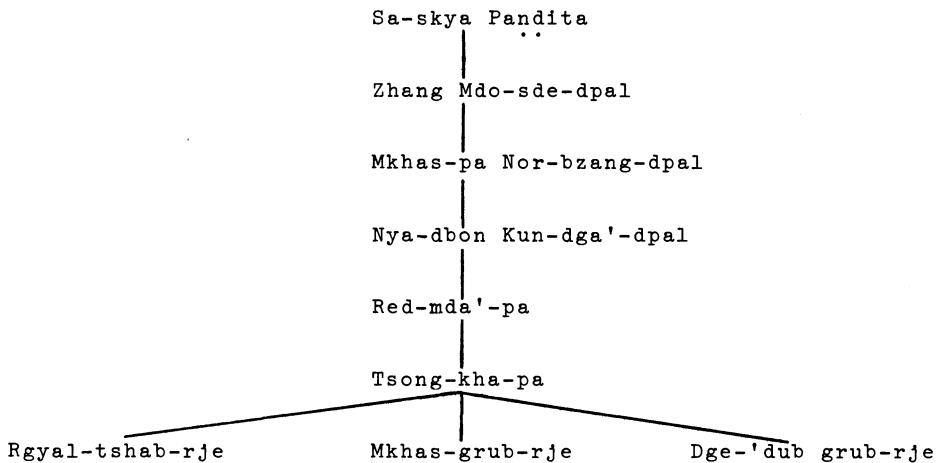
351. See the TMRGRG fols.191a/1 ff.; the notion of 'throwing' an argument bears great similarities to the elementary procedures of conversion in Aristotelian logic.

352. See the TMRGRG fol.193a/1 f.

353. See the TMRGRG fol.194b/1 f.; these refer to the reply given to an invalid argument by reductio ad absurdum.

354. See the CKLS p.470/2-3.

355. See the CKLS p.469/3 and the TMRGDR_{st}p.277/7 where this text is only mentioned. The Rigs-mdzod chen-mo is cited several times by Go-ram-pa in his TMRGDG fols.82b/3, 124b/5, and 211a/6.
356. Both of these are mentioned in the TMRGDR_{st}p.277/7, and 'Jam-pa'i rdo-rje is furthermore referred to in this same text on pp.361/2 and 387/7. Chu-mig-pa is paraphrased in the TMRGDG fol.295a/5.
357. See the CKLS p.469/4-5.
358. He is cited in the TMRGDR_{sm} pp.124/7-125/2. There he is styled as 'the teacher who is known as the new Dignāga' (phyogs-glang gsar-mar grags-pa'i slob-dpon).
359. According to the SK p.562, the line of transmission looks like the following:



360. The prefix Nya-dbon[-po] means 'the nephew of Nya', which has been overlooked by Kaschewsky (1971:Vol.I, 83). Tucci (1980:260, note 208) suggests that Nya-dpon is a title, but he has been misled by an orthographical problem - the Tibetan letters 'pa' and 'ba' are often unclearly cut. This Nya is none other than his uncle Nya Darma rin-chen who the TY no.11851 states to have been a dge-bshes from Khams. Kun-dga'-dpal's relationship with this man is also implied by the CKLS p.469, insofar as the latter is mentioned immediately before Nya-dbon. The gloss under TY no.11851 states that Gnyag-dbon is an orthographic variant that can be found in Sde-srid's Vaidūrya-ser-po - history of the Dga'-ldan-pa / Dge-ldan-pa school. His writing on epistemological themes consisted of one work on the Pramānavārttika which, apparently, formed the focus of a debate-cum-examination (grva-skor) that was undergone by Dge-'dun-grub-rje in Snar-thang. This work has been cited several times in the TMRGDG fols.160a/4 [parallel in the TMRGGB fol.68b/6], 212a/1, and 250a/6. The SK p.561 has the following to say about his fame as

an epistemologist: rig-pa 'di-la khyad-par-du mkhas-pas tshad-ma nya-nya-la thug ces gdam-du-grags...

361. He was the founder of the monastic complex of Dpal-'khor chos-sde (1418-onwards) - see Ferrari (1958:141, note 411). His full name is Shar-kha-ba Tai-si-tu Rab-brtan kun-bzang-'phags, and his biography - allegedly written by Bo-dong Pan-chen, but there are problems with this attribution - was recently published as The Biography of Si-tu Rab-brtan kun-bzang 'phags-pa, Dharamsala, 1978. The fact that one has supposed that Bo-dong Pan-chen was its author, may be because it is structured around a eulogy of this man and the monastery he built, that was written by Bo-dong Pan-chen himself - see the Phun-tshogs bcvo-brgyad contained in The Literary Arts in Ladakh, Vol.I, Darjeeling, 1972, pp.91-106. Rab-brtan kun-bzang-'phags built Lcang-rva (var.: Lcags-rva) monastery for Mkhas-grub-rje.
362. On Nor-bu bzang-po of Rin-spungs, see Tucci (1980:642); he was the contemporary of Tai-si-tu Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan (1374-1440). The CKLS p.470/1 sku-mched suggests that his brother Dpal-rin-chen also had a stake in founding Byams-chen in Rong.
363. This work was written by his student and successor to the abbatial throne of Thub-bstan rnam-rgyal monastery; it was completed in 1506 (fire-male tiger year). Another biography of his was written by Glo-bo Mkhan-chen - also one of Go-ram-pa's students - which bears the title Rje-btsun mkhas-pa'i dbang-po bsod-nams seng-ge'i rnam-par thar-pa nyi-ma'i 'od-zer, fols.24. This work forms fols.178-202 of Vol.Ka of Glo-bo Mkhan-chen's collected works, and was completed in Ngor Evam-chos-ldan monastery during a rather uninformative 'dragon year'.
364. The DCBT fol.77a/2 suggests that he was born in Sgom, a district (sacha) of Go-'o-rong. Perhaps Go-'o-rong should be read as Go-bo-rong since Go-ram-pa is also known as Go-bo Rab-'byams-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge.
365. He is, however, not mentioned in the listing of Rong-ston's students of the RSRT pp.335-337.
366. This monastery, located in 'Phen-yul, was founded by Rong-ston in 1435. On its foundation and the abbatial succession, see Khetsun Sangpo, Biographical Dictionary of Tibet and Tibetan Buddhism, Vol. XI (The Sa-skyapa Tradition [Part Two]), Dharamsala, 1979, pp.555-577. The last abbot of Nālandra is the present Bco-brgyad khri-chen Rin-po-che of Lumbini; his autobiographical sketch can be found in Khetsun Sangpo's volume on pp.578-625.
367. He was especially noted for his visionary ability in the Buddhist tantric literature, and is as such often cited by Go-ram-pa, not by

what he wrote, but rather, by what he had said. He is known as the 'spiritual son' (thugs sras) of Kun-dga' bzang-po, and Go-ram-pa wrote his biography, see Rje-btsun bla-ma mus-pa chen-po'i rnam-par thar-pa ngo-mtshar rgya-mtsho, SSBB, Vol.14, pp.299/1-312/1.

368. The succession to the abbacy of Thub-bstan rnam-rgyal monastery was apparently hotly contested, the two candidates being Kong-ston himself and Chos-rje Mi-nyag-pa. The former finally succeeded to the throne after a great deal of internecine strife - see the BSRT pp. 68 ff.

INDICES

The following indices of personal names, names of schools and/or doctrinal entities, and place names comprise those that occur in the main body of the text, except for those that are found in the topical outline of Go-ram-pa's Pramānavārttika commentary. These have been listed at the end of CHAPTER FOUR in separate indices. Only the most pertinent occurrences of names in the NOTES are included here. The underlined portions of the Tibetan names indicates their most common usage according to the Tibetan texts themselves.

TIBETAN PERSONAL NAMES

Kun-dga' bkra-shis	12
Kun-dga' grol-mchog	10, 11
Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan	11
Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan	41
Kun-dga' chos-'phel	11
Kun-dga' chos-bzang	122
Kun-dga' mchog-grub	12
Kun-dga'-'bum	120
Kun-dga' bzang-po	11, 45
Kun-spangs Chos-grags dpal-bzang	118
Kun-spangs Thugs-rje brtson-'grus	40
<u>Kong-ston</u> Dbang-phyug-grub	122, 316
<u>Kong-sprul</u> Blo-gros mtha'-yas	2, 32, 37, 40-42, 62, 117, 279-281
Klu-mes Tshul-khrims shes-rab	30
Klong-chen Rab-'byams-pa Dri-med 'od-zer	13
Dka'-bcu-pa Sbyin-bzang	120
Dkar Śākya-grags	117
Dkon-mchog grags-pa	12
Dkon-mchog rgyal-mtshan	12
Dkon-mchog rgyal-mtshan	120
Skal-ldan rgyal-po	31, 33
Skyi-ston 'Jam-pa'i-dbyangs	41
Khang-ston 'od-zer rgyal-mtshan	108
Kha'u-pa 'Od-ldan dpal-bzang-po	108
Khu Lo-tsã-ba Mdo-sde-'bar	69
Khong 'Od-zer rgyal-mtshan	108
Khyung-po Grags-se/pa	22, 266
Khyung-po Chos-kyi brtson-'grus	32
Khyung Rin-chen-grags	47, 59, 66, 85, 90, 98
Khra-char Mkhan-po	12
Khri-srong lde-btsan	29

<u>Mkhas-grub (-rje)</u> Dge-legs dpal-bzang-po	6, 264, 265, 272, 277, 288, 291, 297, 314
Mkhas-grub Amoghaśrībhadra	9
Mkhan-chen Kun-dga' dpal-'byor	12
Mkhan-chen Bkra-shis rnam-rgyal	13
Mkhan-chen Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan	13
Mkhan-chen Nam-mkha' lhun-grub	13
Mkhan-chen Blo-gros brtan-pa	12
Mkhan-chen Dbang-phyug dpal-bzang	122
Mkhan-chen Legs-pa rin-chen	12
Mkhan-chen Lhun-grub bkra-shis	12
Mkhas-pa Mgar-tsha	11
Mkhas-pa Nor-bzang-dpal	314
Mkhan Byang-chub-dpal	118
'Khon	12
'Khon Dkon-mchog rgyal-po	97, 270
<u>Cangs-pa she'u</u> Blo-gros byang-chub	47, 59, 60, 66, 85, 90
Gu-ru Chos-kyi dbang-phyug	23
Gung-pa Skyo-ston dri-med	108
Go-bo Rab-'byams-pa Shes-rab-dpal	120
Go-mi 'chi-med	33
<u>Go-ram-pa</u> Bsod-nams seng-ge	4, 7, 15, 16, 18, 45, 65, 67, 68, 98, 100, 102, 116-124, 264, 277, 281, 285, 287, 288, 291, 296, 315
Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan	98, 99, 302
Grags-pa bzang-po	12
Grub-snying-pa Rdo-rje dpal-bzang-po	108
Grub-thob Yon-tan-dpal	107
<u>Gro-lung-pa</u> Blo-gros 'byung-gnas	33, 47, 59, 60, 286-288
Glang-ra-ba Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan	108
Gling-smad Mkhan-po Kun-dga' dpal-'byor	13
Glo-bo Mkhan-chen Bsod-nams lhun-grub	16, 257, 307, 315
Glo-bo Lo-tsa-ba Shes-rab rin-chen	108
Dga'-ldan-pa Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan	108
Dga'-mo chos-mdzad	12
Dge-'dun-grub (-rje)	260, 314
Dge-ba'i rgyal-mtshan	117, 121
Dge-ba'i bshes-gnyen Bzang-pa Ring-mo dbang-phyug	108
'Ga-khang-pa Bsod-nams tshul-khrims	11
<u>'Gos Lo-tsa-ba</u> Gzhon-nu-dpal	42, 43, 60, 70, 116
<u>Rgya-dmar-pa</u> Byang-chub-grags	60, 66, 87, 90
Rgyal-ba-sman	120

Rgyal-ba Yang-dgon-pa	109
Rgyal-dbang Karma-pa Chos-grags rgya-mtsho	16
Rgyal-dbang Karma-pa Rang-'byung rdo-rje	23
<u>Rgyal-tshab (-rje)</u> Dar-ma rin-chen	6, 16, 20, 21, 35, 43, 120, 265, 273, 309, 314
Sgam-po-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen	25, 304, 305
Ngag-dbang chos-grags	9, 13-16, 18, 123, 262
Ngag-dbang chos-rgyal	12
Ngor-chen Kun-dga' bzang-po	120, 260, 303, 316
Dngos-grub dpal-'bar	122
Rngog-ston Rdo-rje gzhon-nu	30
Rngog Blo-ldan shes-rab	3, 5
Rngog Legs-pa'i shes-rab	30, 31, 269
<u>Rngog Lo-tsa-ba</u> Blo-ldan shes-rab	6, 10, 21, 22, 25, 29-36, 41-48, 58, 60, 61, 66, 69, 76, 87, 90, 97, 100, 101, 117, 259, 260, 268, 271, 272, 285, 288, 289, 291, 292, 311, 313
Bcom-ldan rig-pa'i ral-gri	23, 41, 266, 267
Cha-har Dge-bshes Blo-bzang tshul-khrims	23
Chag Lo-tsa-ba Chos-rje-dpal	108
Chu-mig-pa Seng-ge-dpal	117
Chos-skyabs	31
Chos-skyob dpal-bzang-po	11
Chos-grags rgya-mtsho	19, 22, 45, 266
Chos-grags dpal-bzang-po	11
Chos-rje Bla-ma Don-grub rin-chen	23
Chos-rje Mi-nyag-pa	316
Chos-lung Mkhan-chen Sangs-rgyas dpal-bzang-po	13
Jo-gdan Byang-chub dpal-bzang-po	108
'Jad-ston	280
'Jad-ston sku-mched	41
'Jam-mgon grub-pa'i dpa'-bo	41
'Jam-pa'i rdo-rje	117
'Jam-dbyangs skya-bo	119
'Jam-dbyangs mkhyen-brtse'i dbang-po	9
Rje Don-yod-dpal	119
Rje-dbon Śākya-rgyal-mtshan	12
Nya-dbon Kun-dga'-dpal	41, 118, 119, 280, 314

Nyi-thog Kun-smon	108
Gnyan Dar-ma ye-shes	108
Gnyan Lo-tsā-ba	32
Gnyal-zhig	117
Mnyal-zhig	117
Snye-thang Lo-tsā-ba Blo-gros brtan-pa	11
Tāranātha	14, 41, 42, 44, 279
Ti-se gro-gyang gsar-ba	24
Te-ra-ba Byams-pa mgon-po	108, 117
Tai-si-tu Byang-chub rgyal-mtshan	118
Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba Shes-rab rin-chen	16, 45, 264, 307
Stod-ra-ba	13
Brtan-skyong	32
Thugs-rje dpal-ba	12
<u>Thu'u-bkvan</u> Blo-bzang chos-kyi nyi-ma	13, 14
Dvags-po Lha-rje Sgam-po-pa	40
<u>Dan-'bag-pa</u> Smra-ba'i seng-ge	69, 96, 117
Dar-ma brtson-'grus	41
Dus-gsum mkhyen-pa	60
Don-grub rdo-rje	9
Don-grub dpal-bzang	10
Don-yod grub-pa	12, 41
Don-yod rdo-rje	12
Don-yod dpal-bzang-po	9, 11
<u>Dol-po-pa</u> Shes-rab rgyal-mtshan	13, 14, 41, 44, 279, 280, 281, 284
Dri-med 'od-zer	40
Dri-med legs-pa'i blo-gros	11
Drung Nor-bzang-pa	118
Drung-rams-pa Ngag-dbang chos-grags	9
Rdo-rje rgyal-po	10, 12
Rdo-ston	32
Rdo-ring Kun-spangs	12
Ldong-ston Gzhon-nu-'bum	23
Ldong-ston Rigs-pa'i seng-ge	23
Ldong-ston Shes-rab-dpal	117
Ldong-ston Shes-rab dpal-bzang-po	108
Nags-kyi rin-chen	11
Nam-mkha' rab-gsal	12
Nub-pa 'U-yug Rigs-pa'i seng-ge	107
Nag-phug-pa Shes-rab 'od-zer	117
Nor-bu bzang-po	9

Rnam-rgyal dpal-bzang-po	11
Rnal-'byor Dbus-smyon Kun-dga' bzang-po	12
Snar-thang Don-grub bzang-po	24
Pa-tshab Nyi-ma-grags	63
Pan-chen Don-yod-dpal	9
Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan	9, 13
Pan-chen Bsod-nams grags-pa	260
Pan-chen Lha-dbang blo-gros	122
Pu-rang-pa Nyi-ma shes-rab	30
<u>Dpang Lo-tsa-ba</u> Blo-gros brtan-pa	18, 67, 119, 257, 280, 297, 298
Dpal-ldan bzang-po	10
Dpal-brtsegs	3
Dpal-rin-chen	315
Dpon-chen Byang-pa	118
Spo-chung-ba Tshul-khrims shes-rab	31
<u>Phya-pa</u> Chos-kyi seng-ge	21, 23, 25, 25, 48, 59-66, 68-70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 85, 87, 90, 97-101, 111, 113, 115, 117, 268, 296, 299, 308, 310-312
Phyag Khri-mchog	30
Phyag-ru-pa Seng-ge dpal-bzang-po	108
Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal	12
'Phags-pa Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan	41, 107
<u>Bu-ston</u> Rin-chen-grub	13, 33, 42, 44, 263, 280, 281, 284, 307, 312
Bo-dong Kun-mkhyen 'Jigs-bral chen-po	119
Bo-dong-pa	41, 279
Bo-dong Pan-chen	315
Bo-dong Pan-chen Phyogs-las rnam-rgyal	15
Bo-dong Rin-po-che Brtson-'grus rdo-rje	108
Byams-gling Mkhan-po	12
Byams-mgon gnyis-pa	41
Byams-chen Rab-'byams-pa Sangs-rgyas-'phel	119-123
Brag-dkar Mkhan-po	12
Bru-sha Bsod-nams seng-ge	23, 267
Bla-ma dam-pa Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan	119
Blo-gros rgya-mtsho	41
Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan	11
Blo-gros brtan-pa	11
Blo-gros rnam-rgyal	10, 12
Blo-gros bzang-po	12

Blo-ldan bzang-po	31, 270
Blo-ldan shes-rab	31, 32, 41
Blo-bzang-pa	47
Dbang-phyug rgyal-mtshan	12
Dbang-phyug-sde	32
Dbang-phyug dpal-ba	12
Dbu-legs Mkhan-po	12
Dbu-legs Grub-chen	12
'Ba'-ra-ba Rgyal-mtshan dpal-bzang-po	13, 284
'Bum-phrag gsum-pa	32, 33
'Bum-phrag gsum-pa	122
'Bring Ye-shes blo-gros	30
'Brug-pa kun-legs	9
'Bre Shes-rab-'bar	47
'Brog-mi Lo-tsa-ba Śākya-ye-shes	97
'Brom-ston Rgyal-ba'i 'byung-gnas	30
Sba Tshul-khrims blo-gros	30
Mang-thos Klu-sgrub rgya-mtsho	261
Mar-pa	40
Mi-bskyod rdo-rje	38, 276
Mi-la ras-pa	40
Mus Thugs-rje dpal-bzang	122
Dmar Chos-rgyal	107
Rma Dge-ba'i blo-gros	3
<u>Rma-bya (-pa)</u> Byang-chub brtson-'grus (or	38, 69, 199, 275, 302
Rtsod-pa'i seng-ge	
Smon-lam tshul-khrims	41, 117
<u>Tsong-kha-pa</u> Blo-bzang grags-pa	8, 16, 20, 23-25, 37, 44, 45, 69, 116, 275, 282, 285 286, 290, 299, 300, 314
Gtsang Mkhan-chen 'Jam-dbyangs dpal-ldan rgya-mtsho	10
<u>Gtsang-nag-pa</u> Brtson-'grus seng-ge	38, 59, 69, 85-90, 96, 99, 101, 275
Gtsang-nag phug-pa 'Jam-dbyangs shes-rab 'od-zer	108
Btsan Kha-bo-che	32, 41-44
Rtsags Dbang-phyug seng-ge	99
Tshes-dpal mgon-po	41
Tshogs-sgom Kun-dga'-dpal	107, 108
Mtshur-ston Gzhon-nu seng-ge	99
Zhva-dmar Chos-grags ye-shes	16

Zhva-lu Lo-tsā-ba Chos-skyong bzang-po	297
Zhang Rgyal-ba dpal-bzang-po	108
Zhang Mdo-sde-dpal	104, 108, 117, 314
Zhang Bya-ru-pa Āryadeva	108
Zhang Mya-ngan-med	280
Zhang Tshe-spong-ba Chos-kyi bla-ma	47
Zhang Lo-tsā-ba Grub-pa-dpal	108
Zhu-chen Tshul-khrims rin-chen	17
Zhu-ston Rdo-rje-skyabs	99
Gzhan-la phan-pa'i bzang-po	33
Gzhon-nu chos-grub	12
Gzhon-nu seng-ge	263, 265
<u>Zangs-dkar Lo-tsā-ba</u> 'Phags-pa'i shes-rab	31, 32, 270
Zangs-tsha-ba Bsod-nams rgyal-po	109
Zi-lung Pan-chen	41
Zur-khang-pa Dkar Śākya-grags	108
Gzu Dga'-ba'i rdo-rje	41, 42
'U-yug-pa Dpal-gyi rgyal-mtshan	108
<u>'U-yug-pa</u> Rigs-pa'i seng-ge	104, 116, 117, 119
'U-yug-pa Bsod-nams seng-ge	307
Yar-lung-pa	43
Yar-lung-pa Rgyal-tsha Lung-gi dbang-phyug	108
Yar-lung-pa Byang-chub rgyal-mtshan	108
Yar-lung-pa Śākya-rgyal-mtshan	108
Ye-shes 'byung-gnas	41
Ye-shes lhun-grub	12
Yon-tan chos-'phel	12
G.yag-ston Sangs-rgyas-dpal	15, 120, 262
G.yag Mi-pham Chos-kyi bla-ma	119
G.yung-mgon rdo-rje	9
Ra-ba mdo-pa	12
Rva Lo-tsā-ba	32
Raksi Tshul-khrims 'byung-gnas	30
Rab-gsal zla-mgon	12
Rin-chen bkra-shis	12
Rin-chen rgyal-mtshan	11
Rin-chen rdo-rje	33
Rin-po-che Skyob-pa dpal-bzang-po	108
Ru-tsha zhang-skyabs	120
<u>Red-mda'-pa</u> Gzhon-nu blo-gros	276, 314
Rog Bande Shes-rab-'od	276
<u>Rong-ston</u> Śākya-rgyal-mtshan	10, 11, 15, 16, 20, 45,

	117, 120, 121, 262, 263, 280, 315
Rong-ston Shes-bya kun-gzigs	119
Rong-pa rgva Lo Rnam-rgyal rdo-rje	108, 117
Lo-chen Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan	119
Lo-chen Byang-chub rtse-mo	119, 280, 297
Lo-ston Rdo-rje dbang-phyug	6
Lo-tsa-ba Mchog-ldan	280
Lo-tsa-ba Don-grub bzang-po	24
Lo-tsa-ba Rin-chen rnam-rgyal	13, 44,
Lo-tsa-ba Rin-chen bzang-po	30
Long-bu-pa Bsod-nams rin-chen	108
Glang-dar-ma	1, 4, 29, 47
Śākya-rgyal-mtshan	10, 12
Śākya-mchog-ldan	10, 11
Śākya-bzang-mo	10
Śākya-rin-chen	9, 10
Shar-kha-ba Tai-si-tu Rab-brtan kun-bzang 'phags-pa	315
Shar-pa Rdo-rje 'od-zer	107
Shar-pa Ye-shes rgyal-mtshan	108
Shar-pa Shes-rab 'byung-gnas	107, 117
Shes-rab dpal-ldan	12
Shes-rab dpal-'byor	12
Shong-ston Rdo-rje rgyal-mtshan	297
<u>Sa-skya Pandita Kun-dga' rgyal-mtshan</u>	5-8, 15, 17, 20, 21, 24, 35, 41, 44, 59, 64-66, 69, 70, 85, 86, 97, 99-104, 107, 111, 116, 117, 119, 257, 259, 269, 275, 287, 288, 301-305, 307, 309-312, 314
Sa-chen Kun-dga' snying-po	40, 98, 292
Sangs-rgyas blo-gros	12
Sangs-rgyas bzang-po	11
Sangs-rgyas 'od-zer	12
Si-tu Chos-rin-dpal	118
Si-tu Pan-chen Chos-kyi 'byung-gnas	40
Si-tu Rab-brtan 'phags-pa	118
Sum-pa Mkhan-po Ye-shes dpal-'byor	8
Sum-pa Ye-shes blo-gros	30
Se-btsun Dbang-phyug gzhon-nu	30
<u>Se-ra Rje-btsun Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan</u>	38, 45, 275, 276
Sog-bzlog-pa Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan	16

Gsang-phu-ba	30
Gser-mdog Pan-chen Śākya-mchog-ldan	5-21, 33-47, 58, 59, 61, 62 64, 66, 69, 70, 85, 96, 98, 101, 107, 116, 117, 119, 120, 262-264, 266, 273, 277, 278, 280-282, 284, 285, 287-289, 296, 297, 301, 305
Gsol-ja-ba 'Dul-ba rgyal-mtshan	108
Bsod-nams graga-pa	116
Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan	12
Bsod-nams chos-'phel	261
Bsod-nams blo-gros	10
Bsod-nams rtse-mo	97, 98
Hva-shang Mahāyāna	45
Lha Bla-ma Ye-shes-'od	30
Lha-yi btsun-pa	11
Lhun-grub dpal-bzang-po	11
<u>Lho-pa Kun-mkhyen Rin-chen-dpal</u>	107, 117, 258
'Ar Byang-chub Ye-shes	47

SANSKRIT PERSONAL NAMES

Atiśa	30, 276, 285
Atulyavajra	32, 33
Asaṅga	39, 41, 45, 46, 65, 288
Āryadeva	281
Īśvarasena	312
Kamalaśīla	4, 5, 36, 273, 277, 312
Candrakīrti	37, 54, 69, 78
Jayānanda	69, 299
Damstrāśena	281
Dignāga	2, 18, 45, 64, 103, 104, 107, 111, 310, 312
Devaśarman	281
Devendrabuddhi	2, 113, 116, 123, 257, 287, 309
Dharmakīrti	2, 4, 18, 20, 21, 33, 36, 39, 45, 47, 54, 63, 64, 66, 69, 72, 76, 101, 103, 104, 107, 111, 113, 116, 123, 258, 262,

	272, 274, 277, 278, 287, 288, 290, 291, 308, 310, 313
Dharmapāla	42, 281
Dharmottara	2, 6, 29, 34, 45, 46, 52, 65, 100, 113, 115, 257, 287, 293, 296, 303, 312
Nāgārjuna	29, 37, 39, 42, 45, 46, 276, 281, 288, 292
Padmasambhava	40
Parahitabhadra	32, 33
Prajñākaragupta	2, 6, 7, 29, 31, 32, 34, 36, 50, 113, 257, 258, 270, 272, 273, 287
Prajñākaramati	257
Buddhapālita	37
Bhavyarāja	31-33, 46
Bhāvaviveka	37, 78, 281
Manjuśrī	69, 289
Mevamga	259
Mokṣākaragupta	64
Maitreyanātha	20, 21, 32, 33, 36, 39, 40, 42- 44, 46, 47, 50, 54, 60, 66, 99, 273, 274, 281, 289
Yamāri	274
Ratnavajra	33
Lokottara	11
Vagindra	259
Vagindra Paṇḍita	259
Vanaratna	11
Vanggu Paṇḍita	259
Varendraruci	32, 33
Vasubandhu	42, 46, 65, 259, 281
Vinītadeva	312
Virūpapada	97
Śāṅkarānanda	6, 8, 101, 259, 312
Śākyabuddhi	116
Śākyaśrībhadra	6, 8, 99, 116, 258, 259, 308
Śāntideva	11
Śāntiraksita	4, 5, 36, 107, 273, 277, 288

Sajjana	32, 41-43
Samghaśrībhadra	101
Sumatikīrti	31, 32
Sthiramati	11, 46, 67, 281

CHINESE PERSONAL NAME

Seng-Zhao	1, 2
-----------	------

TIBETAN NAMES FOR SCHOOLS AND/OR DOCTRINAL ENTITIES

Bka'-gdams-pa	8, 25, 29, 260, 268, 269
Dga'-ldan-pa	6-8, 13, 15, 16, 20, 21, 38, 40, 43, 117, 258, 260, 264, 282, 284, 285, 289
Dge-ldan-pa	8, 258
Dge-lugs-pa	8, 16, 20, 29, 43, 260, 284
Sgom-lugs	40, 42, 43, 50
Ngo-bo-nyid med-par smra-ba	39
Rngog	1
Rngog-lugs	5, 23, 24, 47, 48, 61, 62, 64, 69, 97-101, 117, 292
Chos-mchog-gi-lugs	45
Jo-nang Bka'-brgyud	41, 279
Jo-nang-pa	9, 10, 13, 14, 40, 44, 280, 297
Rnying-ma-pa	1, 13, 16, 30, 37, 102, 267, 269, 270, 279
Thos-bsam-gi-(pa'i) lugs	40, 42, 43, 50
Rnam-brdzun-pa	288
Rnam-brdzun dbu-ma	39, 50
Rnam-rig-gi dbu-ma	39
Rnal-'byor spyod-pa'i dbu-ma	39, 278
Sna-tshogs gnyis-med-par smra-ba	278
Phya-pa'i-lugs	62
Bon-po	1, 102
Dbu-ma chen-po	36, 37, 99, 107, 281
'Bri-gung Bka'-brgyud	304
Btsan-lugs	42, 283
Tshal-pa Bka'-brgyud	304
Mtshan-nyid-kyi-lugs	43
Rdzogs-chen	16, 37, 102, 265
Zhva-lu-pa	62, 280
Gzhan-stong dbu-ma	41
Gzhan-stong dbu-ma chen-po	39, 281
Lam-'bras	97, 98, 261

Lo-chen-gyi-lugs	45
Sa-skyapa	1, 6, 9, 11, 13, 15, 16, 37, 40, 45, 62, 64, 97-99, 103, 119, 121, 123, 260, 269, 270, 279, 280, 295, 306
Sa-lugs	5, 100
Gsar-ma-pa	30, 102

SANSKRIT NAMES FOR SCHOOLS AND/OR DOCTRINAL ENTITIES

Cittamātra	45, 50, 63, 97, 115, 310
Cittamātravāda	74, 76
Citrādvaitavāda	278
Nihsvabhāvavāda	39
Prāsaṅgika-Madhyamaka	20, 22, 37, 38, 45, 50, 52, 56, 63, 69, 107, 279, 302
Madhyamaka	16, 22, 35-37, 39-41, 44, 45, 50, 52, 54, 61, 69, 78, 98, 99, 289
Yogācāra	107, 289
Yogācāra-Madhyamaka	278
Yogācāra-Svātantrika-Madhyamaka	107
Vijñānavāda	309, 312
Vijñāptimātra	278
Vaibhāsika	63, 64, 74, 274, 295, 309
Vaiśeṣika	64
Sautrāntika	50, 63, 74, 76, 97, 115, 278, 290, 309, 312
Svātantrika-Madhyamaka	22, 32, 37, 38, 46, 47, 50, 69, 107, 306

PLACE NAMES

Ka-rag	12
Bkra-shis lhun-po	34
Rkyang-'dur	99
Skyid	48
Skyed-tshal	120-122
Khang-gsar	11
Khams	10, 30
Khro-phu	116
Mkhar-rtse Lcang-rva	12
Gu-ge	11
Gung-thang	116
Glang-thang	12

Glo-bo	11, 12	'Phan-yul Nāendra	10
Glo-bo Smon-thang	11	'Phrar-po seng-ge-	12
Dga'-ldan-gser	9	sgang	
'Go'o-rong	315	Brag-dkar	12
Rgyan-gong	6	Brag-rgya	42
Sgog	29	Brag-dmar	11
Sgom	315	'Bum-lung mda'	120
Ngam-ring	118	'Bras-spungs	20, 34
Ngor Evam	11	'Bras-yul	121
Ngor Evam chos-ldan	120	Mar-dgar	12
Mnga'-ris-phyir	12	Mus	12, 120
Chu-ba dus-pa	12	Mus-ram	12
Chu-mig ring-mo	99	Mi-nyag	11
Chos-'khor lhun-po	122	Gtsang	9
Chos-grub	12	Rtse-chen	12, 118
Jo-mo-nang	40	Rtse-bde	31, 32
'Jad Thub-bstan yangs-pa-	122	Tshal	11
can		Zhva-lu	6, 116
Nyang-stod	12	Bzhad-ri Skyed-tshal	122
Nyang-stod Lcang-rva	118	'og-ma	
Gnyan-yod Bya-rgod-gshangs	122	Bzang-ldan	118
Gting-skyes	11	Yar-stod	42
Stod-lung	60	Yar-'brog	29
Thub-bstan rnam-rgyal	120, 122, 316	Rab-sgang ka-bzhi	118
Thub-bstan yangs-pa-can	9	Rin-spungs	315
Thog-lung	12	Rong Byams-chen	118
Dre'u-las	10	Shel-dkar	118
Bde-ba-can	116	Sa-skya	12, 34, 97
Mdo-khams	120		116
Sde-dge	17	Sa-thang	60
Sde-pa sgar-pa	12	Se-ra	34
Nāendra	117, 120, 315	Gsang-mda'	10
Gnas-rnying	116	Gsang-mda' sku-'bum	48
Snar-thang	12, 23, 24,	Gsang-phu ne'u-thog	10, 11, 30
	116, 267		47, 61, 69
Pu-chung	12		70, 98,
Pu-rangs	12		116
Dpal-rtse-thang	118	Gser-grings	12
Spang-kha chos-sdings	10	Gser-mdog-can	9, 261
Spyan-lung	12	Bsam-grub-rste	9, 12
Pha-jo-sdings 'Og-min	9	Lha-sa	29, 48
gnyis-pa			
Phu-'byung	12		
Phra-bu	11		
'Phan-yul	10, 117, 315		

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

- To note 10. For sākathaviniścaya read sāmkathyaviniścaya
- To note 19. For TFS p.642a read Tucci (1980:642a).
- To note 29. Volume 4 of the Collected Works of Śākya-rin-chen, Thimphu, 1976 comprises a lengthy three-part biography of Gser-mdog Pan-chen. On p.471/3-4 of this work, it is clearly stated that it is largely based on Kun-dga' grol-mchog's biography, in addition to other biographies which Śākya-rin-chen had used to clear up the opaque passages found in the latter.
- To note 46. Stag-tshang Lo-tsā-ba's analysis of the Kālacakratāntra has been published as the Dus-'khor spyi-don bstan-pa'i rgya-mtsho, New Delhi, 1973. This work was completed in 1467. The SMLRT p.139/3 does recount a meeting between him and Gser-mdog Pan-chen in the context of the latter's queries regarding the Sdom-gsum rab-tu dbye-ba. This meeting must have taken place in the late 1460's or early 1470's.
- To note 57. Khyung-po Grags-se (seng?) is mentioned in Blo-gsal bstan-skyong's History of Zhwa-lu, Leh, 1971, pp.356-359 as the fourth abbot of Zhwa-lu monastery. On p.359 of this work it is related that Rngog Lo-tsā-ba and Bstan-skyong, alias 'Bum-phrag gsum-pa, had founded a college at Zhwa-lu for the study of such texts as the Abhidharmasamuccaya.
- To note 61. Bcom-ldan rig-pa'i ral-gri's analysis of the prajñāpāramitā literature is cited many times in Gser-mdog Pan-chen's Shes-rab-kyi pha-rol-tu phyin-pa'i man-ngag-gi bstan-bcos mngon-par rtogs-pa'i-rgyan 'grel-pa dang-bcas-pa'i shga-phyi-i-'brel rnam-par btsal zhing dngos-bstan-gyi dka'-ba'i gnas-la legs-par bshad-pa'i dpung-tshogs rnam-par bkod-pa bzhed-tshul rba-rlabs-kyi-phreng, Collected Works, Vol.4 (not Vol.11 as in the BIBLIOGRAPHIES), Thimphu, 1975, pp. 169, 178, 192, 196, 212, 214, 223, 225, 248, 259, 260, 288, 290, 317, 349, 381, 384, 385, 388, 398, 429, 439, 442, 449, 470, 482, 491, 541. He is also cited in connection with the literature of the Rnying-ma-pa in the NDBS fols.156 ff. and in Klong-chen Rab-'byams-pa Dri-med 'od-zer's (?) Snga-'gyur rnying-ma-la rgol-ngan log-rtog bzlog-pa'i bstan-bcos, Leh, 1977, pp.117, 157 etc.
- To note 262. Tsong-kha-pa has also criticized Phya-pa for his madhyamaka theories, on which see Hopkins, J. (1980:159).
- To note 276. Jackson refers to Jackson, D. (1976), "The Early History of Lo (Mustang) and Ngari", in Contributions to Nepalese Studies 4, 1,39-56.

LEBENS LAUF

Am 23.9.1952 wurde ich, Leonard Willem Johannes van der Kuijp, als Sohn des Kaufmanns Jan van der Kuijp und dessen Ehefrau Elisabeth, geb. Westerveld, in Geldrop, Holland, geboren. Nach jeweils zweijährigen Aufenthalten in Beirut, Libanon (1960-62) und Curaçao, Niederländische Antillen (1964-66) wanderten meine Eltern mit mir 1968 nach Kanada aus, wo ich 1969 die Sir Winston Churchill Secondary School in St. Catharines (Ontario) mit dem Zeugnis der Reife verliess. Von 1969-1976 studierte ich an mehreren Universitäten in Kanada, an denen ich mich für die Fächer Mathematik, Naturwissenschaften, Philosophie, Tibetologie und Sinologie eingeschrieben hatte. Im Jahre 1975 erhielt ich den BA und 1976 den MA-Grad der University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon. Anschliessend setzte ich mein Studium der Tibetologie, Sinologie und Philosophie als DAAD-Stipendiat an der Universität Bonn (Wintersemester 1976/77) fort, um danach zur Universität Hamburg überzuwechseln; dort promovierte ich im Januar 1979 im Fachbereich Orientalistik mit der nunmehr im Druck vorgelegten Arbeit.

